

New BJ40 PRO Owner's Manual

Table of Contents 3

Foreword 1

Foreword 1

Safe Owner' s Manuals 5

Safe Driving 5

Seat Belt 11

Airbag System 20

Introduction to Child Safety in Cars 29

Safety Label 37

Operating System and

Equipment 38

Driver Cab 38

Start and Stop the Vehicle 47

Multi-view Sunroof* 64

Electrically Powered* 68

A/C System 69

Car Lights and Visual Field 77

Seats and Storage Facilities 92

External Camera* 112

Accessories and Modifications 116

Driving Guide 118

Starting and Driving 118

Drive System 133

Differential lock* 133

Crawling Mode 137

Brake System 139

Parking Distance Control 152

Panoramic Image System 155

Full-Automatic Parking Assist, F-APA 159

Line-tracking Revere Assist (LRAS) 164

Water Depth Detection System* 165

Cruise Control System 166

Introduction to Advanced Driver

Assistance system 169

Adaptive Cruise Control System 171

Integrated Adapted Cruise Control system 179

Intelligent Lateral Control* 184

Lane Assist* 185

Emergency Lane-keeping System

(ELKS) 189

Vehicle Active Safety 191

Trailer Towing* 204

Driving Skills 208

Maintenance 218

Safety Maintenance 218

Fuel System 220

DEF System* 222

Interior Maintenance 224

Exterior Maintenance 227

Front Compartment 233

Engine Oil 237

Coolant 242

Brake Fluid 245

Battery 248

Windshield Washer Fluid and Wiper

Blades 252

Tire 254

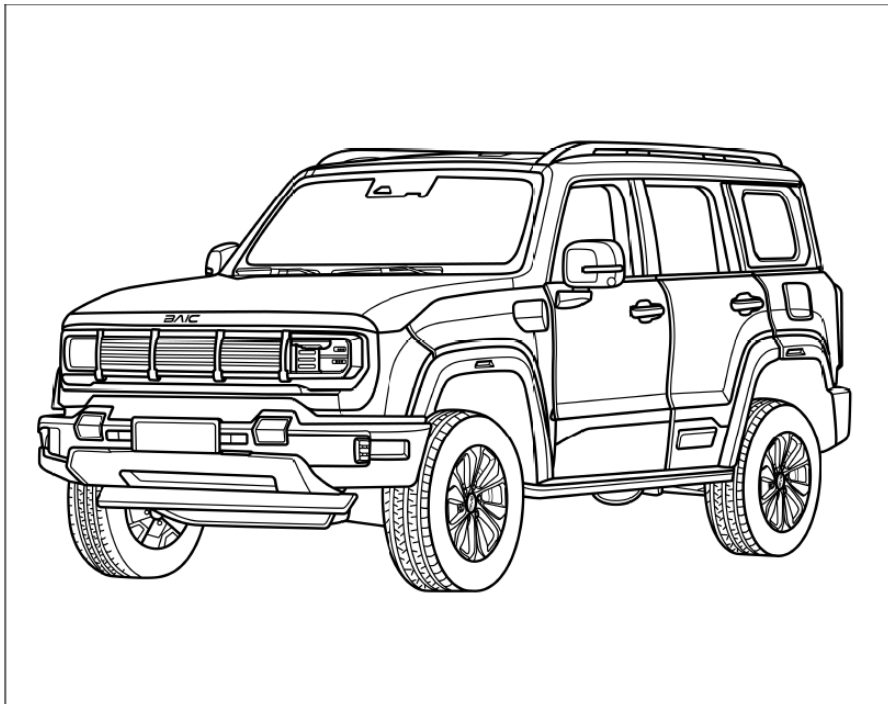
Vehicles Parked for Long Periods of

Time 260

Recycling and Environmental

Protection	261
Accident Handling.....	262
Warning Triangle	262
Spare Tire and In-vehicle Tool	262
Fuse Replacement	269
Replace the Bulbs	286
Emergency Start.....	286
Emergent Traction.....	287
Technical Data.....	290
Automobile Parameters.....	293
Breakdown Call	301
Breakdown Call	301
Maintenance Information	302
Maintenance Specifications	302

Foreword



Thank you for your purchase.

Please be sure to read through this Owner's Manual carefully before using this vehicle for the first time and keep it properly after reading. This Instruction is prepared for brand new BJ40 PRO Series light-duty off-road vehicle and relevant variants. The Manual will help you get familiar with the structure of the vehicle, various functions and modes of use as well as the relevant provisions of the company as soon as possible. The user will lose the right to claim for any losses arising from his use due to the failure to comply with the guiding opinion of the Manual or from the refit without the approval of the company, and any application for warranty will be refused by the service provider authorized by the company. The contents included in the Operating manual will help you understand how to drive and maintain your vehicle correctly, allowing you to fully enjoy the fun of driving.

Please be sure to practice off-road driving on a fully licensed professional site. Challenging all-terrain driving requires sufficient training and rich experience, or the installation of other equipment. Otherwise, personal injury and damage to

vehicles and items may result. Please act within your capabilities. Before off-road driving, be sure to carefully survey the route and road conditions.

The Manual aims at providing the user with the guiding instructions relating to use and maintenance of new BJ40 PRO series light-weight off-road vehicles and their derived vehicles. For specific configuration of the vehicle you purchased, please read your purchase contract for more information. If you have any questions about the vehicle and the Manual, please contact with a BAIC authorized dealer by dialing the service hotline 4008108177.

Considering that our company will continuously modify and improve the vehicles, the equipment and performance of subsequent models may vary without prior notice. Please do not compare the equipment and performance of vehicle purchased by you with those as described in the User Instructions of any other version nor make any requests for supplementary equipment based on the differences between their both. If you have any questions about this car and this manual, please contact the BAIC authorized dealer

The driver must strictly abide by all the automobile-related laws and regulations. The relevant laws and regulations currently in effect have been fully considered and complied with when the Manual is prepared. However, some clauses herein may comply with the latest revised laws and regulations when you purchase the vehicle.

Warnings, attentions, Tips and some special symbols frequently appear in this manual. Special attention should be paid to these. Ignoring these warnings may cause personal injury or damage to your vehicle.

 Warning

"Warning" means that if you don't follow the instructions during operation, it will probably lead to serious personal injury or even death;

 Attention

"Attention" means that dangerous or unsafe operation will cause personal injury or vehicle damage;

 Tip

"TIP" gives useful information.

Equipment marked with "*" is only applicable to some models or is only used as an optional part or function of certain models. Please refer to the actual vehicle configuration.

As the company continues to improve all models, please understand that we reserve the right to make changes to any part of the vehicle, equipment or technical specifications at any time. The contents related to the scope of delivery, appearance, performance, size, weight, fuel consumption, specifications and data related to vehicle functions shall be subject to the contents as of the time of publication or market launch. Some of the equipment described in this manual may not be available for your vehicle (you may contact the BAIC authorized dealer for details).

It is not allowed to reprint, copy or translate any part of this manual, copy and store this publication in the public retrieval system, or spread it in electronic, mechanical records or any other form without the written consent from BAIC.

The company solemnly declares that it is fully responsible for the revision, interpretation and explanation of this user manual, and reserves all rights and interests and the right to make changes as stipulated in the copyright law.

BAIC Sales Co., Ltd.

August 2024

Safe Driving

Safe Driving Introduction

This section mainly introduces important information, operating instructions, recommendations and safety precautions for safe driving. Please carefully read and follow relevant regulations for the safety of you and your occupants.



Attention

- The user shall correctly identify the name of each vehicle parts prior to driving.
- Know how to use each switch correctly.
- Know how to use accelerator pedal, brake pedal, steering wheel, transmission and ABS system correctly.
- Please be sure to bring this Manual with your car. If you lend or resell your car to another person, please make sure that this Manual is delivered to its new owner.

Adjust Front-row Seats Correctly

Before the vehicle is running, all occupants shall make their backrest upright, adjust their backrest and wear their seat belt correctly.

Wear Seat Belts While Driving and Riding in Vehicles

Seat belts provide the best protection in all types of crashes. Airbags are designed to inflate only in the event of a moderate to severe front collision (within 30 degrees to the left and right of the positive direction), although they can be used to supplement seat belts. In addition, if the seat belt is not fastened before the collision, the

airbag may even cause injury to the driver and passenger. So even though your vehicle is equipped with airbags, you must also make sure that you and all passengers wear seat belts correctly.

Properly Position All Child Passenger

Children should be seated properly in the Rear-row seat, not the front seat, for the safest. When children are too young to wear seat belts, they must be properly placed in the child restraint device, and the child lock should be set to the LOCK state.

Special Precautions for Hazard of Airbags

Airbags will also cause serious or even fatal injuries to passenger sitting too close to them or not properly protected although they can make a protective effect. It is most dangerous to infants, young children and short adults. Please be sure to follow all the instructions in this manual

Do Not Drink and Drive

You shall not drive after drinking because your response speed to environmental changes will be reduced. The more you drink, the slower your response will be. So don't drink and drive, and don't let your friends drink and drive.

Control the Driving Speed

Speeding is the main cause of casualty accident from collision. The faster the speed is, the greater the risk is. Do not ignore the specified maximum speed limit and the safety conditions for speeding during driving.

Ensure the Vehicle is in the

Safety Driving State

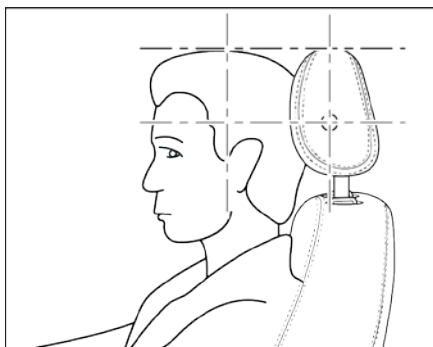
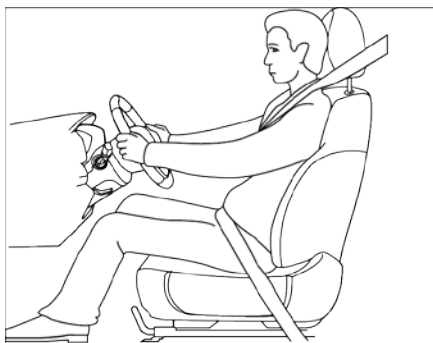
Tire burst or mechanical failure are extremely dangerous. In order to reduce the possibility of such problems, the tire and vehicle conditions should be checked frequently, and complete the regular maintenance specified in the maintenance table.

Warning

- When driving, do not distract from external influence, for example, talk to passengers or make a telephone call;
- Do not drive your vehicle when your reaction capacity weakens. For example, ingestion of drugs, alcohol and drugs will weaken people's reaction ability.
- Follow the traffic laws and speed limits strictly.
- You should always pay attention to reduce the speed, so that the speed is in a running state that matches the road conditions, traffic flow and weather conditions.

Driver's Correct Sitting Gesture

Correct driving posture has a direct influence on driving safety and fatigue.



For your and passenger's safety and to reduce injury and death risk during accidents, we recommend driver to operate as follows:

- Adjust the steering wheel so that the distance between the chest and the steering wheel is at least 25cm.
- Move your seat back and forth to a proper position, so that you can make your knee slightly bent to fully step down the accelerator pedal, the brake pedal.
- Make sure that your elbow is slightly bent to hold the highest point of the steering wheel.
- Adjust the head restraint so that the upper edge of the head restraint is as high as the top of the head, and

the back of the head is as close to the head restraint as possible.

- Adjust your backrest to an appropriate angle so that your back can fit with your backrest completely.
- Buckle up correctly.

 Warning

To reduce injury and death risks in accidents, do follow the following precautions strictly:

- If your chest is too close to the steering wheel, you cannot get effective protection from airbags, and can be seriously injured by an inflating front airbag.
- Your hands should always hold the steering wheel outside edge (Location between 9-10 point on the left-hand side and between 3-4 point on the right-hand side)) to ensure you can see all meters and indicators on the combination instrument.
- Adjusting the steering wheel until it faces your chest, and confirm that the adjustment mechanism is locked firmly, which can effectively reduce the injury caused by an inflating front airbag.
- While driving, do not recline the seat-back too far. Wear the seat belt correctly and keep correct sitting posture to avoid injury caused by emergency braking.

Front Passenger's Correct Sitting Gesture

To ensure front passenger safety and reduce injury and death risks in accidents, the front passengers shall operate as follows:

- The front passenger should move the seat as far back as possible, leave ample space between his/her chest and the dashboard, so as to get the most safety protection by an inflating front airbag.
- Adjust the head restraint so that the upper edge of the head restraint is as high as the top of the head, and the back of the head is as close to the head restraint as possible.
- Adjust the seat-back until he/she can sit upright and well back in the seat.
- Wear the seat belt correctly.
- Keep his/her feet in the foot room in front of the front seat.

 Warning

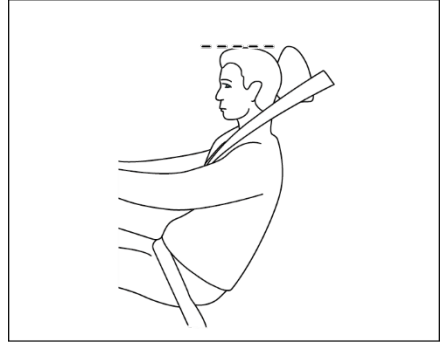
To reduce injury and death risks in accidents, do follow the following precautions strictly:

- The front passenger shall not be too close to the dashboard, otherwise, the ABRs system will not provide effective protection and may even cause more serious injury to the front passenger.
- Do not put your feet on the dashboard, stretch your feet out the window nor sit cross-legged on the seat in the course of driving, you must always keep your feet staying in the foot space, otherwise, it is vulnerable for you to injure in case of emergency braking or an accident.
- While driving, do not recline the seat-back too far. Wear the seat belt correctly and keep correct sitting posture to avoid injury caused by emergency braking or an accident.

Rear-row Passenger's Correct Sitting Gesture

For the safety of Rear-row seat passengers, to reduce the risk of accidental injuries and deaths, have Rear-row seat passengers do the following:

- Adjust the head restraint so that the upper edge of the head restraint is as high as the top of the head, and the back of the head is as close to the head restraint as possible.
- Sit upright and well back in the seat.
- Keep his/her feet in the foot room in front of the rear sea and on the floor.
- Wear the seat belt correctly.
- When carrying young passenger, related regulations must be followed to take proper protection measures.



Adjust the head restraint so that the upper edge of the head restraint is as high as the top of the head, and the back of the head is as close to the head restraint as possible.

Adjust the Head Restraint Correctly



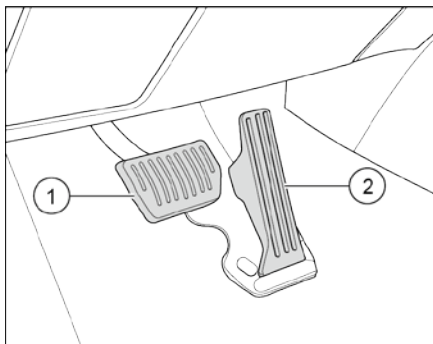
⚠ Warning

In case of driving under the condition that the head restraints is removed or is improperly adjusted, the occupant may be highly vulnerable to serious injury or even death in case of emergency braking or an accident. To reduce injury and death risks in accidents, do follow the following precautions strictly:

- The head restraints must always be in their mounting positions and adjusted correctly.
- All the passenger must adjust their head restraints to their correct positions according to their own body types. The upper edge of the head restraints must be as high as possible with the top of the head, and the back of the head must be as close to the head restraints as possible.
- Do not adjust your head restraints in the course of driving, if you feel that your head restraints needs to be adjusted while driving, you shall stop the vehicle while ensuring safety, adjust it to a correct position and then start to drive.

⚠ Attention

- The lowest position of head restraints in Rear-row seat is the non-use position, and the user needs to adjust it to the effective lock position to avoid danger at the time of its use.

Pedal Area

1. Brake pedal
2. Accelerator pedal

When the vehicle is running, it must be ensured that all pedals can be pedaled to the bottom and returned at all times without any resistance. When the brake system has a fault, the vehicle is needed to be stopped with larger pedal stroke and pedal of the brake pedal.

⚠ Warning

- If being obstructed, the pedal is easy to cause serious accidents and even damage to personnel.
- Do not store any items in the driver's side footwell as items may slip into the pedal area and obstruct pedal movement. Once the driver cannot operate the brake pedal in case of emergency braking or an emergency, it is very easy to cause an accident.

Driver's Pedal Mat

The foot pad should be fixed in the footwell, and cannot interfere with the pedal movement.

Warning

- Make sure the foot pedal pad is fixed in the footwell securely.
- Do not lay other mat or covering on the foot pad installed in place. Doing so can shrink the pedal travel, hindering the pedal movement.
- After cleaning the foot pedal pad removed from the vehicle, be sure to re-fix it during re-installation.

Seat Belt

Seat Belt Introduction

Life is Paramount, please Wear Your Seat Belt Correctly!

The chapter has introduced that how to use the seat belt correctly can significantly reduce the risk of injury.

- Wear a seat belt in accordance with the requirements described in this manual.
- Make sure that the seat belts get ready and have no damage.

Warning

To reduce injury and death risks in accidents, do follow the following precautions strictly:

- To wear your seat belt incorrectly or not wear your seat belt will increase the risk of serious injury.
- To wear your seat belt correctly may reduce the risk of serious injury in case of emergency braking and an accident. For the sake of safety, be sure you and your passengers wear seat belts properly as long as the vehicle is moving.
- Be sure the pregnant women or the disabled wear seat belts properly. If not wearing seat belts properly, these passengers may also be seriously hurt. The best way to protect an unborn baby is to protect the mother throughout pregnancy.
- The protective effect of seat belt can be reached only when it is worn correctly. Failure or incorrect wearing of seat belts will increase the risk of injury and death.
- Make sure to wear your seat belt

Warning

prior to every driving and so do the passenger in the front and row seats even in urban traffic, so as to keep you and your passengers safe.

Warning

- Two people (including children) should NEVER use the same seat belt. If you wear your seat belt while you hold your child on your lap, it is very dangerous.
- Do not loosen your fastened seat belt in the course of driving.
- If an occupant does not wear his seat belt correctly, the seat belt will not play a corresponding protective role.
- The seat belt cannot go by any fragile objects(for example, glasses and ballpoint pens) , because doing like that may result in injury.
- The seat belt tab must be correctly inserted into the buckle and locked. Wearing the seat belt incorrectly will affect its protective effect.
- When you wear the safety belt, you shall take off your loose and heavy clothes (for example, a coat), so as to avoid affecting the fit of the seat belt with your body and its protective function.
- The seat belt must be always kept clean, since a severely dirty seat belt may affect the re-winding function of the automatic re-winder.

Warning

- Even pregnant women should always wear seat belts. simultaneously, the seat belt must fit down to the hip as much as possible to prevent pressure from being applied to the lower abdomen.
- Pregnant women should sit straight behind and away from the steering wheel or dashboard as far as possible, so as to reduce the injury to pregnant women and fetuses caused by accidents or airbag triggering.
- The latch socket must not be blocked with paper or the like; otherwise, the latch cannot be inserted into the lock catch.
- Serious injury can occur in the event of an accident if the seatbelt is loose or cracked and the seatbelt connection, automatic retractors or locking element is damaged. Therefore, all seat belt parts should be inspected regularly.
- Do not repair, adjust, install and remove the explosive pre-tightening device of the seat belt or the components on the seat belt by yourself. The seat belt shall not be modified in any way. The components of seat belt can be disassembled and installed only by a BAIC authorized dealer.

Warning

- The seat belt used and deformed due to stretch at the time of incident must be replaced by a BAIC authorized dealer, and must be also replaced even if there is no obvious deformation in appearance. In addition, be sure to check the seat belt anchor.

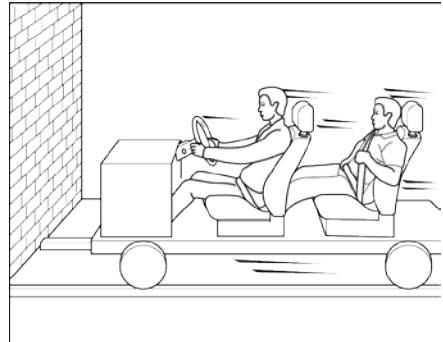
Other parts of this chapter will explain in more detail how to maximize your safety.

However, note that it is impossible to completely avoid casualties in a serious collision even if the seat belt is correctly worn and the airbag has been deployed.

Why Always Wear Seat Belt

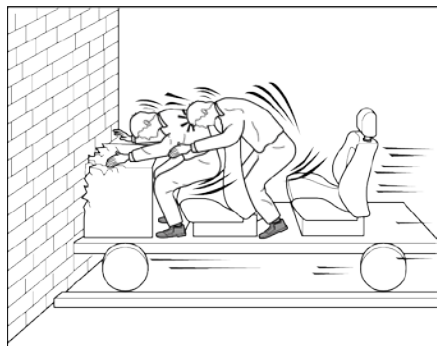
Seat belt can reduce impact injury of the passenger as much as possible by reducing passenger's forward movement inertia when a front collision of the car occurs.

Physical Principles of Frontal Collision



While driving, both the vehicle and the occupants have energy (kinetic energy) which depends on the vehicle speed and the occupants' mass. The

larger the vehicle speed and the mass, the more the energy upon impact. In which, the vehicle speed is decisive. For example, the released kinetic energy at 50km/h is 5 times that at 25km/h.



The passenger without seat belts are not "combined" with the vehicle, and still move forward at the speed before the collision during decelerating in the event of a frontal collision. The principle of collision physics described in the example not only applies to frontal collision of the vehicle but also to all the types of other vehicle collisions.

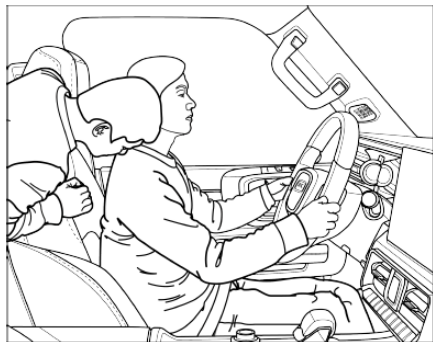
Consequences of Driver and Passenger Unused Seat Belts

Many people believe that in the event of a mild collision, they can control their body with their own hands to avoid injury. This is a wrong view!

During a crash, the driver and passenger's unbelted seat belts still move forward at the speed before the crash due to inertia, but the vehicle does not.



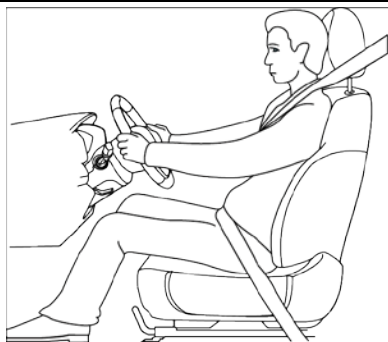
Even if the car is at low speed, the force exerted on human body, when a collision occurs, is big, and the passenger can control his own body by hands. The unrestrained passengers will be thrown forward and injured once colliding with other articles in the car.



Passengers in Rear-row seats also must buckle up correctly, otherwise, they may be thrown forward fiercely in an accident. The passengers who do not buckle up will not only hurt themselves but also hurt the other passengers in the vehicle.

⚠ Warning

- Do not get your body under control by hand. Doing so can raise the chance of being seriously injured.
- Airbags can never replace seat belts. It is necessary to wear seat belts correctly whether the vehicle equipped with airbags or not.
- The Rear-row seat passengers must wear the seat belts properly as well.



Wearing the seat belts properly can restrain the driver and passengers in the desired positions to avoid injury. Wearing seat belts correctly can prevent drivers and passengers from losing control and being thrown out.

Seat belt can absorb most kinetic energy produced by collision. Besides, the vehicle anti-collision area and other passive safety systems can also absorb the energy produced by collision and assist seat belt to further reduce the potential injuries to passengers.

⚠ Warning

- Make sure seat belts are in place and positioned properly.
- Two people should never use the same seat belt. Never let two children use the same seat belt.
- While driving, always keep a correct sitting position and wear a seat belt properly. Do not unfasten your seat belt until the vehicle stops to avoid unintentional injury.
- Always prevent the seat belts from being damaged or stuck or rubbing sharp edges.
- To wear your seat belt properly, try not to wear loose and bulky clothing as far as possible (if you have worn one, take off it.) to ensure the seat belt to fit your body.
- Keep the seat belt system clean and in good condition. Never get foreign matter or liquid into the buckles.
- Never remove and maintain the seat belts by yourself.

Unfastened Seat Belt Warning Light



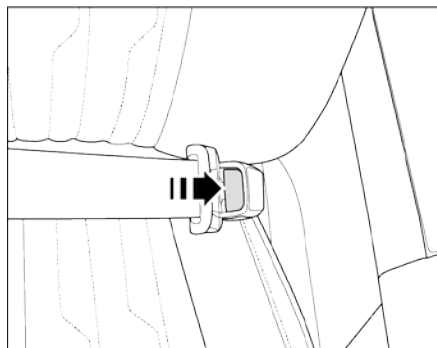
Start /Stop the button in a 'RUN' mode and if the driver does not

wear the seat belt, the seat belt indicator light will go on in the combination Instrument information center. If the driver does not wear the seat belt in the course of driving and drives his vehicle at a velocity of more than 25km/h or at a velocity of less than 25km/h and when the driving distance is greater than 500 meters or the duration exceeds 60 seconds, the warning light will be lit and accompanied by an alarm sound.

The front passenger seat and 2nd row seat has also been equipped with a warning that the seat belt is not fastened, reminding us of wearing the seat belt correctly at all times.

Buckle-up Correctly

How to Wear Front Seat Belt?



Adjust the front seats and its head restraints correctly, pull the seat belt out of the retractor, insert the latch socket of the seat belt into the lock catch and fasten the safety belt, and the latch socket will give a click when locked into the lock catch.

The seat belt length will be automatically adjusted according to your body size and seat position. In case of emergency braking or

collision, the tensioner will lock the seat belt. If your body moves forward fast, the seat belt will also be locked tightly. You can drag out the seat belt slowly and smoothly to fit your body.

The seat belt shall be pulled out after being fully retracted; if the seat belt cannot be pulled out of the retractor, you may first pull the seat belt with force and then loosen it; and, after that, you can pull the seat belt smoothly out of the retractor.

Warning

If the seat belt cannot be pulled out, it is necessary to send it to a BAIC authorized dealer for overhauling as soon as possible under the condition that you pay more attention to safe driving.

Wearing Rear-row Seat Belts



Adjust the head restraints of the Rear-row seat according to your height and comfort requirements of the head restraints, sit up straight in the Rear-row seat and make the back fit as close as possible to the seatback. Pull out the seat belt from the retractor located on the upper side of the nearest side, insert the tongue of the seat belt into the buckle, fasten the

seat belt, and the tongue will click when it is locked in the buckle.

⚠ Warning

- The seat belt not fastened properly cannot provide good protection during a crash, resulting in serious personal injury.
- Not only the passenger is seated correctly, but also the seat belt is worn correctly, in order to give full play to the function of the seat belt.
- Make sure to insert the latch plate into its own buckle.

💡 Tip

Other precautions for wearing the Rear-row seat belts are the same as those for the front seats.

Seat Belt Binding Fixed Position



The seat belt is designed taking full account of the bone structure of the body (such as pelvis, sternum and shoulder).

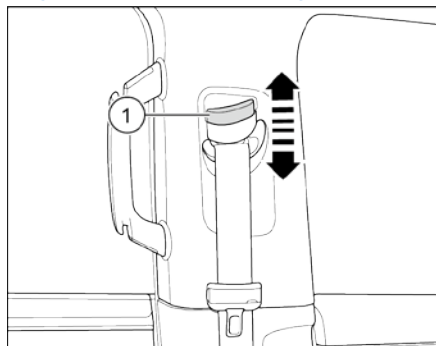
Proper wear of a seat belt can let it play its protective role fully. Improper sitting posture of passengers will reduce the protective effect of seat belt and easily lead to casualties. If

the airbag is triggered by an accident, the impact of the airbag may cause serious injury or even casualties to the passengers who sit improperly.

⚠ Warning

- To get the most protection from the seat belt, be sure to sit upright and well back in the seat and wear the seat belt properly. In the event of an accident, the passenger may be seriously injured if the incorrect seat belt is worn!
- The seat belt must pass through the center of the passenger's shoulder and must not be tied to the neck.
- The seat belt must be flat and close to the occupant's chest.
- -Seat belts must pass through the pelvis of passengers, and must not be pressed against the stomach. The seat belt must be flat, close to the pelvis, and tensioned as required.
- If the seat belt is not fastened tightly enough and slips to the stomach or neck, it may cause serious injury to the passengers.

Adjust the Seat Belt Height



To adjust the device by making use of the safety device's height may move the seat belt up and down, so as to make the seat belt fit with your body well.

When adjusting the seat belt upward, you just directly move the height of seat belt upward to adjust the device till it is in the proper position. The downward adjustment method is as follows:

1. Hold the seat belt guide part.
2. Move the guiding element down to adjust the seat belt to the position that suits your body shape.
3. Loosen seat belt guide part.
4. After adjusting the height of safety belt, you need to pull the seat belt with force to check whether the guiding element is securely locked.

Pregnant Woman Wearing Seat Belt

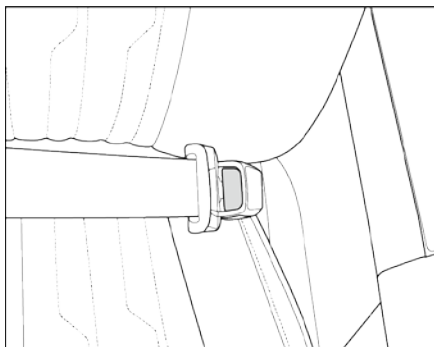


If you are pregnant, the best way to protect you and your fetus is to always wear the seat belt correctly during driving or riding, and keep the belt as low as possible over your hip.

During driving, you should maintain an upright sitting posture and move

the driver's seat back to a suitable position to ensure that you can operate the vehicle freely. When sitting in the front seat, you should also move the seat backward as much as possible. This can reduce the risk of injury to the mother and fetus due to a crash or frontal airbag inflation. At each antenatal examination, be sure to ask your doctor if you are suitable for driving.

Loosen Seat Belt



1. Press the red button next to the lock catch of seat belt and the latch socket of seat belt will automatically pop up.
2. Hold the latch socket of seat belt and retract it, the retractor will automatically wind back the safety belt.

Warning

When the vehicle is running, do not unfasten the seat belt. Doing so can cause serious injury or death during a crash.

 Attention

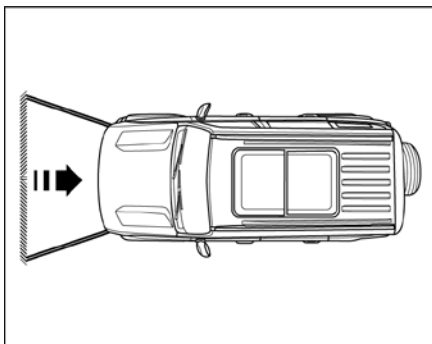
- Do not unfasten the seat belt until the vehicle is completely stationary.
- When the seat belt is unfastened, after two lock latches are unfastened, you need to retract seat belt by guiding with your hands, to prevent passengers from being injured by above metal lock latch when the seat belt is fast retracted.

Seat Belt Retractor

The front seats of the vehicle have been equipped with a seat belt retractor. The sensor activates the belt retractor in serious frontal impact and rear impact. The retractor will retract the belt in the direction of rewinding to slow the forward movement of the passenger. The explosive retractor can only be used once. In case of minor frontal collision, side or rear collision, rollover and accidents without significant frontal force, the seat belt retractor does not work.

 Attention

- The seat belt retractor will produce a little smoke when triggered. And this is normal, not a car fire. No need to worry.
- The seat belt retractor must be disposed following relevant safety regulations. And BAIC authorized dealer is familiar with these regulations and may provide you them.



In case of the following circumstances, please contact the BAIC authorized dealer immediately.

- An accident occurred at the front of the vehicle (The part marked in the figure), but the seat belt retractor did not work.
- Any seat belt tightener or its surrounding area is scratched, broken or otherwise damaged.

Seat Belt Retractor Recovery Processing

The seat belt retractor is a component of the seat belt system. Any work on the seat belt tensioner or the disassembly and assembly of the seat belt retractor due to the maintenance of other parts must be carried out by the BAIC authorized dealer, otherwise the seat belt may be damaged, and the seat belt retractor may not work normally in case of an accident. The removed seat belt retractor must be disposed following relevant regulations in order to avoid personal injury or environmental pollution. And BAIC authorized dealer is familiar with these regulations and may provide you them.

 Warning

If the seat belt retractor is repaired by a repair shop not authorized by BAIC or professional, or if the seat belt retractor is not used correctly according to the regulations, it will inevitably increase the risk of accident casualties.

- Do not repair, remove or install seat belts or seat belt retractor components yourself.
- Any operations on the seat belt retractor and the seat belt, including the operations required to disassemble and assemble system components due to maintenance of other parts of the vehicle, must be carried out by a BAIC authorized dealer.
- The seat belt retractor can only be activated once. All seat belt retractor that has been triggered must be replaced.

Airbag System

Airbag System Description

The airbag system provides auxiliary protection, to make triggered airbag system perform protective functions fully, and the driver and passengers must maintain the correct sitting posture, children should also be protected using suitable child seats.

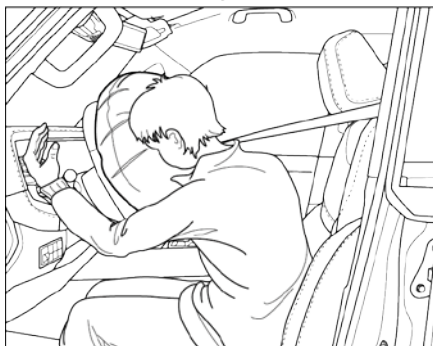
Warning

- Airbags only provide auxiliary protection and cannot replace the protection provided by seat belts in accidents.

Attention

- The dust created during airbag deployment can irritate the skin and eyes and may cause breathing problems for people with existing respiratory problems. After an accident in which the airbags deploy, wash all exposed skin thoroughly with water and mild soap.
- After the airbag is deployed, the airbag system components will become hot. Do not touch them to avoid burns.

Function of Airbags



When a vehicle is involved in a serious collision, the airbag system will quickly open one or more gas-filled air cushions between the person and the vehicle body to reduce the collision injuries suffered by the driver and passengers.

Therefore, drivers and passengers must maintain a correct sitting posture and wear seat belts correctly in order to effectively obtain the protection of the airbag.

If a serious collision occurs, drivers and passengers who are not wearing seat belts will not be able to control themselves and will move randomly or be thrown out of the car. Even if the airbag inflates quickly, it cannot provide effective protection to the human body.

The normal sitting position of the driver and passengers must maintain an appropriate distance from the front airbag, so that the airbag can fully inflate when triggered to effectively protect the driver and passengers.

 Attention

- Whether the airbags are triggered in the event of a collision depends on factors such as the collision energy, type and angle of the collision, obstacles, and vehicle speed. Therefore, even if the vehicle is severely damaged, the Airbag may not trigger.

Working Conditions of Airbags

When the start-stop button is in "RUN" mode, the dashboard airbag system fault warning light must be in normal state (normal state: the warning light lights up for a fews and then goes out, and is off during normal use).

There is no water in the vehicle's passenger compartment (if water is in the vehicle, it may cause the airbag controller to short-circuit, causing the airbag system to malfunction).

Airbag System Failure Warning Light

The airbag system fault warning light located on the dashboard will alert the driver that there is a fault in the airbag system. When the start-stop button is in "RUN" mode, the warning light will light up for a fews and then go out during the system self-check. If the following symptoms occur, it indicates a fault in the airbag system. In such cases, the airbags and seat belt pretensioner may not function properly in the event of a collision. Please promptly visit an authorized dealer of Beijing Automotive for inspection:

- When the Start/Stop button is in the "RUN" mode, and during the combination instrument system self-

check, the airbag system fault warning light does not go on.

- When the start-stop button is in "RUN" mode, the Airbag system fault warning light stays on.
- While the vehicle is driving, the Airbag system fault warning light is ON.

Repair and Scrapping of Airbags

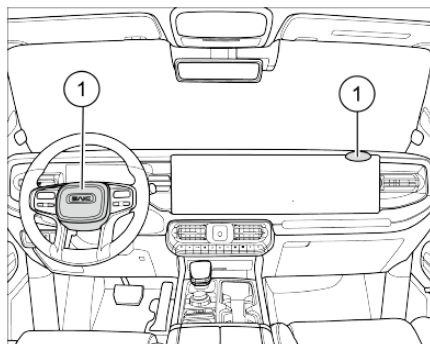
The components of the airbag system are installed in different locations on the vehicle. Any operation on the airbag system or the disassembly and installation of airbag system components for maintenance of other vehicle components must be performed by professional technicians. Otherwise, the airbag system may be damaged, causing it to be abnormally deployed or not deployed at all in the event of an accident.

If the vehicle is scrapped, the undeployed airbag is potentially dangerous, so when the vehicle is scrapped, the airbag must be safely detonated by professionals.

⚠ Warning

- When cleaning the steering wheel or dashboard, do not use solvent-containing cleaning agents, otherwise the surface material of these parts may become brittle and deformed. Once the airbag is triggered, the broken plastic may seriously injure the driver and passengers.
- Please do not attempt to repair, remove or install components of the airbag system yourself. If the airbag system is repaired by non-professional personnel, the potential risk of casualties will increase. If the Airbag system is not properly maintained, the Airbags may not deploy or may deploy when they should not in the event of an accident.
- Please do not attempt to modify the front bumper or body structure yourself.
- The airbag can only be triggered once, after which the entire airbag system components must be replaced.

Frontal Airbag



The driver's forward airbag ① is located in the center of the steering wheel. The front passenger forward airbag② is located in the dashboard above the glove box.

Forward airbags inflate when the vehicle is hit head-on, and may also inflate due to similar impacts (such as hitting a ditch in the road). It may also not inflate in certain frontal collisions (such as when the front of the vehicle hits a thin columnar object such as a tree trunk or telephone pole). The extent of the vehicle's damage is not a sufficient condition for positive Airbag inflation.

⚠ Attention

- The expansion and contraction of the forward airbag is completed in a very short time and can only work once, and cannot provide protection against a second collision that may occur subsequently.

In case of the following circumstances, please contact the BAIC authorized dealer immediately.

- The forward airbags had deployed.
- There was a frontal collision with the vehicle but the front airbag did not deploy.
- The upper part of the driver's front airbag or the upper part of the front passenger's front airbag is ruptured or otherwise damaged.

There is a vent on the airbag. In the event of an accident, the airbag rapidly inflates and fully unfolds. After which it immediately begins to deflate, reducing the impact on the head, chest, and other parts of the body of the driver and passengers and at the

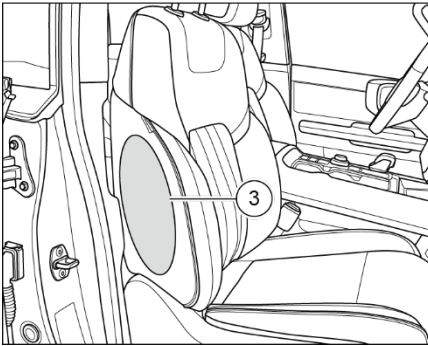
same time, the driver can maintain forward vision and perform steering or other operations.

When the Airbag deploys, it will make a loud noise and produce a small amount of smoke, which is normal.

⚠ Attention

- To ensure the best protection in a severe impact, please maintain a correct sitting posture.

Side Airbag of Front-row



The front side airbags③ are located on the outside of the front seat backrests.

⚠ Warning

- Do not place anything between the driver, front passenger and the door. Otherwise, it will hinder the deployment of the side airbags and affect their protective function.
- Do not use seat covers to cover the side airbags, as this will prevent the side airbags from deploying.
- The driver and front-seat passenger are prohibited from leaning their head or body against the door, or placing their arms on the door or out of the window, otherwise they may be injured when the side airbag deploys.

When a vehicle is in a side collision, the side airbag determines whether to deploy based on the intensity, impact angle, speed and impact point of the side collision. In certain side collisions, the side airbags may not deploy. The extent of damage to the vehicle is not sufficient for the side airbags to inflate.

In certain collisions, the side airbags may not deploy, which could result in injury if the passenger is not wearing a seat belt. The airbag system can only provide optimal protection when working with correctly worn seat belts, so all drivers and passengers must always wear seat belts correctly.

⚠ Attention

- The side airbags may also not inflate when the vehicle's front compartment and trunk are subjected to severe side impacts.

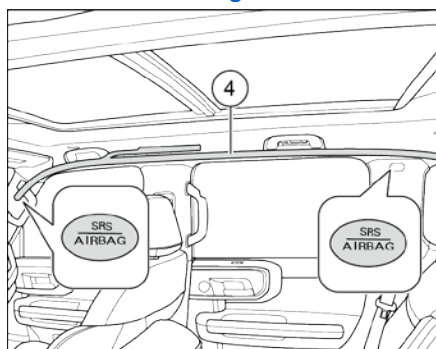
In case of the following circumstances, please contact the BAIC authorized dealer immediately:

- Either side airbag has deployed.
- There was a collision in the door area, but the side airbag did not deploy.
- The surface of the seat back with side airbag is scratched, cracked or otherwise damaged.

⚠ Attention

- To provide the best protection in a severe side impact, please maintain a correct sitting position (see "Correct Sitting Position for Drivers and Passengers").

Side Curtain Airbags*



The side curtain airbags④ are located along the edge of the roof between the A-pillar, B-pillar and C-pillar on both sides of the roof, and the word "AIRBAG" is marked on the mark cover.

In the event of a side collision, the system may trigger the side curtain airbag on the impacted side of the vehicle.

Once triggered, the gas produced by the gas generator will quickly inflate

the side curtain airbags. The side curtain airbags inflate and deploy rapidly, covering the side windows and door pillars to provide protection for the human head.

To provide ideal additional protection in an accident, the side curtain airbags inflate quickly and instantly. A small amount of smoke may be released as the air curtain inflates

, this is normal.

In the event of a severe side collision, the gas-filled side curtain airbags can effectively reduce the risk of injury to the driver and occupants' heads and upper torso.

When the vehicle is involved in a certain degree of side collision, whether the side curtain airbag is deployed depends on factors such as the intensity of the collision, the impact angle, the speed and the impact point. Side curtain airbags do not deploy in all side impact accidents and do not deploy in frontal impacts, rear impacts or in most rollover accidents.

In certain collisions, the front airbags, side curtain airbags and front seat side airbags may deploy simultaneously.

Warning

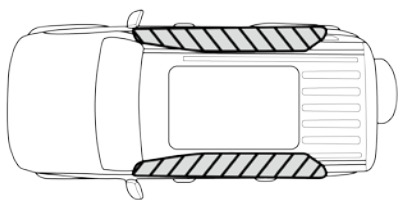
- Curtain airbags only provide additional protection in the event of a severe side impact and are not a replacement for the protection provided by seat belts.
- The driver and passengers are prohibited from leaning their heads or bodies against the door, or putting their arms on the door or out of the window, otherwise they may be injured when the side curtain airbag is deployed.

Attention

- To ensure the best protection in a severe impact, please maintain a correct sitting posture.

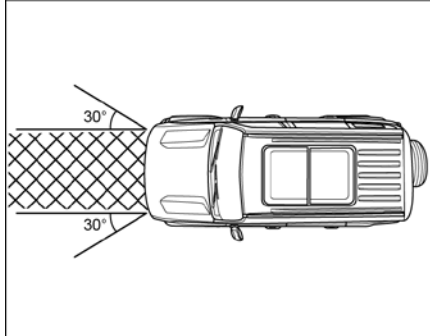
Situations in Which the Airbag may Deploy**Attention**

- The expansion and contraction of the side curtain airbag is completed in a very short time and can only work once, and cannot provide protection against a second side impact that may occur subsequently.
- Do not place any objects on or near the steering wheel or Airbag covers.



In case of the following circumstances, please contact the BAIC authorized dealer immediately.

- Either side curtain airbag has deployed.



If the vehicle is hit within approximately 30° to the left or right of the front and the severity exceeds the set critical level, the forward airbag may deploy.

If other protective devices are installed in front of the vehicle, the sensor will not be able to sense the impact normally, which will hinder the normal operation of the forward airbag.

If the vehicle is hit from the side and the severity exceeds the set critical level, the side airbag may deploy.

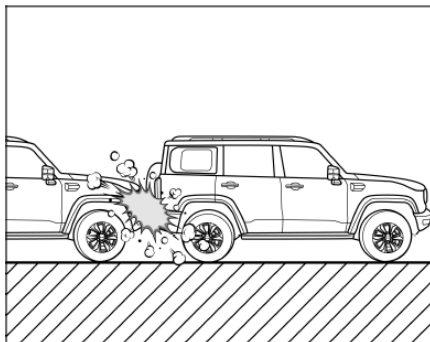
⚠ Attention

- Be sure to wear your seat belt correctly, otherwise, the unfolding of the airbag during an accident may cause severe injuries or even death to the occupants.

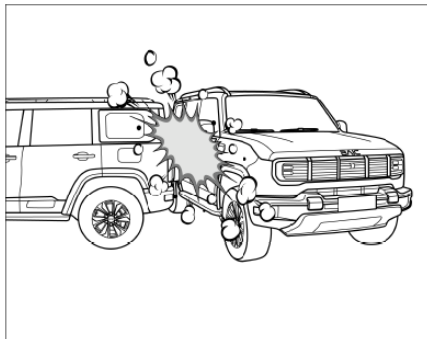
Situations in which the Airbag may not Deploy

In a collision accident, the airbag will determine whether to deploy based on the intensity, angle, speed and point of impact.

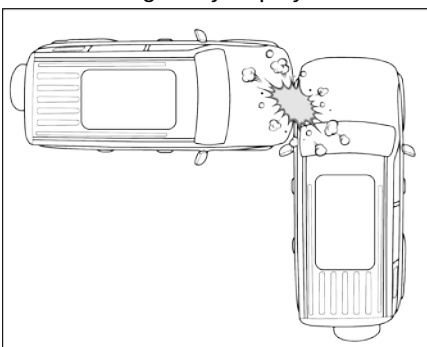
In many types of collision accidents, such as rear-end collisions, side collisions, oblique collisions, rollover accidents, and head-on collisions with thinner pillars, the airbag may not deploy.

Rear-end Collision or Collision

When a vehicle rear-ends or collides with another vehicle, the driver and passengers move toward the seat backrest under the action of inertia, and the airbag deployed from the front will not provide any protection for the driver and passengers. At this time, the forward airbag may not deploy, and the side airbag and side curtain airbag will not work.

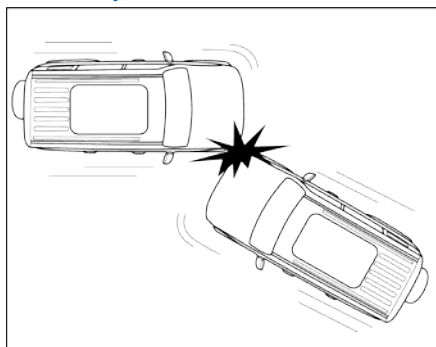
Side Collision

When a side collision occurs, the driver and passengers will be displaced laterally, so the airbags deployed from the front will not protect the driver and passengers. At this time, the front airbags may not deploy, but the side airbags and side curtain airbags may deploy.



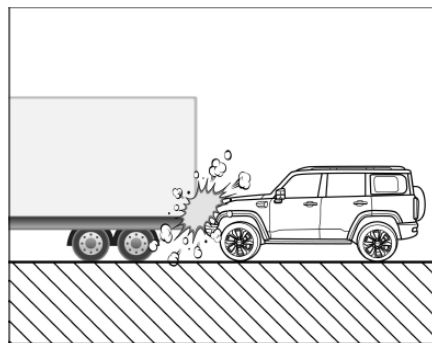
When the vehicle's side outside the passenger compartment is impacted with minimal force, the airbags, including the frontal airbag, the side airbag, and the side curtain airbag, do not function.

Oblique Collision (Angular Collision)



The frontal airbag may not unfold, and the side airbag and the side curtain airbag may not function in case of collision at an angle, in which the impact energy received by the airbag system may not be large enough to trigger the front airbag.

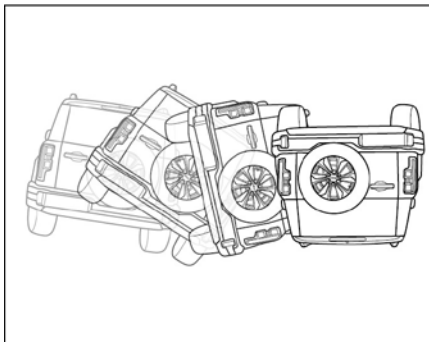
Rear-end Collision



When a rear-end collision occurs with a large truck, the driver instinctively applies emergency braking, causing the front of the vehicle to sink. Due to the high ground clearance of large trucks, the front of the vehicle may slide underneath the truck, and the front of the vehicle may deform to absorb the impact energy. However,

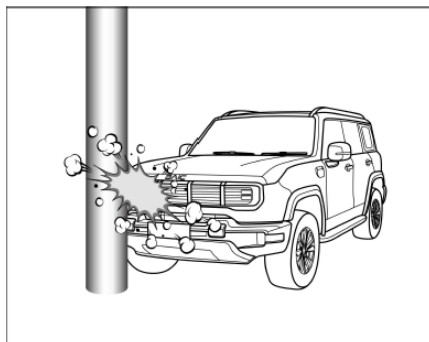
the collision deceleration may not reach the threshold for airbag unfolding. In such cases, the frontal airbag may not unfold, and the airbag may not deploy at this time.

Rollover Accident



In a rollover accident, the forward airbag may not deploy, and even if it does, it may not provide adequate protection for the driver and passengers. However, if the vehicle is equipped with side airbags and side curtain airbags, the side airbags and side curtain airbags may be deployed when the vehicle is hit from the side and rolls over.

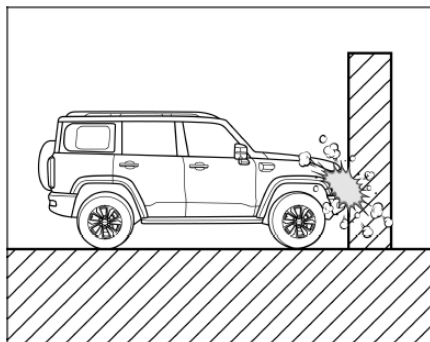
Special Collision



If the vehicle collides with some thinner objects such as electric poles

or trees, in this collision, the collision points are concentrated in one place and the impact energy is quickly absorbed through severe deformation of the vehicle, without transmitting all the collision force to the airbag sensor. At this time, the airbag may not deploy.

The vehicle body is subjected to a slight collision, but the collision intensity does not reach the airbag deployment conditions, and the airbag will not deploy.



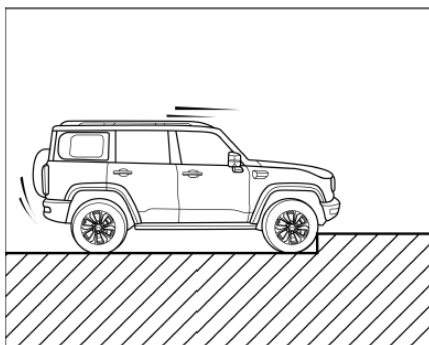
The vehicle hits a wall head-on and the body of the vehicle suffers a slight collision, but the collision intensity does not reach the conditions for airbag deployment. The forward airbag will not deploy, and the side airbag and side curtain airbag will not work.

Collision at the Bottom of a Vehicle

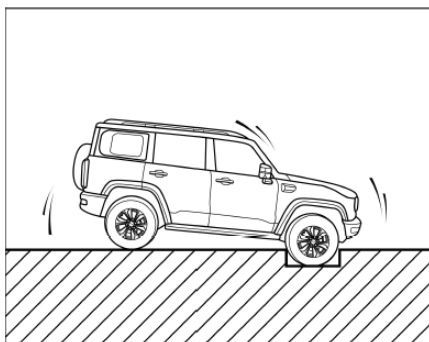
In case of the vehicle subjecting to severe impact such as flying over steps, hitting road shoulders or hard objects, crossing deep pits, etc., the airbag may deploy when the detected deceleration reaches the airbag deployment conditions due to the impacted rigid vehicle components

even if the deformation of the vehicle is small.

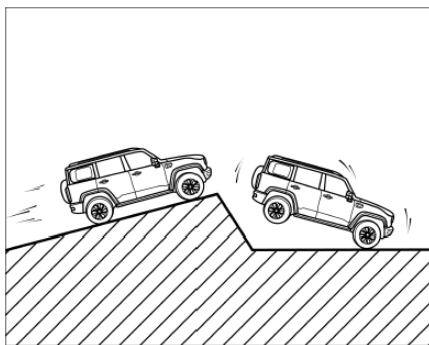
Impact on Shoulder or Hard Object



Drive a Vehicle across a Deep Pit



Vehicle Falling or Jumping-over Steps



Introduction to Child Safety in Cars

Introduction to Child Safety in Cars

According to accident statistics, children of all sizes and ages are safer when they are properly restrained in the Rear-row seat rather than the front seat.

We recommend that any child who is younger than 12 years old or under 1.5m tall shall be seated in the Rear-row seat. Based on the age, height and weight, use the child seat or the existing seat belt to ensure safety of the child seated in the Rear-row seat. For the sake of safety, the child seat should be installed in the Rear-row seat just behind the front passenger's seat. For the installation and use of child seats, follow the regulations and the seat manufacturer's instructions.

We recommend that you put the instruction manual of the child seat together with this manual and carry it with your car.

When more than one Child Passengers must be Carried

There are three seats in the rear-row of your vehicle, that can be properly used to place the child passenger.

When there are more than three child passengers in your vehicle:

- If a child has grown up to wear a safety belt, the oldest child may be placed in the front seat (please make a safe ride according to the relevant national traffic rules).
- Move the vehicle seat as backward as possible.

- Let the child sit straight against the back of the chair.
- Check whether it is worn correctly and fasten the seat belt.

Safety Instructions for Child Seats



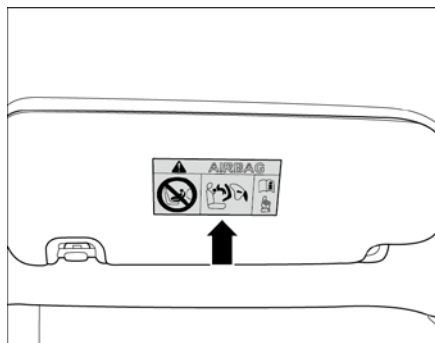
Do not hold infants in your arms when driving, otherwise, infants may die.

Proper use of a child seat can reduce risk of injury significantly. As the driver, you should be responsible for the safety of children in your vehicle:

- Select an appropriate child seat and use it properly.
- Pay attention to the child seat manufacturer's regulations and ensure that the seat belt is worn correctly.
- Do not distract your attention due to the children in your vehicle when driving.
- Take a rest halfway after driving for a long time, once every two hours at least.

Warning

- Proper wear of a seat belt can let it play its protective role fully.
- Do not hold children or infants during driving, otherwise they may be injured or killed in the event of an accident.
- Only a child seat of right size can provide effective protection to the child.
- Do not leave children alone in a vehicle. Because of big climate difference from place to place, the in-vehicle temperature may become extremely low or high. A child left alone in a vehicle could be hurt fatally.
- Follow the relevant laws and regulations to install and use a child seat. The national laws and regulations shall prevail.
- Without a child restraint system, do not let a child with a height below 1.5m use the conventional seat belt in the vehicle.
- Doing so can cause the child's stomach or neck to be injured during emergency braking or in a crash.
- Never let two children use the same child seat.
- Be sure to read and follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions and precautions.

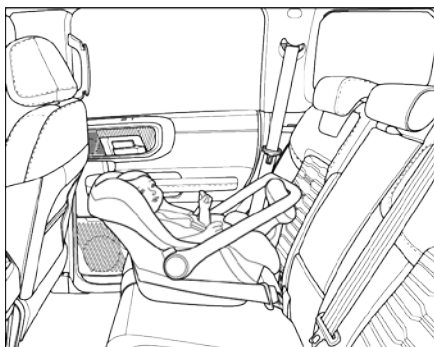


Do not use a rear-facing child restraint system on a seat protected by a front airbag (under the activated state).

Children Seat

Child Seat Classification (For reference only)

Class 0/0+ child seat



For restraining an infant under 9 months and 10 kg, as well as under 18 months and 13kg, it is better to use the 0/0+ child restraint seat which can be adjusted to the lie-down position.

Class 1 Child seat



For infants or toddlers under the age of 4 who weigh between 9-18 kg, a class 1 child seat with a seat belt is best.

For children weighing no more than 18 kg (reference age 3 years), child seats must be installed rearward-facing.

Recommended child seat: Baby No. 1 brand Space Castle-Z (R102C) product, without inner padding, when adjusting the height of the head restraints, it should not be lower than the top of the child's head.

Class I Child Seat



For a child below 7-year-old, weighing 15 kg ~ 25 kg, we recommend you

use the three-point seat belt for the class II child seat.

 Warning

- The upper part of the seat belt must pass through the middle of the shoulder, not through the neck under any circumstances, and firmly fit on the body.
- Lap belt must cross the hip instead of the belly; it shall be fitted stably and be adjusted when necessary.

Class III Child Seat



For restraining a child over 7 years of age and between 22 kg and 36 kg, with a height below 1.5m, it is better to use the three-point seat belt together with the class III child seat.

Recommended child seat: Cadillac i-SIZE and use the front impact pad (XP-PAD) that comes with the product.

Warning

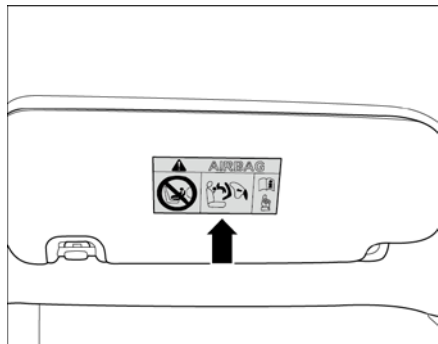
- The upper part of the seat belt must pass through the middle of the shoulder, not through the neck under any circumstances, and firmly fit on the body.
- Lap belt must cross the hip instead of the belly; it shall be fitted stably and be adjusted when necessary.

Tip

For a child with a height more than 1.5 m, he/she can use the existing seat belt. No child seat is needed.

Install the Child Seat Correctly

Before installing child seat in the rear-row seat, adjust the front row seat to proper position according to child seat size and child body size; in case of a collision or emergency braking, the child who sits in the rear-row seat will not be injured by the hard objects in the vehicle. In addition, when child sits in the rear-row seat, the child will be injured by the inflated airbags. Never hold an infant or child on your lap.



A warning sign is posted on the sunvisor on the front passenger side

of the vehicle to remind the danger of airbags. Read these labels carefully and follow their instructions.

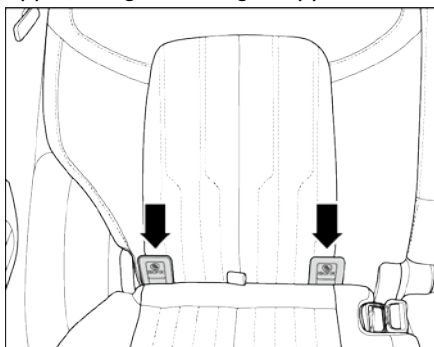
Warning

The seat belt of this car does not provide a child seat binding function. Do not use the seat belt to bind the child seat.

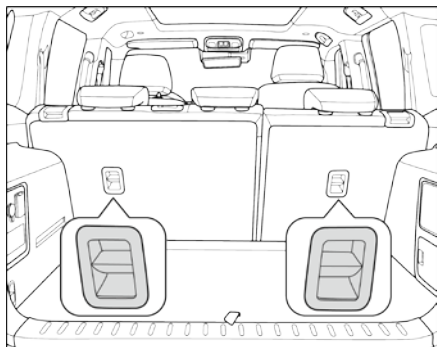
Install Child Seat with ISOFIX System and Top Fastening Cord

Be sure to remove and install the child seats in accordance with the manufacturer's Instructions.

Each of the Rear-row seats of the vehicle is equipped with a set of anchorage points for the ISOFIX child safety seat, consisting of two lower fixing anchorage supports and one upper fixing anchorage support.



- The lower fixed anchor support is located in the gap between the seat back and seat cushion below the "ISOFIX" logo.



- The upper fixed anchor support is located at the back of the Rear-row seat backrest.

Install

1. Push the head restraint behind the child seat slightly upward.
2. Pass the top tether through the head restraint, or place the top tether on both sides of the head restraint according to the structure of the child seat, and then pull the top tether rearward to the Rear-row seat back.
3. Press the ISOFIX child seat onto the retaining ring at the front of the seat until the child seat engages audibly.
4. Draw two sides of child seat to check whether the child seat is installed firmly.
5. Fasten top fastening rope ISOFIX retaining ring and top fastening rope hook on Rear-row seat back.
6. Tighten the top fastening rope so that the child seat is close to the rear-row seat back.

⚠ Attention

- If the child seat is difficult to install or the adjustment device is blocked, the head restraint can be rearranged or removed to install the child seat.

⚠ Warning

- The ISOFIX retaining ring on the Rear-row seat back can only be used for ISOFIX systems.
- Do not connect the fastening belt, object or child seat other than ISOFIX one or any other to the retaining rings.
- Any other ropes (for example, the fastening rope for luggage) shall not occupy the retaining loop, except that only one top fastening rope may be connected to the rear retaining loop of the back of the Rear-row seat.

Corresponding Fixed position of Child Seat

Quality group	Size Categories	Fixed module	Fixing position		
			Front passenger seat	Seats on both sides of the rear-row	Rear-row middle seat
Portable bed	F	ISO/L1	X	IL★★	X
	G	ISO/L2	X	IL★★	X
Group 0: < 10kg	E	ISO/R1	X	IL★	X
0+ Group: < 13kg	E	ISO/R1	X	IL★	X
	D	ISO/R2	X	IL★	X
	C	ISO/R3	X	IL★	X
Group I: 9kg ~ 18kg	D	ISO/R2	X	IL★	X
	C	ISO/R3	X	IL★	X
	B	ISO/F2	X	IUF	X
	B1	ISO/F2X	X	IUF	X
	A	ISO/F3	X	IUF	X
Group II: 15kg ~ 25kg			X		X
Group III: 22kg ~ 36kg			X		X

Quality group	Size Categories	Fixed module	Fixing position		
			Front passenger seat	Seats on both sides of the rear-row	Rear-row middle seat
Note: The letters filled in the Table have the following meanings: IUF - Universal ISOFIX child seat suitable for this weight group, secured with an upward pull strap for “forward-facing” installation. IL - Semi-universal ISOFIX child seat suitable for installation using one of the following methods: • Secured “backward-facing” with an upward pull strap or a stand; • Secured “forward-facing” with a stand; • Infant seat secured with an upward pull strap or a stand. X - Not applicable for installation with child seats or infant seats according to the indicated child weight. ★: Attention should be exercised when installing a child seat with a stand. Please refer to the installation instructions provided by the child seat manufacturer. ★★: Infant seats are secured using two lower retaining rings for ISOFIX, occupying two Rear-row seats.					

Applicable Child Seat Installation Position

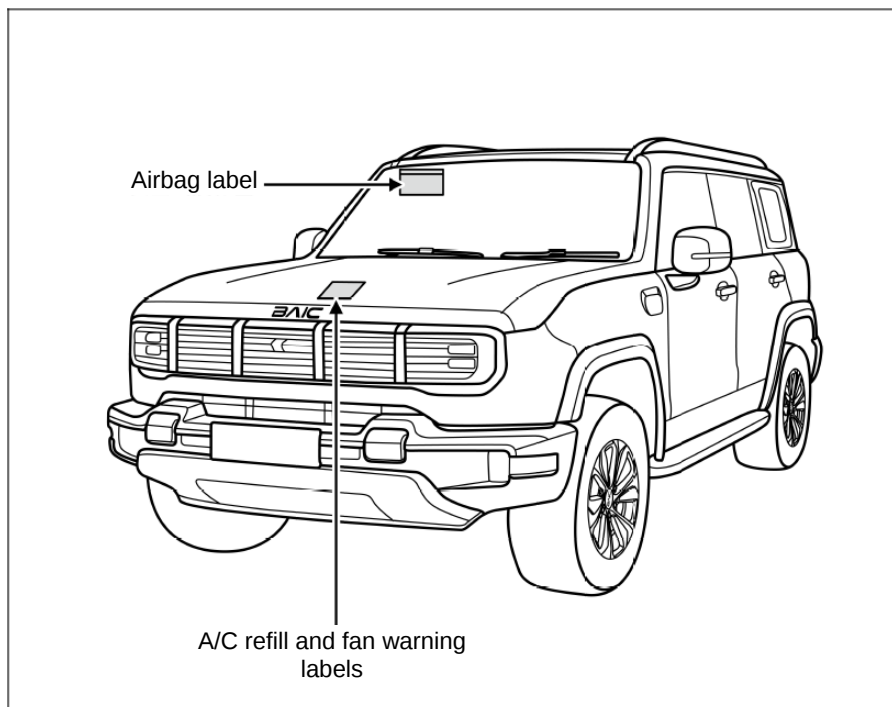
Applicable Table of Airbag Status for Child Seats

Applicable groups	Front-row seat		Rear-row outer seats		Rear-row middle seat
	Airbag activated	Airbag off	Forward mounting	Rear facing installation	
Group 0: < 10kg	X		X	U	X
0+ Group: < 13kg	X		X	U	X
Group I: 9kg ~ 18kg	X		U	U	X
Group II: 15kg ~ 25kg	X		U		X
Group III: 22kg ~ 36kg	X		U		X

U – Suitable for universal category child seats approved by this quality group.

X – This seating position is not suitable for child seats in this quality group.

Safety Label

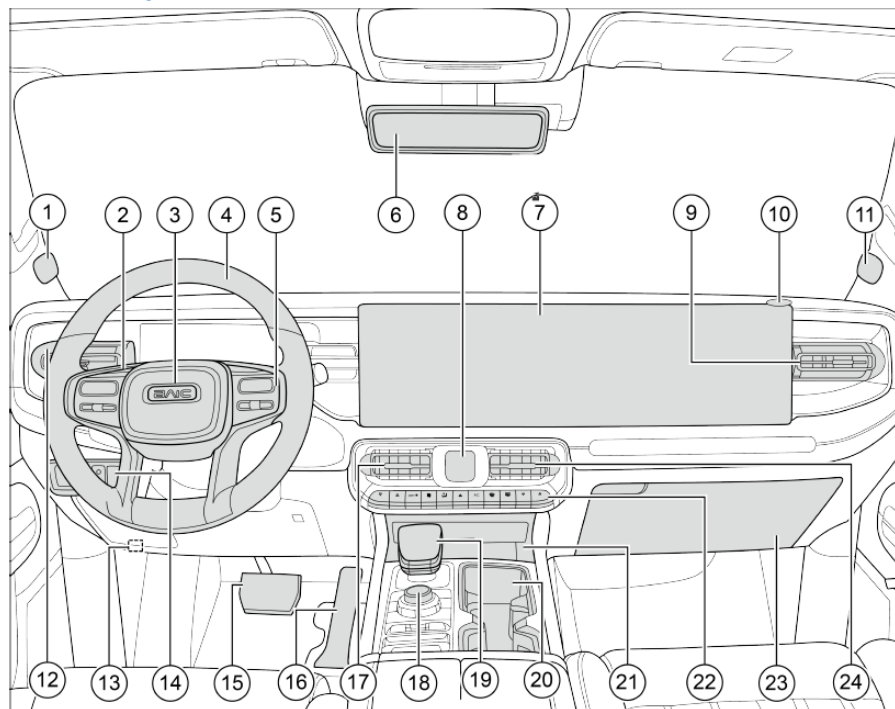


Positions of the safety labels are shown in the figure. Airbag labels are affixed on outer side of front passenger's visor and ceiling liner behind it. The A/C refill and fan warning labels are only visible after the front hood is opened.

These safety labels are used to alert you to the potential danger of causing serious injury. Please read these labels carefully. If the label falls off or is blurred, please contact the BAIC authorized dealer in time for replacement.

Driver Cab

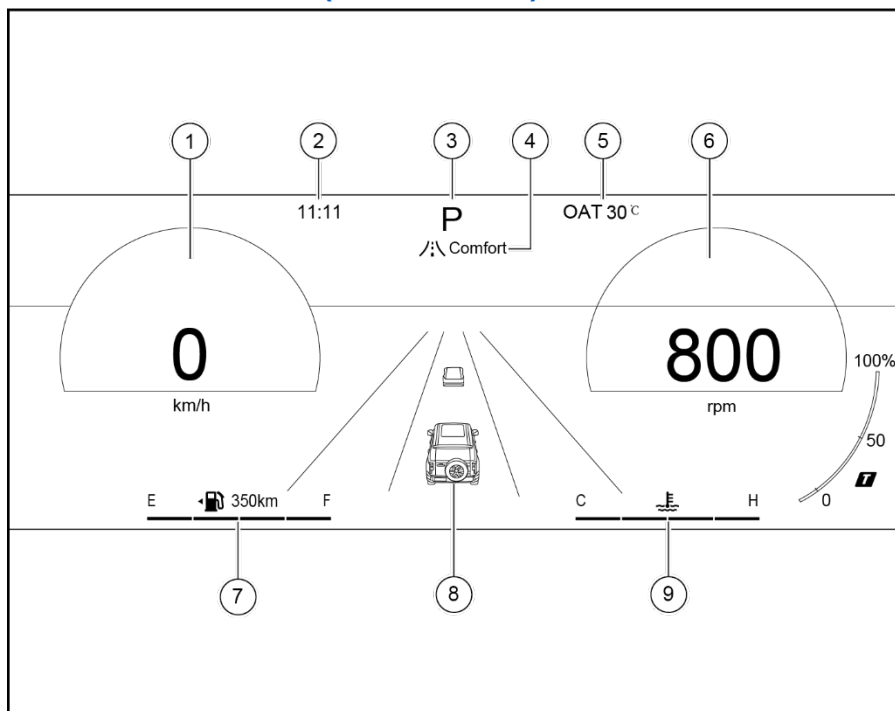
General Layout for Instrument and Control Mechanism



- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Left speaker | 10. Driver front airbag |
| 2. Steering wheel left side button combination | 11. Right speaker |
| 3. Driver front airbag | 12. Left A/C air outlet |
| 4. Steering wheel | 13. Opening handle of front engine hood |
| 5. Right button of steering wheel | 14. Multi-function Switch group |
| 6. Interior rearview mirror | 15. Brake pedal |
| 7. Center console | 16. Accelerator pedal |
| 8. Start-Stop button | 17. Left A/C central air outlet |
| 9. Right A/C air outlet | 18. Multi-function button |

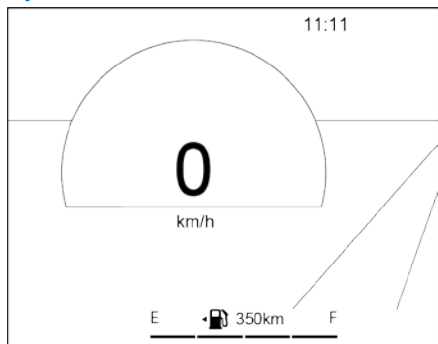
- 19. Shifting handle
- 20. Front-row cup holder
- 21. Mobile phone wireless charging*
- 22. A/C control panel
- 23. Glove box
- 24. Right A/C central air outlet

Combination Instrument (Gasoline model)



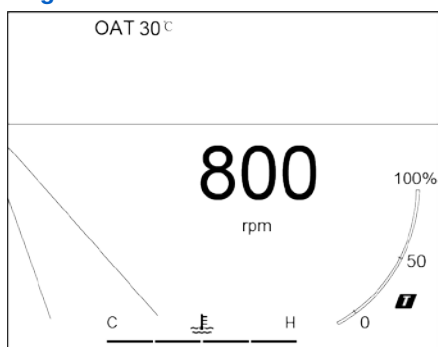
1. Speedometer
2. Time
3. Gear display area
4. Current driving mode
5. Outdoor temperature
6. Display area for Trip Computer (for indication of tachometer, trip info and car info etc.)
7. Fuel gauge and cruising range display area
8. Assisted driving and vehicle information display area
9. Water temperature gauge

Speedometer



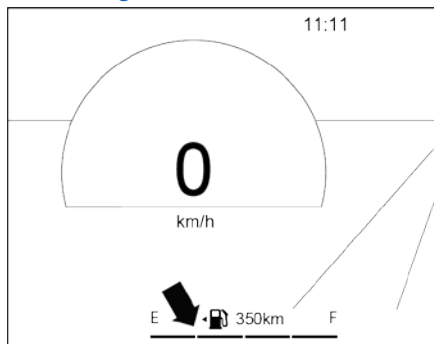
The speedometer displays the real-time speed of the vehicle in km/h.

Engine Tachometer.



The engine tachometer indicates the revolutions per minute (rpm) of the engine.

Fuel Gauge

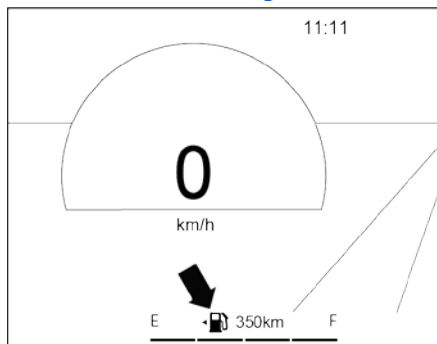


The fuel gauge is located below the speedometer and is divided into four segments. When the "Keyless Start/Stop" button is in the "RUN" mode, the fuel gauge displays the remaining fuel in the fuel tank, ranging from "E" to "F" indicating from empty to full. When the start-stop button is in the "OFF" mode, the indicator bar returns to the E position and cannot display the current remaining fuel amount.

When braking, accelerating, swerving or driving on a slope, the fuel in the fuel tank will shake, which will affect the accuracy of the fuel gauge displayed, and you shall stop your vehicle on a flat road to check the amount of fuel.

After filling the fuel, the fuel gauge can reflect the real fuel quantity only after the fuel level is stabilized for a period of time.

Low Fuel Indicator Light



The Low Fuel Indicator Light is located below the speedometer and this warning light is ON when the amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank is too low. In addition, the dashboard displays the message "Please add fuel" and an alarm sounds.

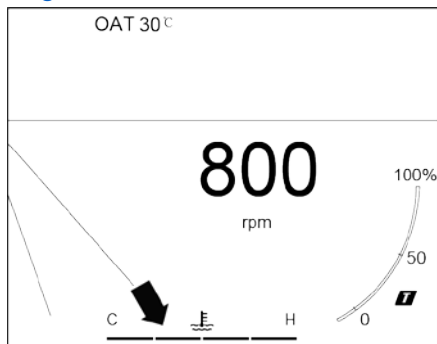
Tip

When driving on upward and downward slopes or on bumpy roads, the fuel level will be unstable, which may cause the fuel warning light to alarm. Please refer to the fuel level displayed in the stable state.

In case of any of the following conditions, please immediately send the car to the BAIC authorized dealer for testing:

- The fuel warning light keeps flashing.
- When the vehicle is filled with fuel, the fuel gauge shows insufficient fuel, and the fuel low indicator light is ON and flashes.

Engine Coolant Thermometer



The gauge is located under the engine tachometer. When button Start / Stop is in the 'RUN' mode, the engine coolant thermometer will display the temperature of coolant.

When the vehicle is driving normally, the blue indicator bar should indicate near the center position. If the indicator bar enters the red zone ("H" for high temperature), it indicates that the coolant temperature is too high, which may cause serious engine damage. In such cases where driving safety is not compromised, you should immediately stop the vehicle to inspect or seek assistance.

If the indicator bar repeatedly enters the red zone, accompanied by the coolant warning light going on inside the tachometer, you should promptly stop the vehicle without compromising safety and turn off the engine to check the coolant level and inspect for any coolant leaks.

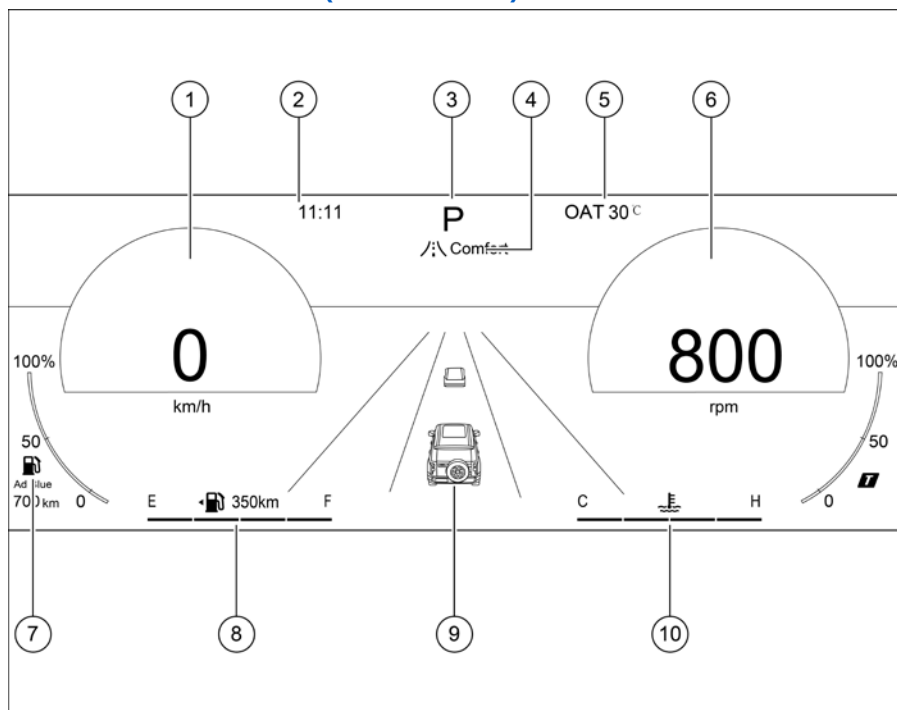
Warning

Strictly forbidden to open the cap of coolant expansion tank when the engine is running. Since the high-pressure hot coolant and the steam will spray out, thus leading to a scald incident. Make sure that the engine is completely cooled before the coolant expansion tank is opened; wrap the cover of coolant expansion tank with a large thick cloth during operation to prevent the operator from being scalded by steam; and do not spill any fuel on engine parts or exhaust system when filling with fuel .

Engine Coolant Warning Light

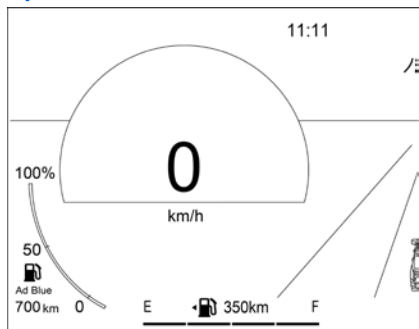
The high engine coolant temperature warning light is located above the engine coolant temperature gauge. When the engine coolant temperature is too high, this warning light goes on. Additionally, the combination instrument displays a corresponding message and emits an audible warning. At this time, stop and extinguish the engine at a suitable position as soon as possible, and check the coolant level and whether there is leakage in the coolant pipeline.

Combination Instrument (Diesel Model I)



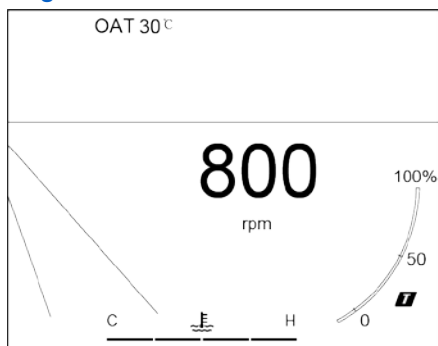
1. Speedometer
2. Time
3. Gear display area
4. Current driving mode
5. Outdoor temperature
6. Display area for Trip Computer (for indication of tachometer, trip info and car info etc.)
7. DEF meter
8. Fuel gauge and cruising range display area
9. Assisted driving and vehicle information display area
10. Water temperature gauge

Speedometer



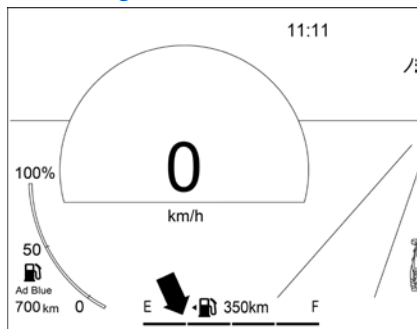
The speedometer display the real-time speed of the vehicle in km/h.

Engine Tachometer.



The engine tachometer indicates the revolutions per minute (rpm) of the engine.

Fuel Gauge

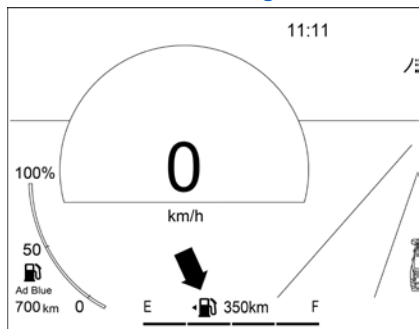


The fuel gauge is located below the speedometer and is divided into four segments. When the "Keyless Start/Stop" button is in the "RUN" mode, the fuel gauge displays the remaining fuel in the fuel tank, ranging from "E" to "F" indicating from empty to full. When the start-stop button is in the "OFF" mode, the indicator bar returns to the E position and cannot display the current remaining fuel amount.

When braking, accelerating, swerving or driving on a slope, the fuel in the fuel tank will shake, which will affect the accuracy of the fuel gauge displayed, and you shall stop your vehicle on a flat road to check the amount of fuel.

After filling the fuel, the fuel gauge can reflect the real fuel quantity only after the fuel level is stabilized for a period of time.

Low Fuel Indicator Light



The Low Fuel Indicator Light is located below the speedometer and this warning light is ON when the amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank is too low. In addition, the dashboard displays the message "Please add fuel" and an alarm sounds.

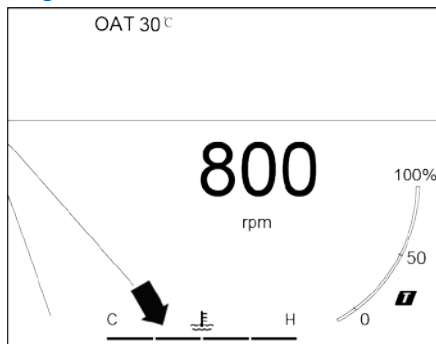
Tip

When driving on upward and downward slopes or on bumpy roads, the fuel level will be unstable, which may cause the fuel warning light to alarm. Please refer to the fuel level displayed in the stable state.

In case of any of the following conditions, please immediately send the car to the BAIC authorized dealer for testing:

- The fuel warning light keeps flashing.
- When the vehicle is filled with fuel, the fuel gauge shows insufficient fuel, and the fuel low indicator light is ON and flashes.

Engine Coolant Thermometer



The gauge is located under the engine tachometer. When button Start / Stop is in the 'RUN' mode, the engine coolant thermometer will display the temperature of coolant.

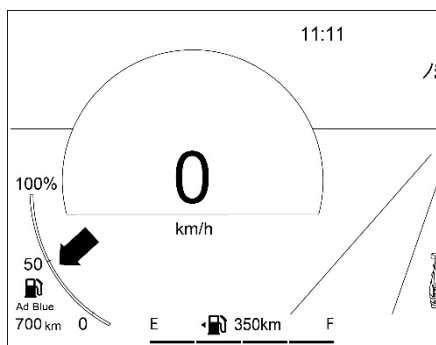
When the vehicle is driving normally, the blue indicator bar should indicate near the center position. If the indicator bar enters the red zone ("H" for high temperature), it indicates that the coolant temperature is too high, which may cause serious engine damage. In such cases where driving safety is not compromised, you should immediately stop the vehicle to inspect or seek assistance.

If the indicator bar repeatedly enters the red zone, accompanied by the coolant warning light going on inside the tachometer, you should promptly stop the vehicle without compromising safety and turn off the engine to check the coolant level and inspect for any coolant leaks.

Warning

Strictly forbidden to open the cap of coolant expansion tank when the engine is running. Since the high-pressure hot coolant and the steam will spray out, thus leading to a scald incident. Make sure that the engine is completely cooled before the coolant expansion tank is opened; wrap the cover of coolant expansion tank with a large thick cloth during operation to prevent the operator from being scalded by steam; and do not spill any fuel on engine parts or exhaust system when filling with fuel .

DEF Meter



The DEF meter is located on the left side of the speedometer, and the capacity range of the DEF meter is 0% to 100%. When the start-stop button is in "RUN" mode, the DEF meter displays the DEF mileage and the amount of DPF remaining in the DEF tank. "0%" to "100%" indicates that the DEF tank is from empty to full.

Engine Coolant Warning Light



The high engine coolant temperature warning light is located above the engine coolant temperature gauge. When the engine coolant temperature is too high, this warning light goes on. Additionally, the combination instrument displays a corresponding message and emits an audible warning. At this time, stop and extinguish the engine at a suitable position as soon as possible, and check the coolant level and whether there is leakage in the coolant pipeline.

Trip Computer Display Area

This vehicle is equipped with an information display area default tachometer that displays the appropriate vehicle information in a menu with an interface that includes:

- Tachometer
- Driving information
- Vehicle Information
- Historical fault
- Bluetooth compatible cell phone
- Multimedia

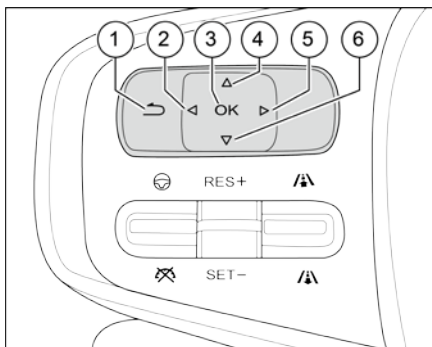
The interface can be switched and set through the buttons on the left side of the steering wheel.



Tip

When the dashboard is at low temperature, the screen may be delayed or white, which is normal.

Instrument Function Operation Buttons

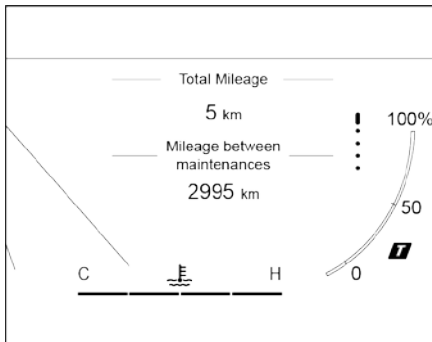


1. Return button
2. Leftward button (slide left within the groove area)
3. OK button
4. Upward button (slide up within the groove area)
5. Rightward button (slide right within the groove area)
6. Downward button (slide down within the groove area)

Driving Information

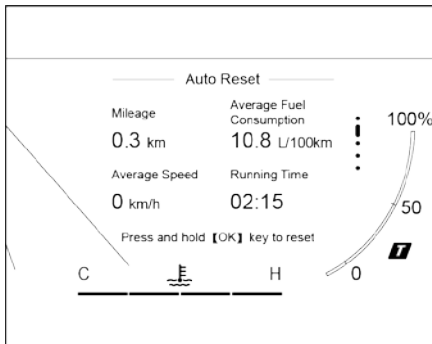
The interface can be switched through the buttons on the left side of the steering wheel. The driving information interface includes:

- Mileage information



- The total mileage is the total mileage that the vehicle has traveled, and the display range is 0km~2000000km.
- The maintenance mileage shows the mileage from the next vehicle maintenance. It is recommended that users check it regularly and perform timely maintenance.

• Reset automatically:



The self-reset interface displays four types of information: mileage, average fuel consumption, average vehicle speed, and driving time since the last reset.

- Mileage
Mileage traveled since last reset.
Display range: 0km ~ 999999km.
- Average fuel consumption
The average fuel consumption of the distance traveled since the last reset.
- Average speed
The vehicle speed value divided by the driving time since the last reset.
- Driving time
The driving time refers to the accumulated time of the current

drive from the last reset, which starts counting when the "Start/Stop" button is in the "RUN" mode.

Self-reset reset method:

1. On the display interface, press and hold the "OK" key for 5s to reset.
2. The mileage reaches the maximum value of 999999km;
3. Disconnect the battery.

When resetting, the mileage/average fuel consumption is reset.

• Self-start

The startup interface displays four types of information: current trip mileage, average fuel consumption, average vehicle speed, and total driving time.

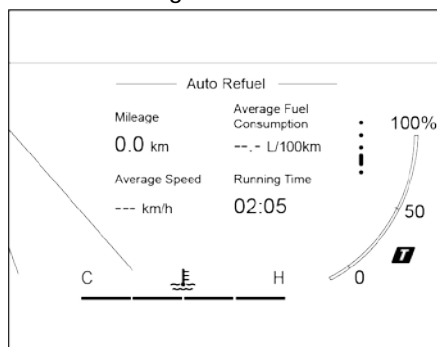
- Mileage
Mileage traveled this time.
Display range: 0km ~ 999999km.
- Average fuel consumption
The average fuel consumption for this starting distance.
- Average speed
The vehicle speed value of this startup mileage divided by the driving time.
- Driving Time
The accumulated time of this start of driving, starting when the keyless start-stop button is in "RUN" mode. The maximum value displayed is 99:59.

Auto-start reset method:

1. On the display interface, press and hold the "OK" key for 5s to reset.
2. The keyless start-stop button is in "OFF" mode for more than 2 hours continuously.
3. The mileage reaches the maximum value of 999999km;
4. Disconnect the battery.

When resetting, the mileage/average fuel consumption is reset.

- Self-refueling



The self-refueling interface displays four types of information: mileage, average fuel consumption, driving time, and average vehicle speed since the last refueling.

- Mileage

Mileage driven after refueling.
Display range: 0km ~ 999999km.

- Average fuel consumption

The average fuel consumption of the distance traveled after refueling.

- Average speed

Divide the mileage after refueling by the vehicle speed of driving time

- Driving Time

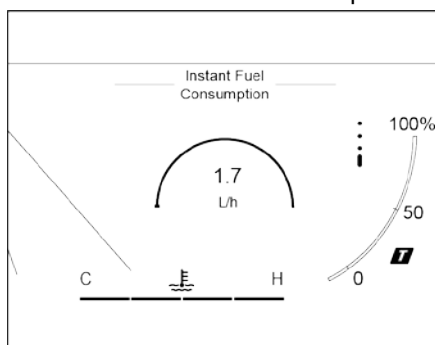
The cumulative time after refueling starts counting when the keyless start-stop button is in "RUN" mode.

How to reset after refueling:

1. If a fuel level change greater than 6L is detected (ensuring that each refueling exceeds 6L);
2. The mileage reaches the maximum value of 999999km;
3. Disconnect the battery.

When resetting, the mileage/average fuel consumption is reset.

- Instantaneous Fuel Consumption

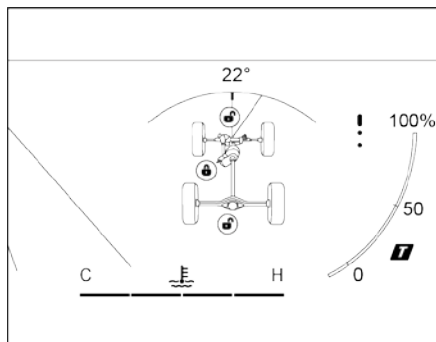


The instantaneous fuel consumption represents the transient fuel consumption rate, and this information helps users adjust their driving habits to achieve the desired fuel consumption.

Vehicle Information Interface

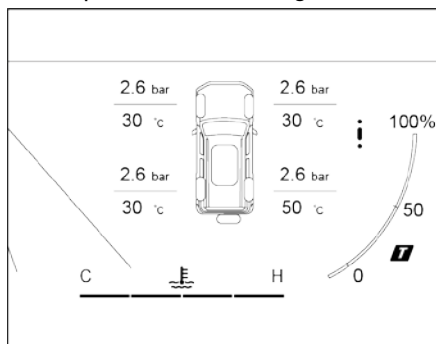
Select "Vehicle Information" in the menu, and the vehicle information interface includes:

- Chassis information



- Wheel steering angle: Display range: $\pm 40^\circ$, steering angle accuracy: 1° .
- State of Front/Rear Differential Lock*: When signaled, the state indicated is LOCKED, otherwise it indicates UNLOCKED state.
- Central transfer case locking function

- Tire pressure monitoring



Displays the tire pressure and temperature of the four tires.

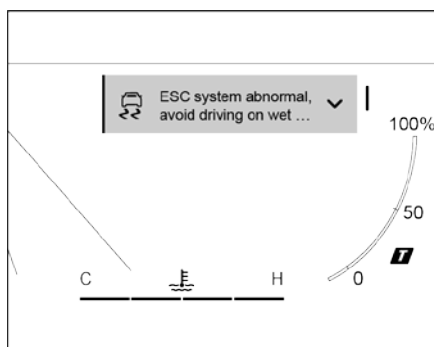
- Automatic transmission oil temperature

Display range: $-40^\circ\text{C} \sim 214^\circ\text{C}$, displays automatic transmission oil temperature information.

The interface can be switched through the buttons on the left side of the steering wheel.

Historical Fault Interface

The historical fault interface includes:

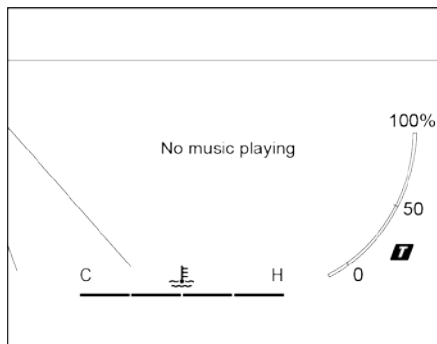


- If there is a fault, specific fault information will be displayed.
- If there is no-fault, no-fault information will be displayed.

The interface can be switched through the buttons on the left side of the steering wheel.

Multimedia Interface

Multimedia interface includes:

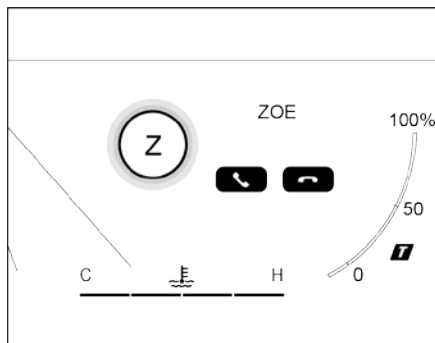


- Radio
- Local music
- Bluetooth music
- Online music
- Online audio

Depending on the playback status displayed on the central control screen, the interface can be switched by the steering wheel buttons.

Bluetooth Phone Interface

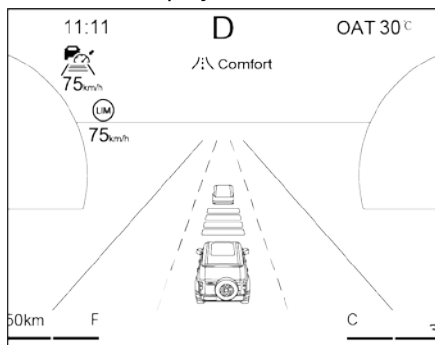
The Bluetooth phone interface can display call status, recent calls and other information.



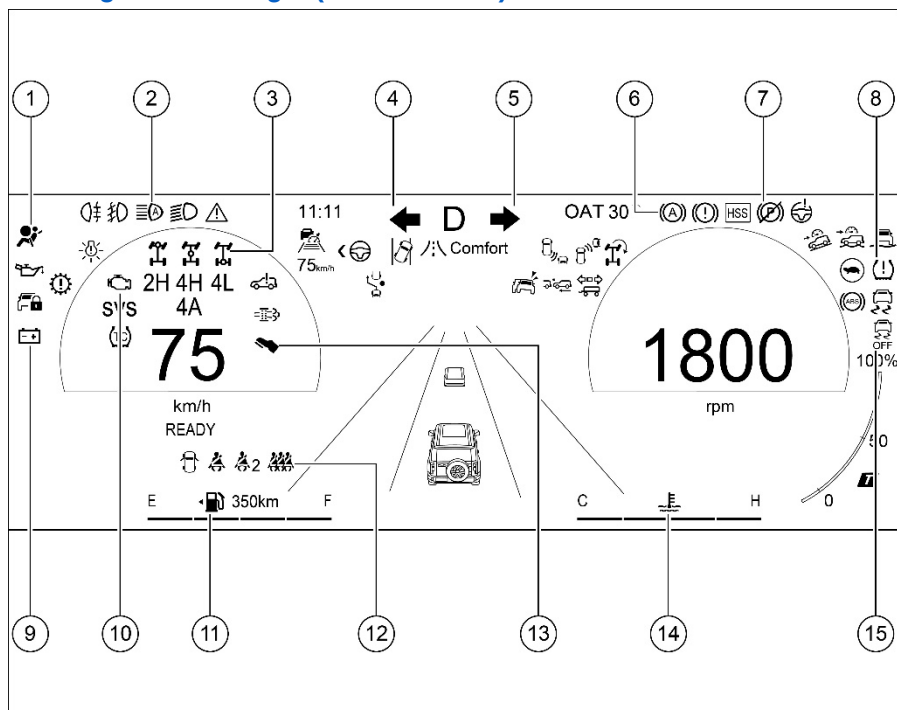
ADAS Information

When ADAS is activated, ADAS stays in the middle area of the Dashboard and displays current information in real time. ADAS information includes: the vehicle, left and right lane lines, nearby vehicles, and following distance.

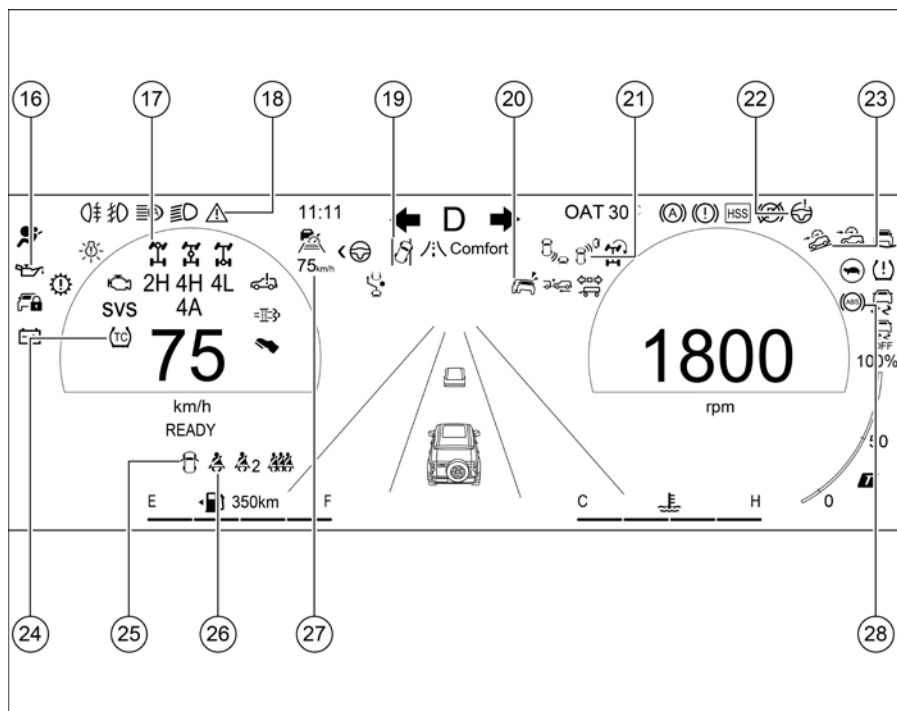
When ADAS is turned off, the parking vehicle status model is displayed, and if there is an obstacle, the identified obstacle is displayed.



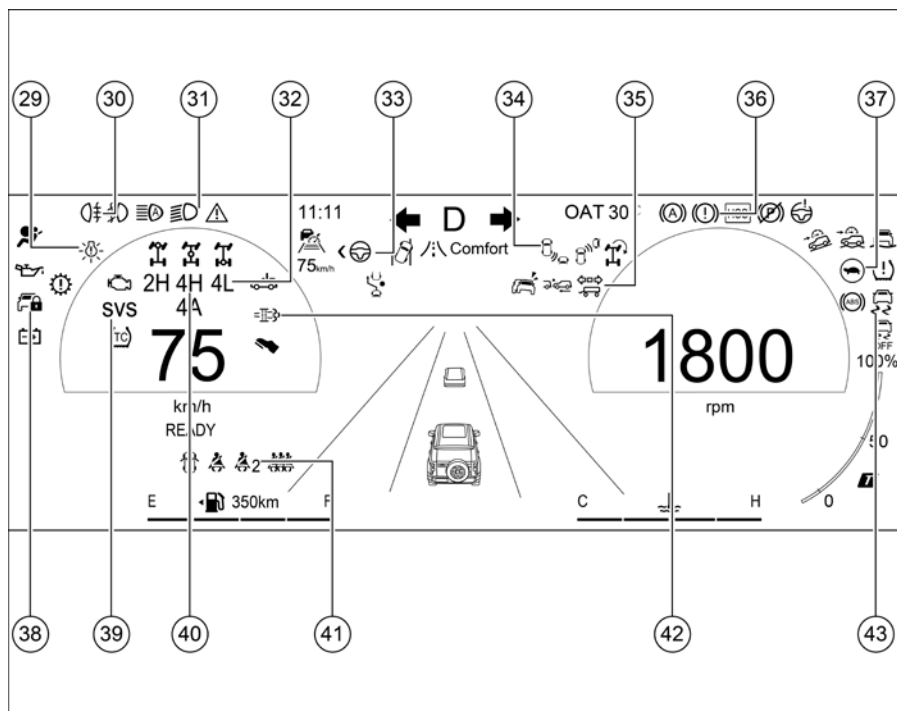
Warning Indicator Light (Petrol Models)



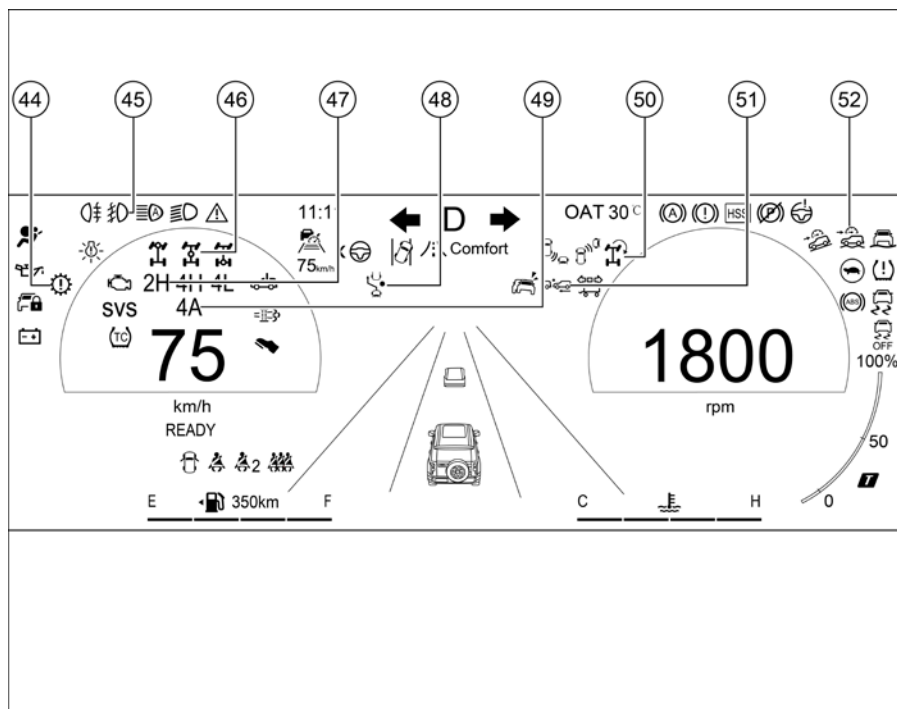
1. Airbag fault indicator light
2. Smart High Beam Assist Indicator light
3. Rear axle differential lock indicator light *
4. Left turn signal indicator light
5. Right turn signal indicator light
6. iHold system working indicator light
7. EPB fault indicator light/EPB parking brake Indicator light
8. Tire pressure alarm indicator light
9. Battery charging indicator light
10. Engine emission fault indicator light
11. Low fuel indicator light
12. Rear-row seat belt not fastened indicator light*
13. Depressing brake warning indicator light
14. High water temperature indicator
15. ESC OFF indicator light *



- | | |
|---|---|
| 16. Low oil pressure indicator light | 23. Downhill assist work/fault indicator light* |
| 17. Front axle differential lock indicator light* | 24. TCS OFF indicator light * |
| 18. Fault indicator light* | 25. Door open indicator |
| 19. Lane assist indicator light* | 26. Seat belt reminder indicator light |
| 20. Emergency lane-keeping indicator light* | 27. Adaptive cruise control indicator light* |
| 21. Front corner radar fault indicator light* | 28. ABS system fault indicator light |
| 22. EPS system fault indicator light | |



- | | |
|--|---|
| 29. Lighting system fault indicator light | 37. Limp mode indicator light |
| 30. Rear fog light indicator light. | 38. Vehicle anti-theft indicator |
| 31. Position light/low beam/high beam indicator light | 39. Engine electronic fault indicator light |
| 32. 4L (4WD low gear) indicator light | 40. 4H (4WD H gear) indicator light |
| 33. Integrated cruise indicator lights* | 41. Front passenger's unbelt warning light |
| 34. Rear corner radar fault indicator light* | 42. GPF (particulate filter) indicator light* |
| 35. Trailer turn signal indicator light* | 43. ESC working indicator light |
| 36. Brake system fault/low brake fluid level indicator light | |



- 44. Transmission fault indicator light*
- 45. Front fog light indicator
- 46. Central transfer case lock indicator light
- 47. 2H (two-wheel drive high gear) indicator light
- 48. Intelligent evading indicator light*
- 49. 4A (4WD AT) indicator light
- 50. Tactical U-turn indicator Light
- 51. Automatic emergency brake system fault indicator light*
- 52. Low speed creeping (indicator light)

1. Airbag fault indicator light (Red)

When the start / stop button is in the "RUN" position (the engine is not started), the indicator light flashes for a few seconds and then turns off. If it flashes continuously or stays on for several seconds, it indicates that there is a fault in the airbag system. At this time, please go to the BAIC authorized dealer for inspection as soon as possible.

Warning

- If this fault indicator light is ON, there is no guarantee that the airbag system is in normal condition.
- It should be immediately sent to the BAIC authorized dealer for inspection and maintenance.
- If the indicator light is ON while driving, stop the vehicle immediately and contact an authorized BAIC dealer if safety is ensured.
- If no measures are taken, serious driving performance problems will occur, and even the risk of accidents.

2. Smart High Beam Assist Indicator light (green)*

When the intelligent high-beam light auxiliary system fails, the intelligent high-beam auxiliary fault indicator light (yellow) is ON. Please contact a BAIC authorized dealer for processing.

When the Intelligent High Beam Assist system is in standby mode, the Intelligent High Beam Assist indicator (white) goes on.

When the intelligent high beam light assist system is activated, the intelligent high beam assist on indicator  light (green) is ON.

3. Rear axle differential lock indicator light (white)

32. This indicator light lights up when the rear axle differential lock is locked. When the rear axle differential lock does not meet the locking conditions or has an abnormality, the indicator light will flash (2Hz).

When the rear axle differential is locked, the indicator light will flash (1Hz) when the vehicle speed is between 30km/h and 40km/h.

4. Left turn signal indicator light (green)

When the left turn signal light is turned on by the light control lever, the indicator light on the corresponding side of the instrument will flash and a rhythmic beep will sound.

Tip

If the indicator light flashes faster than normal or stays on without flickering, check the relevant side turn signal bulb or its wiring for a fault.

5. Right turn signal indicator light (green)

When the left turn signal light is turned on by the light control lever, the indicator light on the corresponding side of the instrument will flash and a rhythmic beep will sound.

Tip

If the indicator light flashes faster than normal or stays on without flickering, check the relevant side turn signal bulb or its wiring for a fault.

6. iHold system working indicator light (Green)

When the automatic parking function is turned on, stop while driving (for example, when encountering a red light), after the driver steps on the brake to stop, iHold will automatically brake the car, and the brake state will be automatically released by tapping the accelerator when starting.

7. EPB system fault indicator light (yellow). When the start-stop button is in the "RUN" mode, this light will light up for about 3 seconds for self-test and go out after self-test.

This indicator light indicates the status of the EPB system. When the EPB system fails, this light will be on. The alarm pop-up window displays "EPB system fault" accompanied by five prompt tones. If the warning light lights up during driving, please contact the dealer of BAIC for maintenance.

Warning

- If the indicator light is ON while driving, stop the vehicle immediately and contact an authorized BAIC dealer if safety is ensured.

Warning

- If no measures are taken, serious driving performance problems will occur.

7. EPB parking brake Indicator light (Red)

When the electronic parking brake button is pressed, the indicator light lights up.

If the indicator light is still on after the electronic parking brake button is pressed, it may be a brake system failure, you must go to the nearest BAIC authorized dealer for maintenance as soon as possible.

8. Tire pressure alarm indicator light (yellow)*

When the tire pressure warning indicator light is on, it indicates that there is a fault in the tire pressure system of the vehicle. When the start / stop button is in the "run" position (the engine is not started), the light will be on for a few seconds and then off during the vehicle self-test.

If the warning light stays on or turns on when the vehicle is driving, please park the vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact the BAIC authorized dealer.

9. Battery Charging Indicator (Red)

When there is a problem with the battery system and the start-stop button is in the "RUN" position (the engine is not started), the battery charge indicator light and should go out after the engine starts. If the indicator light does not go out, please go to the nearest authorized dealer of BAIC for maintenance as soon as possible.

10. Engine emission fault indicator light (yellow)

This light lights up when the engine emission control system is unstable and the start-stop button is in the "RUN" position (the engine is not started). The light should go out after the engine is started. If the indicator light still lights up after starting the engine, or lights up or flashes during driving, it indicates that the relevant parts of the engine control system are faulty. At this time, the vehicle can still be driven, but you must go to the nearest BAIC authorized dealer for maintenance as soon as possible.

Warning

- In case of engine related problems, please stop as soon as possible and contact the BAIC authorized dealer under the condition of ensuring safety.
- If no measures are taken, serious driving performance problems will occur.

11. Low fuel indicator light (Yellow)

When the keyless start-stop button is in "RUN" mode, the vehicle performs self-test, and the indicator light is on for a few seconds and then goes out. When the fuel tank level is too low, the indicator light comes on and a beep sounds to remind the driver to refill fuel. If the fuel tank has sufficient fuel, the indicator light is always on or the light does not go out after the vehicle performs self-inspection, please contact a BAIC authorized dealer for assistance.

12. Rear-row seat belt not fastened indicator light (Red)*

When the start-stop button is in the "RUN" position, if the rear passengers do not wear seat belts, the indicator light will ON. After driving for a period of time, an alarm sound will be triggered. When the rear passengers wear their seat belts, that is, when the seat belt tongue is buckled into the seat belt buckle, the indicator light will go out.

13. Depressing brake warning indicator light (Green)

This indicator light is on when you need to step on the brake pedal.

14. High water temperature indicator (Red)

When the "start / stop button" is in the "RUN" mode, this light is on for self-test, and then goes out after self-test.

If the indicator light does not go out after self-test or lights up while driving, it means that the current engine coolant temperature is high.

The combination instrument displays the message “High Water Temperature in Engine”, accompanied by a single alert sound. At this time, the engine speed should be reduced and the vehicle should be stopped immediately while ensuring safety.

15. ESC OFF indicator light (yellow)

When the start / stop button is in the “run” position (the engine is not started), the indicator light will be on for a few seconds and then off during the vehicle self-test.

When the transfer case is 2H: when the ESC function is turned off, the indicator light is on; Transfer case 4h/4l: The indicator light lights up by itself;

16. Low oil pressure indicator light (red)

When this light is on, it means the engine oil is low. At this time, you should stop the vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible and turn off the engine, otherwise the engine components will be seriously damaged. Check the engine oil level after stopping for a few minutes and add engine oil if necessary. If the oil level is normal and this light is still on, please contact a BAIC authorized dealer.

Attention

If the engine speed is > 1500rpm and the indicator light is on after the engine is started or while the vehicle is running, please stop the vehicle in a safe place and stop the engine immediately. Do not start the engine until the engine oil pressure is restored.

Warning

- If the indicator light is ON while driving, stop the vehicle immediately and contact an authorized BAIC dealer if safety is ensured.
- If no measures are taken, serious driving performance problems will occur.

17. Front axle differential lock indicator light (black)*

32. This indicator light lights up when the front axle differential lock is locked. When the front axle differential lock does not meet the locking conditions or has an abnormality, the indicator light will flash (2Hz).

When the front axle differential lock is locked, the indicator light will flash (1Hz) when the vehicle speed is between 30km/h and 40km/h.

18. Fault indicator light (yellow)

These light is ON when there is fault information in the “Fault Check” menu.

19. Lane departure warning indicator light (blue)*

When the Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system is functioning normally, the working indicator light  (blue) for the LDW system illuminates.

When the Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system is in the standby mode, the standby indicator light (white) for the LDW system will illuminate.

When the lane departure warning system fails, the lane departure warning fault indicator light (yellow) lights up.

Lane Departure Assistance Indicator Light  (Blue)* When the Lane Departure Assistance system is normally turned on, the Road Departure Assist operating indicator light  (blue) is on.

When the lane departure assist system is in standby mode, the lane departure assist standby indicator light (white) is ON.

When the lane departure assists system fails, the lane departure assist fault indicator light (yellow) is ON.

20. Emergency lane-keeping indicator light (Yellow)*

This light is on when the emergency lane keeping function is operating.

21. Front corner radar fault indicator light (Yellow)*

When the front corner radar fails, the indicator light will light up and appear flashing or always on.

22. EPS fault indicator light (yellow or red)

- Yellow light: Some functions are affected or the power assistance is gradually reduced.
- Red light: Cut off power assistance.

When the "start / stop button" is in the "RUN" mode, this light is on for self-test, and then goes out after self-test.

If the light does not go off after the self-check or is on during driving, it indicates that there is a malfunction in the EPS system. please contact a BAIC authorized dealer for inspection and repair.

23. Downhill assist work/fault indicator light (green)*

When the start-stop button is in the "RUN" position (the engine is not started), the light will come on for a few seconds and then go off; When the HDC switch is pressed, the HDC light will be on continuously; When the HDC indicator light flashes, it indicates that the HDC function of the vehicle is in working state; When the HDC switch is pressed, the HDC light is not on, indicating that there is a fault in this system. Please go to the nearest BAIC authorized dealer for maintenance as soon as possible.

24. TCS OFF indicator light (yellow)

These light lights up when the TCS function is turned off.

25. Door not closed indicator light (red)

Indicates the opening and closing status of the four doors, front hood and tailgate. The indicator light is on when any door is not closed.

26. Driver's seat belt unbelt warning light (red)

When the start-stop button is located in the "RUN" position, if the driver is not wearing seat belts, the indicator light will light up, and after driving for some time, an alarm sound will be triggered. When the driver wears the seat belt, that is, the indicator goes off when the seat belt is properly fastened, meaning the seat belt tongue is inserted into the seat belt buckle.

Tip

If the driver has correctly worn the seat belt, but the indicator light is on during driving, he/she should contact the BAIC authorized dealer Motor under the condition of ensuring safety.

27. Adaptive cruise system working indicator light (blue)*

When the adaptive cruise system is in standby state, the adaptive cruise system indicator light (white) is ON.

When the adaptive cruise system is operating, the adaptive cruise system indicator light  (blue) is ON. When the adaptive cruise system fails, the adaptive cruise system indicator light (yellow) is ON.

27. Cruise control indicator (green)*

When the indicator is on, it indicates that the vehicle is in constant speed cruise.

28. ABS fault indicator light (yellow)

When the ABS system fails, the light is on; When the start / stop button is in the "run" position (the engine is not started), the light will be on for a few seconds and then off during the vehicle self-test.

Make sure that the light is off before the vehicle is driven.

Warning

- If the indicator light is on during driving, under the condition of ensuring safety, you can drive to the destination, but the vehicle shall be sent to the special dealer of BAIC for inspection as soon as possible.
- If the brake system fault indicator lights up simultaneously, stop immediately while ensuring safety, and contact the BAIC authorized dealer.

29. Lighting system fault indicator light (Yellow)

This indicator light indicates the status of the vehicle's exterior lights and is on when there is a problem with the vehicle's exterior lights. The combination prompts "Lighting system failure". If this indicator light is on while driving, please stop the car and check the exterior lights when it is safe to do so.

30. Rear fog light indicator light (yellow)

When the rear fog light is turned on, the indicator light is on.

31. Low beam indicator light (green)

After the low beam light of headlight is on, the indicator light is on.

Position light indicator light  (green)

When the light knob is turned to the width light, the indicator light will be on.

High beam status indicator  (blue) This indicator comes on when the high beam headlights are on.

32. 4L (4WD low gear) indicator light 4L (green)

When the 4WD low gear status indicator light 4L is on, it indicates that the vehicle is in the 4WD low gear driving status.

33. Integrated cruise indicator lights (blue) *

When the integrated cruise system is activated, the integrated cruise system indicator light  (blue) lights up.

The integrated cruise system indicator (white) illuminates when the integrated cruise system is on, but the system is not activated.

When the integrated cruise system fails, the integrated cruise system indicator light (yellow) is on.

34. Rear corner radar fault indicator light (Yellow)*

When the rear corner radar fails, the indicator light will light up and appear flashing or always on.

35. Trailer turn signal indicator light (Green)*

This indicator light is on when the trailer turn signal light is working

36. low brake fluid level indicator light (red)

When the brake fluid level of the vehicle is lower than the specified level, the light is on. The parking brake shall be fully released before the vehicle is driven, and the brake system status and fault indicator light shall be OFF.

If the light is on when the vehicle is driving, it means that the braking efficiency is reduced. At this time, park the vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible and contact the special dealer.

Tip

If the brake system status and fault indicator light are on during driving, please park the vehicle in a safe place according to the following steps:

- If the braking effect is not obvious when pressing the brake pedal, apply more force to continue.
- If the braking effect is still not obvious, lower the transmission gear, release the parking brake and press the brake pedal at the same time.

37 Limp mode indicator light (Yellow)

When this light is ON, it means that the driving power of the vehicle is limited, so drive carefully while ensuring safety.

38. Vehicle anti-theft indicator (Red)

When the "start / stop button" is in the "RUN" mode, this light is on for self-test, and then goes out after self-test..

When the key fails to pass the engine's anti-theft authentication, this light is normally on, and the engine cannot be started.

39.Engine electronic fault indicator light (Yellow)

When the engine is started or the light remains on for several seconds during driving, it indicates that there is a fault in the system, but the vehicle can still drive normally. Please go to the BAIC authorized dealer for detection and troubleshooting as soon as possible.

Warning

- In case of engine related problems, please stop as soon as possible and contact the BAIC authorized dealer under the condition of ensuring safety.
- If no measures are taken, serious driving performance problems will occur.

40.4H (4WD H gear) indicator light 4H (green)

When the 4WD high gear status indicator light 4H is on, it indicates

that the vehicle is in the four-wheel drive high gear driving status.

41.Driver's seat belt unbelt warning light (red)

When the start-stop button is located in the "RUN" position, if the front passenger is not wearing seat belts, the indicator light will light up, and after driving for some time, an alarm sound will be triggered. When the driver wears the seat belt, that is, the indicator goes off when the seat belt is properly fastened, meaning the seat belt tongue is inserted into the seat belt buckle.

Tip

If the driver has correctly worn the seat belt, but the indicator light is on during driving, he/she should contact the BAIC authorized dealer Motor under the condition of ensuring safety.

42. GPF (particulate filter) indicator light (Yellow)*

In some special cases, the GPF regeneration process is insufficient or frequently interrupted, which will trigger the alarm message. When the GPF indicator flashes and prompts to go to BAIC authorized dealer for parking regeneration, (sometimes accompanied by the engine control system warning light and the engine fault warning light is always on or flashing), it indicates that the GPF needs to perform the manual regeneration procedure immediately.

The manual regeneration procedure is as follows:

- ① Drive the vehicle to the BAIC authorized dealer and ensure that the fuel tank level is not lower than 20L;
- ② The vehicle will be handed over to the BAIC authorized dealer, and the after-sales personnel will use professional equipment for parking regeneration or directly take the initiative regeneration at high speed.

 Attention

Keep the complete vehicle parked and the engine running; Do not press the brake pedal or accelerator pedal during parking regeneration. Gasoline engines are equipped with GPF models. When the particulate filter indicator light is flashing, please go to the BAIC authorized dealer as soon as possible to carry out inspection and operations related to particulate filter regeneration.

43. ESC working indicator light (yellow)

When the ESC working indicator light flashes rapidly, it indicates that the vehicle ESC system is in working state. When the start / stop button is in the "run" position (the engine is not started), the light will be on for a few seconds and then off during the vehicle self-test. When the ESC indicator light is on continuously, it indicates that there is a fault in the system. You must go to the nearest BAIC authorized dealer for maintenance as soon as possible.

44. Transmission fault indicator light (yellow)*

When the transmission fault indicator light is on, it indicates that there is a fault in the automatic transmission system. Please park your car in a safe place immediately and contact the BAIC authorized dealer.

45. Front fog light indicator (green)

When the front fog light is turned on, the indicator light is on.

46. Central transfer case lock indicator light (Black)

This indicator light comes on when the center transfer box is locked.

47. 2H (2WD H gear) indicator light 2H (green)

When the 2WD high gear status indicator light 2H is on, it indicates that the vehicle is in the two-wheel drive high gear driving status.

48. Indicator of Intelligent Evading (Blue)*

This indicator illuminates when the Intelligent Evading feature is active.

49. 4A (4WD AT) indicator light 4A (green)

When the “4A” lit up on the statue’s indicator of 4A (4WD AT) driving, it indicates that the vehicle is operated in intelligent Four-wheel driving mode. The torque is distributed autonomously on front and rear axle according road conditions and running states of the vehicle.

50. Tactical U-turn indicator light (Green)

This light is on when the tactical U-turn function is activated.

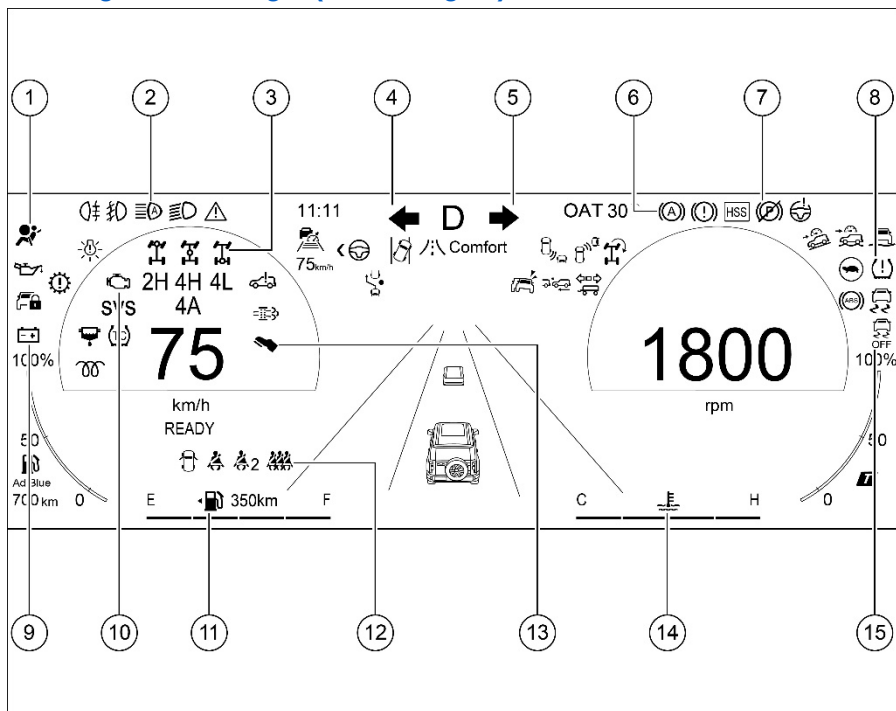
51. Automatic emergency brake system fault indicator light (yellow)*

This light is on when the system detects a malfunction with the automatic emergency braking system.

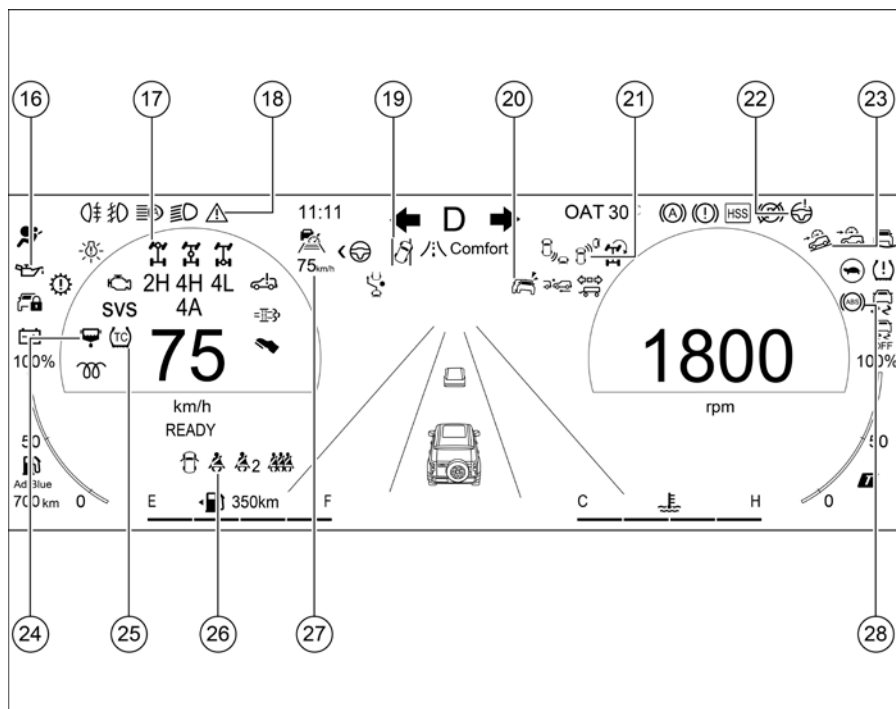
52. Low speed creeping indicator light (White)

This light is on when low speed creeping function is turned on.

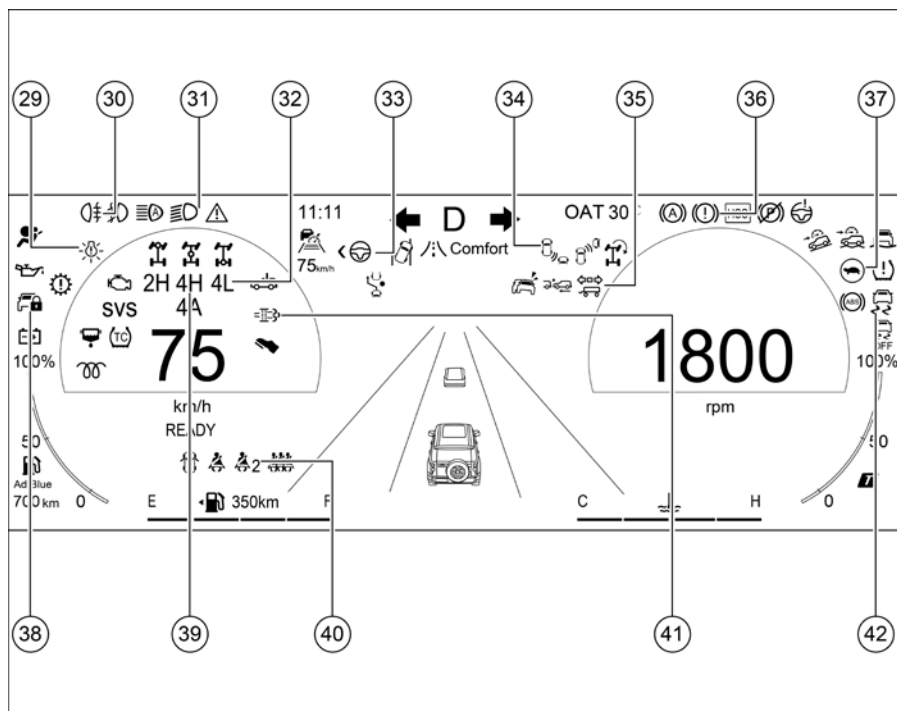
Warning Indicator Light (Diesel Engine)



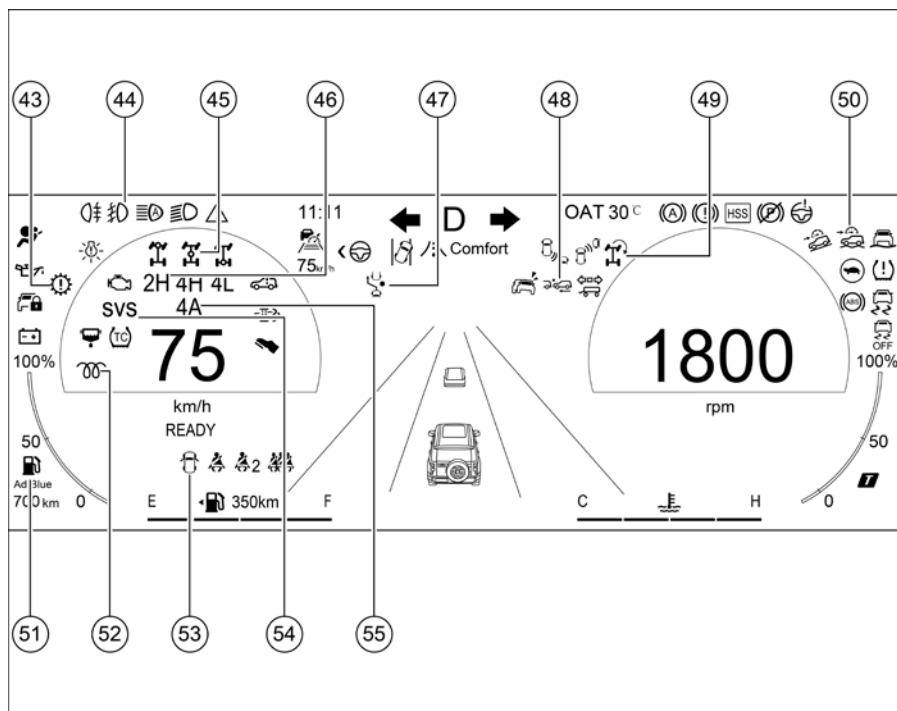
1. Airbag fault indicator light
2. Smart high beam assist Indicator light
3. Rear axle differential lock indicator light *
4. Left turn signal indicator light
5. Right turn signal indicator light
6. iHold system working indicator light*
7. EPB fault indicator light/EPB parking brake Indicator light
8. Tire pressure alarm indicator light
9. Battery charging indicator light
10. Engine emission fault indicator light
11. Low fuel indicator light
12. Rear-row seat belt not fastened indicator light*
13. Depressing brake warning indicator light
14. High water temperature indicator
15. ESC OFF indicator light *



- | | |
|---|---|
| 16. Low oil pressure indicator light | 23. Downhill assist work/fault indicator light* |
| 17. Front axle differential lock indicator light* | 24. Oil-water separation indicator light* |
| 18. Fault indicator light | 25. TCS OFF indicator light * |
| 19. Lane assist indicator light* | 26. Seat belt reminder indicator light |
| 20. Emergency lane-keeping indicator light* | 27. Adaptive cruise control indicator light* |
| 21. Front corner radar fault indicator light* | 28. ABS system fault indicator light |
| 22. EPS system fault indicator light | |



- | | |
|---|--|
| 29. Lighting system fault indicator light | 36. Brake system fault/low brake fluid level indicator light |
| 30. Rear fog light indicator light. | 37. Limp mode indicator light |
| 31. Position light/low beam light/high beam light indicator light | 38. Vehicle anti-theft indicator |
| 32. 4L (4WD low gear) indicator light (green) | 39. 4H (4WD H gear) indicator light |
| 33. Integrated cruise indicator lights* | 40. Front passenger's unbelt warning light |
| 34. Rear corner radar fault indicator light* | 41. DPF (particulate filter) indicator light* |
| 35. Trailer turn signal indicator light* | 42. ESC working indicator light |



- 43. Transmission fault indicator light*
- 44. Front fog light indicator
- 45. Central transfer case lock indicator
- 46. 2H (two-wheel drive high gear) indicator light
- 47. Intelligent evading indicator light*
- 48. Automatic emergency brake system fault indicator light*
- 49. Tactical U-turn indicator Light
- 50. Low speed creeping (indicator light)
- 51. DEF indicator light*
- 52. Fuel preheat light*
- 53. Door open indicator
- 54. Engine electronic fault indicator light
- 55. 4A (4WD AT) indicator light

1. Airbag fault indicator light (Red)

When the start / stop button is in the "RUN" position (the engine is not started), the indicator light flashes for a few seconds and then turns off. If it flashes continuously or stays on for several seconds, it indicates that there is a fault in the airbag system. At this time, please go to the BAIC authorized dealer for inspection as soon as possible.

Warning

- If this fault indicator light is ON, there is no guarantee that the airbag system is in normal condition.
- It should be immediately sent to the BAIC authorized dealer for inspection and maintenance.
- If the indicator light is ON while driving, stop the vehicle immediately and contact an authorized BAIC dealer if safety is ensured.
- If no measures are taken, serious driving performance problems will occur, and even the risk of accidents.

2. Smart High Beam Assist Indicator light (green)*

When the intelligent high-beam light auxiliary system fails, the intelligent high-beam auxiliary fault indicator light (yellow) is ON. Please contact a BAIC authorized dealer for processing.

When the Intelligent High Beam Assist system is in standby mode, the Intelligent High Beam Assist indicator (white) goes on.

When the intelligent high beam light assist system is activated, the intelligent high beam assist on indicator  light (green) is ON.

3. Rear axle differential lock indicator light (white)*

This indicator light lights up when the rear axle differential lock is locked. When the rear axle differential lock does not meet the locking conditions or has an abnormality, the indicator light will flash (2Hz).

When the rear axle differential is locked, the indicator light will flash (1Hz) when the vehicle speed is between 30km/h and 40km/h.

4. Left turn signal indicator light (green)

When the left turn signal light is turned on by the light control lever, the indicator light on the corresponding side of the instrument will flash and a rhythmic beep will sound.

Tip

If the indicator light flashes faster than normal or stays on without flickering, check the relevant side turn signal bulb or its wiring for a fault.

5. Right turn signal indicator light (green)

When the left turn signal light is turned on by the light control lever, the indicator light on the corresponding side of the instrument will flash and a rhythmic beep will sound.



Tip

If the indicator light flashes faster than normal or stays on without flickering, check the relevant side turn signal bulb or its wiring for a fault.

6. iHold system working indicator light (Green)*

When the automatic parking function is turned on, stop while driving (for example, when encountering a red light), after the driver steps on the brake to stop, iHold will automatically brake the car, and the brake state will be automatically released by tapping the accelerator when starting.

7. EPB fault indicator light (yellow)

When the "start / stop button" is in the "run" mode, the light is on for about 3s for self-test, and then goes out.

This indicator light indicates the status of the EPB system. When the EPB system fails, this light will be on. The alarm pop-up window displays "EPB system fault" accompanied by five prompt tones. If the warning light lights up during driving, please contact the dealer of BAIC for maintenance.

Warning

- If the indicator light is ON while driving, stop the vehicle immediately and contact an authorized BAIC dealer if safety is ensured.

Warning

- If no measures are taken, serious driving performance problems will occur.

7. EPB parking brake Indicator light (Red)

When the electronic parking brake button is pressed, the indicator light lights up.

If the indicator light is still on after the electronic parking brake button is pressed, it may be a brake system failure, you must go to the nearest BAIC authorized dealer for maintenance as soon as possible.

8. Tire pressure alarm indicator light (yellow)*

When the tire pressure warning indicator light is on, it indicates that there is a fault in the tire pressure system of the vehicle. When the start / stop button is in the "run" position (the engine is not started), the light will be on for a few seconds and then off during the vehicle self-test. If the warning light stays on or turns on when the vehicle is driving, please park the vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact the BAIC authorized dealer.

9. Battery Charging Indicator (Red)

When there is a problem with the battery system and the start-stop button is in the "RUN" position (the engine is not started), the battery charge indicator light and should go out after the engine starts. If the indicator light does not go out, please go to the nearest authorized dealer of BAIC for maintenance as soon as possible.

10. Engine emission fault indicator light (yellow)

These light lights up when the engine emission control system is unstable and the start-stop button is in the "RUN" position (the engine is not started). The light should go out after the engine is started. If the indicator light still lights up after starting the engine, or lights up or flashes during driving, it indicates that the relevant parts of the engine control system are faulty. At this time, the vehicle can still be driven, but you must go to the nearest BAIC authorized dealer for maintenance as soon as possible.

Warning

- In case of engine related problems, please stop as soon as possible and contact the BAIC authorized dealer under the condition of ensuring safety.
- If no measures are taken, serious driving performance problems will occur.

11. Low fuel indicator light (Yellow)

When the keyless start-stop button is in "RUN" mode, the vehicle performs self-test, and the indicator light is on for a few seconds and then goes out. When the fuel tank level is too low, the indicator light comes on and a beep sounds to remind the driver to refill fuel. If the fuel tank has sufficient fuel, the indicator light is always on or the light does not go out after the vehicle performs self-inspection, please contact a BAIC authorized dealer for assistance.

12. Rear-row seat belt not fastened indicator light (Red)*

When the start-stop button is in the "RUN" position, if the rear passengers do not wear seat belts, the indicator light will ON. After driving for a period of time, an alarm sound will be triggered. When the rear passengers wear their seat belts, that is, when the seat belt tongue is buckled into the seat belt buckle, the indicator light will go out.

13. Depressing brake warning indicator light (Green)

This indicator light is on when you need to step on the brake pedal.

14. High water temperature indicator (Red)

When the "start / stop button" is in the "RUN" mode, this light is on for self-test, and then goes out after self-test.

If the indicator light does not go out after self-test or lights up while driving, it means that the current engine coolant temperature is high.

The combination instrument displays the message “High Water Temperature in Engine”, accompanied by a single alert sound. At this time, the engine speed should be reduced and the vehicle should be stopped immediately while ensuring safety.

15. ESC OFF indicator light (yellow)

When the start / stop button is in the “run” position (the engine is not started), the indicator light will be on for a few seconds and then off during the vehicle self-test.

When the transfer case is 2H: when the ESC function is turned off, the indicator light is on; Transfer case 4h/4l: The indicator light lights up by itself;

16. Low oil pressure indicator light (red)

When this light is on, it means the engine oil is low. At this time, you should stop the vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible and turn off the engine, otherwise the engine components will be seriously damaged. Check the engine oil level after stopping for a few minutes and add engine oil if necessary. If the oil level is normal and this light is still on, please contact a BAIC authorized dealer.

Attention

If the engine speed is > 1500rpm and the indicator light is on after the engine is started or while the vehicle is running, please stop the vehicle in a safe place and stop the engine immediately. Do not start the engine until the engine oil pressure is restored.

Warning

- If the indicator light is ON while driving, stop the vehicle immediately and contact an authorized BAIC dealer if safety is ensured.
- If no measures are taken, serious driving performance problems will occur.

17. Front axle differential lock indicator light (black)*

32. This indicator light lights up when the front axle differential lock is locked. When the front axle differential lock does not meet the locking conditions or has an abnormality, the indicator light will flash (2Hz).

When the front axle differential lock is locked, the indicator light will flash (1Hz) when the vehicle speed is between 30km/h and 40km/h.

18. Fault indicator light (yellow)

This light is on when there is fault information in the “Fault Check” menu.

19. Lane departure warning indicator light (blue)*

When the Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system is functioning normally, the working indicator light  (blue) for the LDW system illuminates.

When the Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system is in the standby mode, the standby indicator light (white) for the LDW system will illuminate.

When the lane departure warning system fails, the lane departure warning fault indicator light (yellow) lights up.

Lane Departure Assistance Indicator Light  (Blue)* When the Lane Departure Assistance system is normally turned on, the Road Departure Assist operating indicator light  (blue) is on.

When the lane departure assist system is in standby mode, the lane departure assist standby indicator light (white) is ON.

When the lane departure assists system fails, the lane departure assist fault indicator light (yellow) is ON.

20. Emergency lane-keeping indicator light (Yellow)*

This light is on when the emergency lane keeping function is operating.

21. Front corner radar fault indicator light (Yellow)*

When the front corner radar fails, the indicator light will light up and appear flashing or always on.

22. EPS fault indicator light (yellow or red)

- Yellow light: Some functions are affected or the power assistance is gradually reduced.
- Red light: Cut off power assistance.

When the "start / stop button" is in the "RUN" mode, this light is on for self-test, and then goes out after self-test.

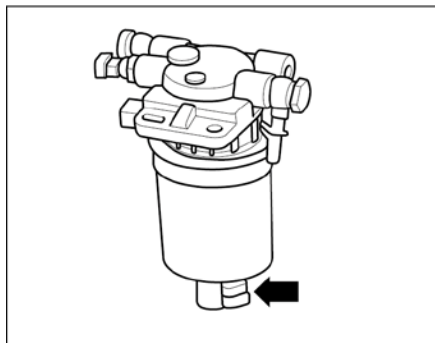
If the light does not go off after the self-check or is on during driving, it indicates that there is a malfunction in the EPS system. please contact a BAIC authorized dealer for inspection and repair.

23. Downhill assist work/fault indicator light (green)*

When the start-stop button is in the "RUN" position (the engine is not started), the light will come on for a few seconds and then go off; When the HDC switch is pressed, the HDC light will be on continuously; When the HDC indicator light flashes, it indicates that the HDC function of the vehicle is in working state; When the HDC switch is pressed, the HDC light is not on, indicating that there is a fault in this system. Please go to the nearest BAIC authorized dealer for maintenance as soon as possible.

24. Oil-water separation indicator light (red)*

This indicator light is always on when the water level in the diesel filter (water in the filtered fuel) exceeds the rated volume, the diesel filter needs to be drained immediately. The diesel filter is arranged on the front panel o.



As shown in the figure, loosen the water level sensor to drain water, and then tighten it after the water runs out.

25. TCS OFF indicator light (yellow)

These light lights up when the TCS function is turned off.

26. Driver's seat belt unbelt warning light (red)

When the start-stop button is located in the "RUN" position, if the driver is not wearing seat belts, the indicator light will light up, and after driving for some time, an alarm sound will be triggered. When the driver wears the seat belt, that is, the indicator goes off when the seat belt is properly fastened, meaning the seat belt tongue is inserted into the seat belt buckle.

Tip

If the driver has correctly worn the seat belt, but the indicator light is on during driving, he/she should contact the BAIC authorized dealer Motor under the condition of ensuring safety.

27. Adaptive cruise system working indicator light (blue)*

When the adaptive cruise system is in standby state, the adaptive cruise system indicator light (white) is ON.

When the adaptive system is operating, the adaptive cruise system indicator light  (blue) is ON.

When the adaptive cruise system fails, the adaptive cruise system fault indicator light (yellow) is ON.

27. Cruise control indicator light (green)*

When the indicator is on, it indicates that the vehicle is in constant speed cruise.

28. ABS fault indicator light (yellow)

When the ABS system fails, the light is on; When the start / stop button is in the "run" position (the engine is not started), the light will be on for a few seconds and then off during the vehicle self-test.

Make sure that the light is off before the vehicle is driven.

Warning

- If the indicator light is on during driving, under the condition of ensuring safety, you can drive to the destination, but the vehicle shall be sent to the special dealer of BAIC for inspection as soon as possible.
- If the brake system fault indicator lights up simultaneously, stop immediately while ensuring safety, and contact the BAIC authorized dealer.

29. Lighting system fault indicator light (Yellow)

This indicator light indicates the status of the vehicle's exterior lights and is on when there is a problem with the vehicle's exterior lights. The combination prompts "Lighting system failure". If this indicator light is on while driving, please stop the car and check the exterior lights when it is safe to do so.

30. Rear fog light indicator light (yellow)

When the rear fog light is turned on, the indicator light is on.

31. Low beam indicator light (green)

After the low beam light of headlight is on, the indicator light is on.

Position light indicator light (green)

When the light knob is turned to the width light, the indicator light will be on.

High beam status indicator (blue) This indicator comes on

when the high beam headlights are on.

32. 4L (4WD low gear) indicator light 4L(green)

When the 4WD low gear status indicator light 4L is on, it indicates that the vehicle is in the 4WD low gear driving status.

33. Integrated cruise indicator lights (blue) *

When the integrated cruise system is activated, the integrated cruise system indicator light (blue) lights up.

The integrated cruise system indicator (white) illuminates when the integrated cruise system is on, but the system is not activated.

When the integrated cruise system fails, the integrated cruise system indicator light (yellow) is on.

34. Rear corner radar fault indicator light (Yellow)*

When the rear corner radar fails, the indicator light will light up and appear flashing or always on.

35. Trailer turn signal indicator light (Green)*

This indicator light is on when the trailer turn signal light is working

36. low brake fluid level indicator light (red)

When the brake fluid level of the vehicle is lower than the specified level, the light is on. The parking brake shall be fully released before the vehicle is driven, and the brake system status and fault indicator light shall be OFF.

If the light is on when the vehicle is driving, it means that the braking

efficiency is reduced. At this time, park the vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible and contact the special dealer.



Tip

If the brake system status and fault indicator light are on during driving, please park the vehicle in a safe place according to the following steps:

- If the braking effect is not obvious when pressing the brake pedal, apply more force to continue.
- If the braking effect is still not obvious, lower the transmission gear, release the parking brake and press the brake pedal at the same time.

37 Limp mode indicator light (Yellow)

When this light is ON, it means that the driving power of the vehicle is limited, so drive carefully while ensuring safety.

38. Vehicle anti-theft indicator (Red)

When the "start / stop button" is in the "RUN" mode, this light is on for self-test, and then goes out after self-test.

When the key fails to pass the engine's anti-theft authentication, this light is normally on, and the engine cannot be started.

39. 4H (4WD H gear) indicator light 4H (green)

When the 4WD high gear status indicator light 4H is on, it indicates that the vehicle is in the four-wheel drive high gear driving status.

40. Driver's seat belt unbelt warning light (red)

When the start-stop button is located in the "RUN" position, if the front passenger is not wearing seat belts, the indicator light will light up, and after driving for some time, an alarm sound will be triggered. When the driver wears the seat belt, that is, the indicator goes off when the seat belt is properly fastened, meaning the seat belt tongue is inserted into the seat belt buckle.



Tip

If the driver has correctly worn the seat belt, but the indicator light is on during driving, he/she should contact the BAIC authorized dealer Motor under the condition of ensuring safety.

41. DPF (particulate filter) indicator light (Yellow)*

In some special cases, the DPF regeneration process is insufficient or frequently interrupted, which will trigger the alarm message. When the DPF indicator flashes and prompts to go to BAIC authorized dealer for parking regeneration, (sometimes accompanied by the engine control system warning light and the engine fault warning light is always on or flashing), it indicates that the DPF needs to perform the manual regeneration procedure immediately.

The manual regeneration procedure is as follows:

- ① Ensure that the fuel tank level is not less than 20L, the engine is running and the water temperature

reaches the center line, the gear is in P gear, the vehicle is in a safe position, and there are no flammable objects within 2m around.

② Turn on the "Diesel Particulate Filter Regeneration Switch" in the host. When the switch is turned to the right and the speed rises to about 2000rpm, the trigger is successful. Do not operate any switches or operating mechanisms during this period. The duration is about 30 minutes to 1 hour.

③ In case of special or emergency situations, you can stop at any time by pressing the brake pedal.

If the operation fails or is invalid:

① Drive the vehicle to the BAIC authorized dealer and ensure that the fuel tank level is not lower than 20L;

②The vehicle will be handed over to the BAIC authorized dealer, and the after-sales personnel will use professional equipment for parking regeneration or directly take the initiative regeneration at high speed.

⚠ Attention

Keep the complete vehicle parked and the engine running; Do not press the brake pedal or accelerator pedal during parking regeneration. For models powered by diesel engine equipped with DPF, when the DPF indicator blinks, please regenerate the device manually ASAP, or take the vehicle to nearest BAIC authorized dealer for DPF regeneration associated test and services.

⚠ Attention

- On diesel models, the regeneration condition of DPF is automatically activated every 300km ~ 500km. In course of regeneration during running, the engine idle speed may rise to 900rpm approximately, the fuel consumption may rise accordingly, and the smell of exhaust gas will be aggravated. All these are normal. The regeneration will be completed after about 30 min of driving.

42. ESC working indicator light (yellow)

When the ESC working indicator light flashes rapidly, it indicates that the vehicle ESC system is in working state. When the start / stop button is in the "run" position (the engine is not started), the light will be on for a few seconds and then off during the vehicle self-test. When the ESC indicator light is on continuously, it indicates that there is a fault in the system. You must go to the nearest BAIC authorized dealer for maintenance as soon as possible.

43. Transmission fault indicator light (yellow)*

When the transmission fault indicator light is on, it indicates that there is a fault in the automatic transmission system. Please park your car in a safe place immediately and contact the BAIC authorized dealer.

44. Front fog light indicator (green)

When the front fog light is turned on, the indicator light is on.

45. Central transfer case lock indicator light (Black)

This indicator light comes on when the center transfer box is locked.

46. 2H (2WD H gear) indicator light 2H (green)

When the 2WD high gear status indicator light 2H is on, it indicates that the vehicle is in the two-wheel drive high gear driving status.

47. Indicator of Intelligent Evading (Blue)*

This indicator illuminates when the Intelligent Evading feature is active.

48. Automatic emergency brake system fault indicator light (yellow)*

This light is on when the system detects a malfunction with the automatic emergency braking system.

49. Tactical U-turn indicator light (Green)

This light is on when the tactical U-turn function is activated.

50. Low speed creeping indicator light (White)

This light is on when low speed creeping function is turned on.

51. DEF indicator light (black)*

When the DPF reserve of the vehicle is insufficient, the indicator light flashes and DPF needs to be added in time.

52. Fuel preheat light (Yellow)*

When the ambient temperature is below 20°C or the altitude is above

500m, the intake air preheating function will be enabled.

For a good starting quality, always start the vehicle with the Start/Stop key at "RUN" position (the engine stop) and the indicator light turned off, or you can start the vehicle without set the Start/Stop key at "RUN" position.

53. Door not closed indicator light (red)

Indicates the opening and closing status of the four doors, front hood and tailgate. The indicator light is on when any door is not closed.

54. Engine electronic fault warning light (yellow)

When the engine is started or the light remains on for several seconds during driving, it indicates that there is a fault in the system, but the vehicle can still drive normally. Please go to the BAIC authorized dealer for detection and troubleshooting as soon as possible.

Warning

- If no measures are taken, serious driving performance problems will occur.

Warning

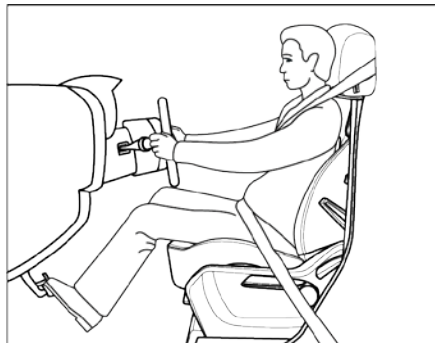
- In case of engine related problems, please stop as soon as possible and contact the BAIC authorized dealer under the condition of ensuring safety.

55.4A (4WD AT) indicator light 4A (green)

When the “4A” lit up on the statue’s indicator of 4A (4WD AT) driving, it indicates that the vehicle is operated in intelligent Four-wheel driving mode. The torque is distributed autonomously on front and rear axle according road conditions and running states of the vehicle.

Steering Wheel

Adjust Steering Wheel Position

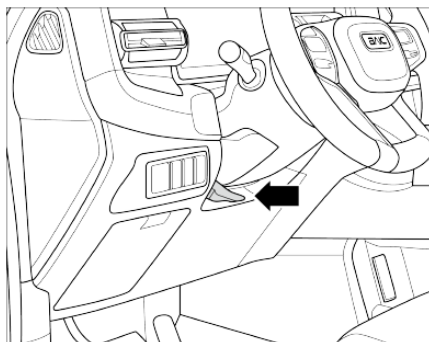


The driver can adjust the height of the steering wheel according to his/ her body shape.

Warning

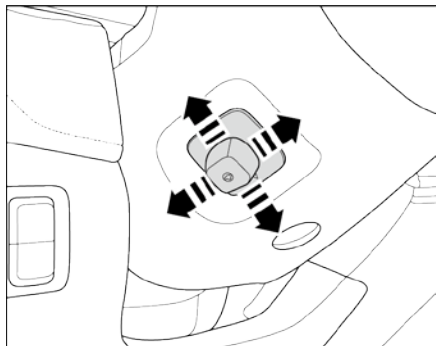
Do not let the steering wheel point toward your face. Otherwise, you cannot get effective protection from your front airbag during a crash. After adjusting, make sure the steering wheel points toward your chest.

Manual Steering Wheel Position Adjustment*



1. Adjust the driver's seat to the correct position, then push the locking handle down to unlock the steering wheel.
2. Move the steering wheel up, down, forward and backward to the appropriate position so that the steering wheel is facing the driver's chest and ensure that the driver can see all instruments and indicator lights on the dashboard.
3. Push the locking handle up to lock it.
4. Move the steering wheel in up, down, front and rear directions, to confirm whether the steering wheel is locked.

Electric Steering Wheel Position Adjustment*



1. Adjust the seat so you are a comfortable distance from the pedals.
2. With the keyless start-stop button in the "RUN" mode and the vehicle at rest, the steering wheel position can be adjusted by moving the adjustment handle up, down, forward, or backward.
3. Move the steering wheel to the desired position, so it points toward your chest. Make sure you can see the Dashboard gauges and indicators.

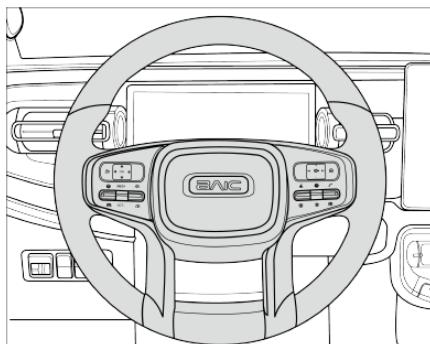
Warning

- Failure to use the steering wheel position adjustment device according to the operating regulations and incorrect sitting posture can cause serious injuries.
- To avoid dangerous driving conditions and accidents, only adjust the steering wheel when the vehicle is stopped.

Warning

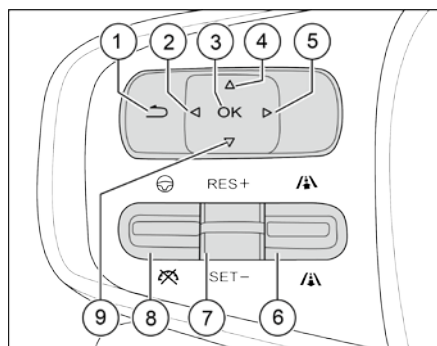
- When adjusting the driver's seat or the steering wheel, make sure that the distance between the steering wheel and the driver's chest is not less than 25 cm. If less than 25 cm, the airbag system could not play a better role in protection.
- The locking handle must be pressed firmly to prevent the position of the steering column from changing during vehicle driving.

Multifunction Steering Wheel



The vehicle is equipped with a multifunction steering wheel, which is equipped with operation, switch, adjustment and other function buttons.

Left Combination Button*



1. Return button
2. Leftward (Slide left within the groove area)
3. OK button|
4. Upward (slide upward within the groove area)
5. Rightward (slide right within the groove area)
6. Car following distance adjusting button

- After the cruise function is turned on, dial it upwards to shorten the car-following distance.
- After the cruise function is turned on, dial downward to increase the following distance.

7. Cruise function RES+/SET- button
 - When the cruise is canceled, press the key upward to restart the cruise function and restore the currently saved vehicle speed. When the cruise function is turned on, press the key upward once to increase the set speed once.
 - After entering the cruise function, dial down and the

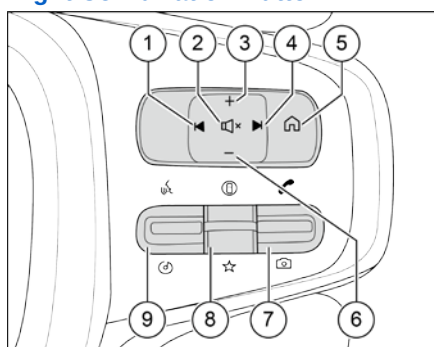
cruising speed is the current vehicle speed; dial the button down once to reduce the set speed once.

8. ACC switch

- Pull upward once to activate ACC function, the ACC indicator on instrument turns blue; pull upward twice quickly to activate Intelligent Cruise Auxiliary function, integrated indicator of Cruise Auxiliary function on instrument turns from white to blue.
- In Cruise mode, pull downward abort Cruise mode, the vehicle enters standby mode, ACC indicator and integrated indicator of Intelligent Cruise Auxiliary function turn to white.

9. Downward (slide down within the groove area)

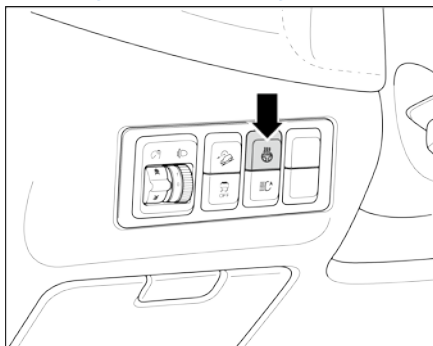
Right Combination Button*



1. Previous station/track (slide left within the groove area)
2. Mute button
3. Volume + (slide up within the groove area))
4. Next station/track (slide right within the groove area)

5. Homepage Button:
6. Volume- (Slide down within the groove area))
7. Bluetooth phone/camera button
 - Dial upward to enter the Bluetooth phone interface; when a Bluetooth call comes in, dial upward to answer the call; long dial upward to hang up. During the call, dial upward to hang up the current call.
 - Press the button down once to turn on the photo function, and press it down for a long time to turn on video recording.
8. Intelligent driving menu/custom buttons
 - Dial up, and the central control screen displays the intelligent driving setting menu, such as lane departure, lane-keeping and other setting items.
 - Dial down to implement customized functions. For example, if the custom key is set to A/C, you can directly dial the custom key to enter the A/C interface.
9. Audio Source Switch Button
 - Dial down to switch the audio source.

Steering Wheel Heating Switch*



After pressing the steering wheel heating switch, the steering wheel heating work indicator lights up and the steering wheel starts to heat. Press again to close.

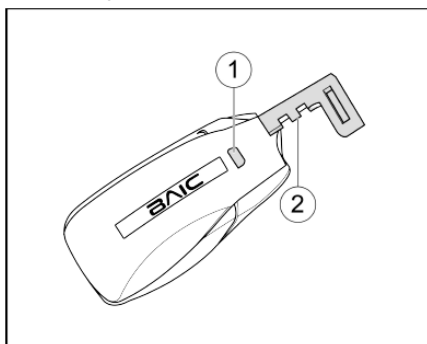
Tip

- After the vehicle engine is started, the steering wheel heating can be started on the central control screen.

Start and Stop the Vehicle

Key

The vehicle is equipped with 2 smart knobs. The smart knob contains a mechanical key, which can be used in an emergency. If the smart knob does not work, the mechanical key can be used to open the door.



1. Press the release button①.
2. Pull out the mechanical key ②.

Smart knob: it can use the wireless remote-control function to lock or unlock all doors, open the Trunk and realize the vehicle search function.

Mechanical key: under the normal power supply of the vehicle, the mechanical key can lock and unlock all doors.

When taking the aircraft with the smart knob, make sure not to press any button on the smart knob in the cabin. Pressing the button may cause the smart knob to emit radio waves, which may interfere with the flight of the aircraft.

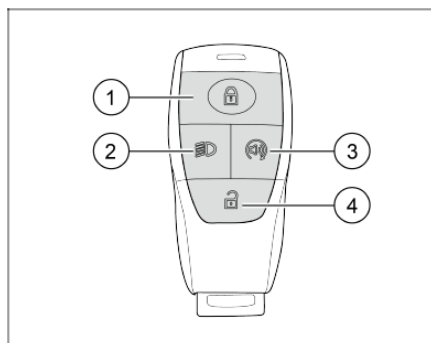
⚠ Attention

- When using the smart knob with the transceiver chip, please follow the following instructions:
- Do not attach any object which may block the transmission of electromagnetic wave, such as a metal cover, to the smart remote knob.
- Do not knock at other objects with the smart knob.
- Do not expose the smart knob to high temperature for a long time, such as on the dashboard or engine compartment hood in direct sunlight.
- Do not clean the smart knob in water or an ultrasonic washer.
- Do not place the smart knob beside any device which gives off electromagnetic wave, such as a cell phone.

💡 Tip

After using the mechanical key, please put it back.

Smart Knob



The smart knob has four buttons, which are:

1. Locking button: lock the door lock
2. Light button: Short press this button to turn on the small light and low beam light.
3. In the anti-theft alarm state, press this button and the vehicle will emit light and sound reminders.
4. Unlock button: unlock the door lock;

Smart key remote mode: first press the lock button, then press and hold the car search button for 2s to enable remote mode. The vehicle system can turn on A/C automatically in Remote mode to activate cooling or heating function according to ambient temperature.

The effective range of the smart knob is about 25m, but in some special cases, such as when there is electromagnetic interference nearby or in a signal blind spot, the range will be reduced. For details, please contact the authorized dealer of BAIC immediately. If the smart knob does not operate the doors or does not operate within the normal distance:|

- Check for radio transmitters nearby that interfere with the normal operation of the key and the surrounding environment, such as radio stations or airports.
- Battery power might have run off. Check the battery in the smart knob. To replace the battery, please refer to “Replace Battery”.

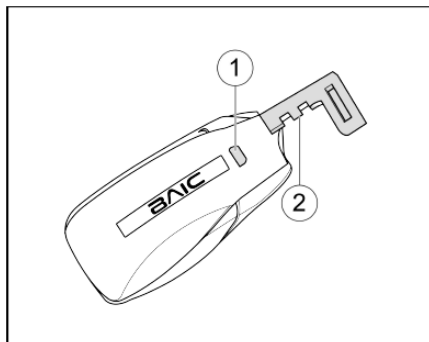
If the smart knob is lost, please contact the BAIC authorized dealer as soon as possible to avoid vehicle theft.

Attention

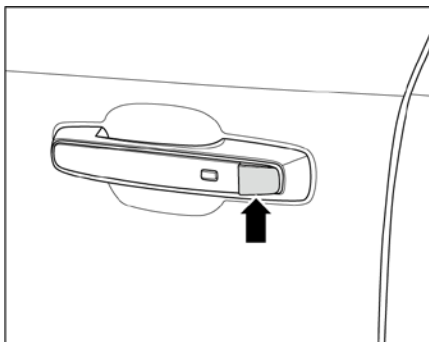
- After pressing the unlock / lock continuously, the door lock protection function will be triggered, and the unlock function will be temporarily disabled.
- When you operate the smart knob, you do not need to aim the smart knob at the vehicle, but the key must be within a certain range to function when you press the key.
- Please note that the operating range of the smart knob will be affected by the battery charge in the key, and sometimes it will also be affected by physical and geographical factors. For safety reasons, please operate remotely when approaching the door.

Emergency Unlocking

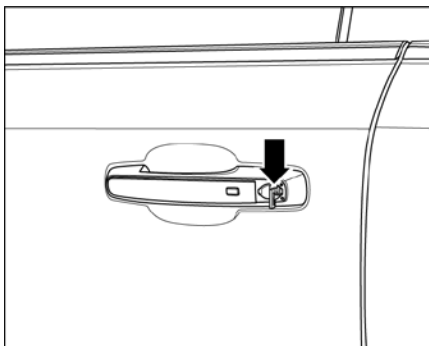
The smart knob contains a mechanical key, and the mechanical key is used in an emergency. If the smart knob runs out of power or fails due to other faults, the mechanical key can be taken out as follows, and then the door can be opened.



1. Press the release button①.
2. Pull out the mechanical key ②.



3. Pull up handle of driver's door, then pull the cover from inner side of the handle by your finger to remove it.



4. To unlock, rotate the door lock cylinder counterclockwise; to lock, rotate it clockwise;



Tip

- After using the mechanical key, please put it back.

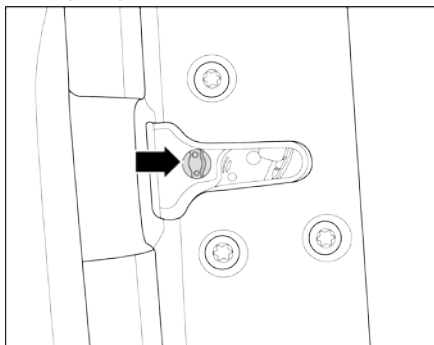


Tip

- If you unlock and open the door with the mechanical key after locking it with the smart knob, the vehicle will enter the alarm state. At this moment, you may place the smart knob in the central armrest box with the emergency start symbol and press the "Start/Stop" button to deactivate it.

Locking the Doors with the Mechanical Key

In the event of a power failure within the vehicle, the left front door lock can be secured using the mechanical key, whereas the remaining three doors employ their respective built-in emergency locks.



1. Take out the mechanical key ;
2. To unlock the door, open it and insert the mechanical key into the

emergency locking switch ① .
Rotate counterclockwise to lock the left rear door and rotate it clockwise to lock the tailgate, right rear and right front doors.

3. Close the door.

Replace the Battery

When the power of the smart knob is insufficient, the trip computer display will display "low power of the smart knob" to remind you to replace the battery.

When replacing the battery, it is necessary to open the battery cover on the key. If it is not operated properly, it is easy to damage the key. Therefore, it is recommended to entrust authorized dealer of BAI to replace it.

⚠ Warning

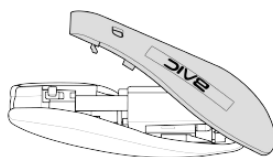
- Do not touch the circuit. Doing so may generate static electricity which can damage the electronic smart knob.
- Don't lose any parts when replacing the battery of the key.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type of battery recommended by BAIC.
- Waste batteries must be disposed of according to local laws.

⚠ Attention

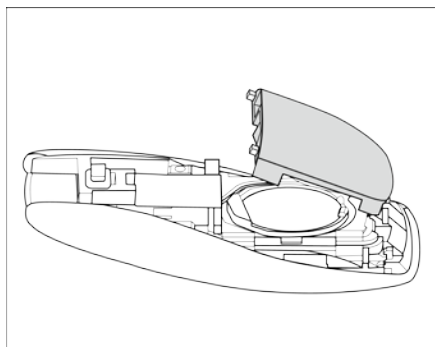
- Make sure that the positive and negative poles of the smart knob battery are installed correctly.
- Do not replace the smart knob battery with wet hands to avoid the battery from being rusted.
- Do not touch or move any parts in the smart knob, otherwise it will affect the function of the smart knob.
- Be careful not to bend the electrodes when inserting the smart knob battery, and do not stick dust or oil in the battery box.

Please replace the key battery according to the following steps:

1. Press the back mechanical key switch to take out the mechanical key;

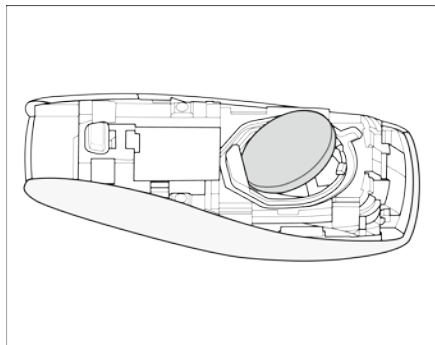


2. After forcibly opening the key rear cover of the mechanical key card slot,



function of the smart knob is normal. If the smart knob still doesn't work normally, please contact the BAIC authorized dealer.

3. Open the battery cover with a sharp tool;



4. Remove the battery and avoid touching the circuit board and battery clamp;
5. Do not touch the battery surface when installing the battery and wipe the battery clean before installation;
6. Ensure that the battery cover is well engaged during installing to avoid the intrusion of dust and water vapor;
7. After the battery is replaced, it is necessary to test whether the

Unlock Doors



When the unlock button is pressed, all doors are unlocked at the same time. Now, the turn signal light flashes twice.

After using the remote-control unlocking function, please open any door within about 30s, otherwise all doors will automatically lock again.

Locking Door



The smart knob is outside the vehicle, the start-stop button is in "OFF" mode, front compartment cover, four doors and tailgate are closed, press the lock button to lock the doors. Now, the turn signal lamp flashes once.

Smart Knob Matching

If you need to match the smart knob again due to the loss of the smart knob, please go to the BAIC authorized dealer in time, where professionals will carry out relevant operations with special equipment.

⚠ Attention

- After the smart knob is re-matched, the smart knob matched with the vehicle before this will no longer be used. Therefore, all the keys that need to be used should be matched when re-matching.
- Each vehicle can match up to 2 smart knobs at the same time.

Secondary Fortification

The system is in an anti-theft alert state. After pressing the unlock button, the anti-theft alert state will be released. If the key and door state has not changed within a certain period, the system will automatically re-enter the anti-theft alert state. If the unlock button is pressed again within this specified time, the timing will restart.

SAS (Security Alarm System)

Your vehicle is equipped with an electronic anti-theft alarm system and in order to ensure maximum safety and convenience, we strongly recommend you to fully understand its characteristics and usage by carefully reading the contents of this chapter.

Smart Knob Setting Anti-theft



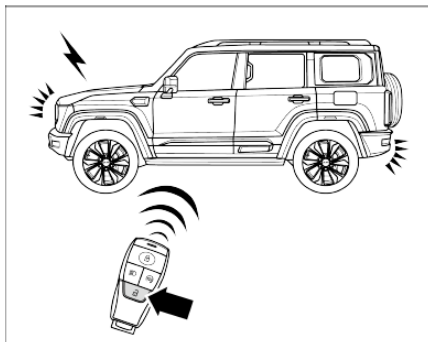
Press the lock button. If each door and tailgate is closed, the turn signal flashes once, and the door and tailgate are locked at the same time, indicating that the system has entered the anti-theft alert state. In this state, the anti-theft system will monitor the status of each door, tailgate, and start-stop button. If the lock button is pressed again at this time, the turn signal light flashes once, and the system executes the lock action again.

If the vehicle does not meet the locking conditions, that is, any door in each door and tailgate is not closed or the start-stop button is in the "RUN" position, the vehicle will not respond by pressing the locking button, and the vehicle cannot be locked and fortified at this time.

Vehicle locking conditions:

- When all door locks and tailgate locks are normal, all doors and tailgate are closed normally;
- Put the start-stop button in the "OFF" position.

Smart Knob Disarms Anti-theft



In the state of being fortified and not triggering alarm, all doors are unlocked at the same time after pressing the unlock button. Now, the turn signal light flashes twice.

After using the remote-control unlocking function, the doors are not opened, and after some time, all doors will be automatically locked again and re-enter the anti-theft alert state.

Alarm Triggered

When the anti-theft system is triggered, the turn signal starts to flash, and the horn makes an alarm sound at the same time. No matter whether the trigger signal is removed or not, the system stops alarming after one cycle, and when there is a new trigger, it will give an alarm again.

⚠ Attention

This system only monitors the door status signals, tailgate status signals, and start-stop button signals. Only make an alarm when the above signals are illegally triggered.

Smart Knob Light Button



When the small headlights and low-beam lights are turned on, short press the light button again, and the small headlights and low-beam lights will turn off.

Central Door Locking System

Central Door Lock System Owner's Manuals

The central door lock system can lock and unlock all doors:

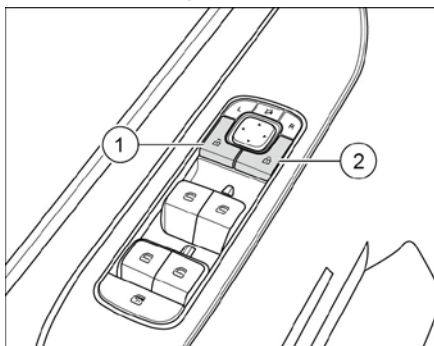
- Operate the central locking system with a smart knob;
- Operate the central locking system with a mechanical key;
- The central locking system is operated with the central locking switch on the driver's door.

Operate the Central Door Lock with Smart Knob

Press the lock button of the smart knob. If the vehicle meets the lock condition, the central door lock system will lock, that is, both the door and the tailgate will lock.

Press the unlock button of the smart knob, and the central door lock system is unlocked, that is, all doors are unlocked at the same time.

Central Locking Button



The central door lock button is located on the driver's door. Press the unlock button ① to unlock the central door locking system; press the lock button

② to lock the central door locking system.

Warning

Do not leave the child or disabled in the vehicle alone. Because once the locking part is manipulated, the door will be locked immediately, and it is difficult for children or disabled people to leave the car in an emergency, and the locked door in the event of an accident will also increase the difficulty of their rescue.

Auto-unlock Function

- In the process of driving, if a collision occurs and the airbags have been deployed, the door locks of the whole vehicle will be automatically unlocked.
- 2. When the vehicle is locked, the central door locking system will be automatically unlocked when the vehicle is turned from the driving state to the stopped state, after the engine is turned off and the start-stop button is placed in the "OFF"/"ACC" position.
- On the central control screen, touch Vehicle Settings > Doors and Windows > Doors > P gear unlock to turn the P gear unlock function on/off. 3. When the vehicle is locked, the central door lock system will automatically unlock when the vehicle is in the running state to the stop state, and the vehicle gear is switched from other gears to the P gear.

Traveling Automatic Locking Function

Click Vehicle Settings > Doors and Windows > Doors > Automatic Driving

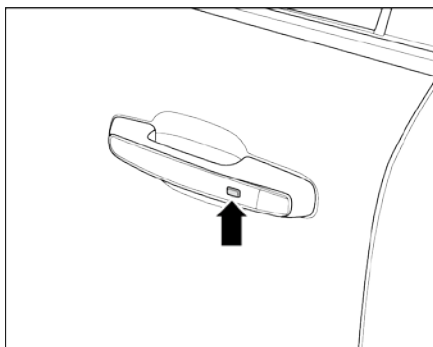
Lock on the central control screen. You can set it to off or set the trigger speed. When the vehicle speed exceeds the set value, all doors and the tailgate will be automatically locked.

Thermal Protection Function of Door Lock Motor

The door lock motor has a thermal protection function. If the door lock is opened and closed many times in a short period of time, the thermal protection function of the door lock motor may be triggered, resulting in the failure of the door lock function in a short time.

Doors

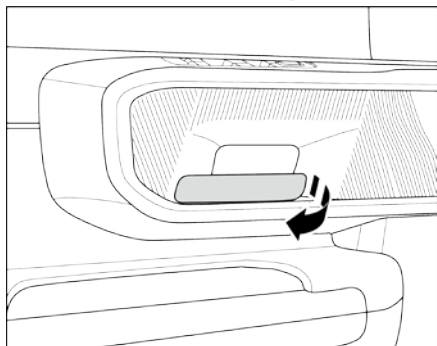
Smart Entry system Locked/Unlocked*



When you carry the Smart Key, you can use the Smart Entry system to lock and unlock the doors.

- Unlock operation: Press the door handle lock and unlock button to unlock all doors and the tailgate.
- Locking operation: Press the door handle lock and unlock button to lock all doors and the tailgate.

Inside Handle Unlocking



- When the door is unlocked, pull the inner door handle to unlock the door and then open the door.
- When the door is locked, pull the inner door handle to unlock the door, and pull it again to open the door.

Tip

- When the vehicle is out of power, people can open the door from inside the vehicle by pulling the door handle twice in succession to unlock and open the door.
- When the central door lock inside the vehicle is in the locked state, pull the inner door handle twice in succession to unlock and open the door.

Smart Knob Induction Unlocking/Locking

On the central control screen, touch Vehicle Settings > Doors and Windows > Doors > Smart Sensing Unlock to turn on/off the smart knob sensing unlocking function.

With this system turned on and the vehicle armed, the door is automatically unlocked when you take

the Smart Key approach to the vehicle. When you close all doors, front cover and tail gate and then take the Smart Key leave the vehicle, all doors are locked (the Smart Key should be kept away from cellphone, laptop etc., close to the doors and be free of any interference sources).

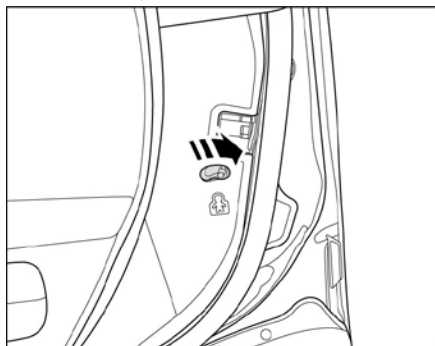
Tip

- Before leaving the vehicle, make sure all doors and the tailgate are completely closed, otherwise the doors will not lock automatically.
- When all doors and the tailgate are completely closed, the intelligent sensing unlocking/locking function will become invalid after about 72h. Please use other methods to unlock/lock the vehicle.

Tip

- If the smart knob is always within 4 meters of the vehicle, the system will turn off the smart sensing unlocking/locking function after about 30 minutes. Please use other methods to unlock/lock the vehicle.
- To guarantee proper starting performance, the Intelligent proximity lock/unlock function is disabled when battery charge drops to a certain level (Below 65%). Other means should be used to lock/unlock the vehicle.
- The above are all normal phenomena.

Child Safety Lock



When there are children in the Rear-row seat, you must turn the child lock to the locked state.

For the left rear door, push the child lock lever to the lower right to lock the child safety lock; push the child lock lever to the lower left to unlock the child safety lock. For the right rear door, push the child lock lever to the lower left to lock the child safety lock; push the child lock lever to the lower right to unlock the child safety lock.

⚠ Attention

- In order to prevent children in the car from accidentally opening the rear door and causing accidents, it is recommended to lock the child safety lock when there are children in the car.
- When the child safety locks are engaged, the doors can only be opened from outside the vehicle even if they are unlocked.
- Both rear doors have child safety locks.

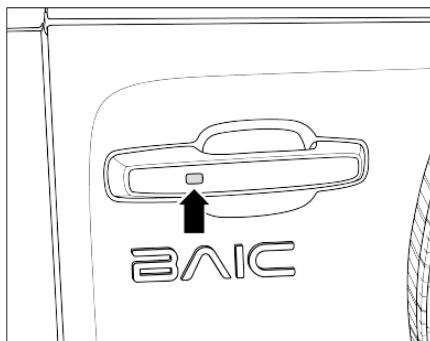
⚠ Warning

When the child safety locks are locked, the doors cannot be opened from inside the vehicle. When the rear door cannot be opened with the inside handle, the child safety lock may be locked. Do not pull the inner handle hard to avoid damaging it.

Tailgate

Open Tailgate

- When the vehicle is unlocked, pull the tailgate opening handle to open the tailgate.

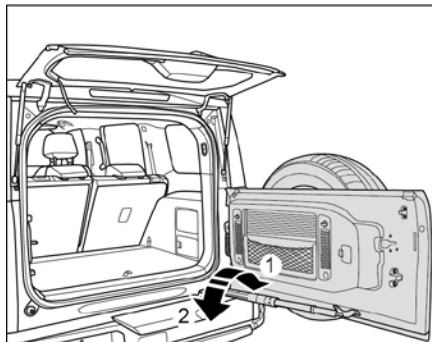


- When the vehicle is locked, bring the smart knob close to the tailgate and press the outer switch to unlock the tailgate, and pull the tailgate opening handle to open the tailgate.

⚠ Warning

Do not allow a child to open or close the tailgate, or the child's hands, head or neck may be pinched by the closing tailgate.

Keep Tailgate Open*



1. Unlock the tailgate opening limiter
2. Lock the tailgate opening limiter

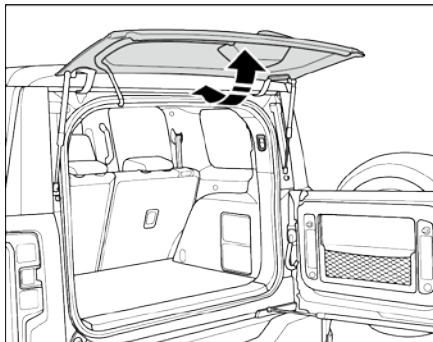
The tailgate limiter can only be operated when the tailgate is fully open.

When closing the tailgate, be sure to check and confirm that the tailgate limiter is in the unlocked state.

Warning

- High pressure is stored inside, please do not open it, keep away from heat sources, and recycle according to regulations.
- Strong wind, big gradient, and Strong foreign force may overcome limiting force of the door limiter, cause the tail gate open and close. These conditions should be avoided to prevent the tail gate from damaged due to impact.

Rear Windshield



Before opening the rear windshield, you must first open the tailgate to the maximum position, then flip it upwards to open the rear windshield. The closing procedure is the reverse of the opening procedure. When closing the rear windshield, the tailgate must also be opened to the maximum position.

Close Tailgate

1. Check that the tailgate limiter is unlocked.
2. Push the tailgate from outside the vehicle to fully close it.

Warning

- When closing the tailgate manually, be sure to push it from outside the vehicle to fully close it. If you use the auxiliary handle to directly close the tailgate, it is easy to pinch your hands and cause serious injury.
- Do not drive the vehicle with the tailgate open.

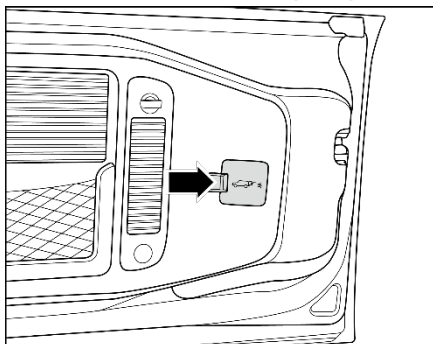
⚠ Warning

- If there are other people near the tailgate, make sure that they will not be injured when opening or closing the tailgate.
- Take special care when opening or closing the tailgate in windy conditions, as the tailgate may move suddenly in strong winds.
- If the tailgate opening limiter is not locked, the tailgate may close. It takes more effort to open or close the tailgate on a slope than on level ground, so be careful to prevent the tailgate from opening or closing by itself accidentally.

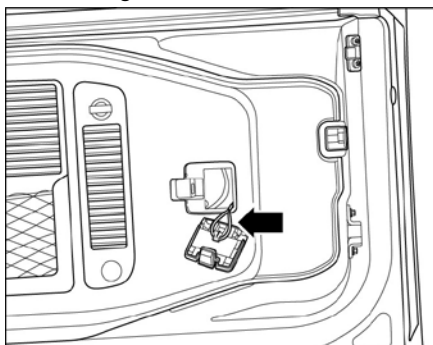
⚠ Attention

- If the tailgate is frozen or covered with ice or snow, do not force it open. First use the air conditioning heating function to raise the temperature inside the car before opening the tailgate. If you must open the tailgate in an emergency, pour warm water to melt the ice, and then try to open the tailgate after the frozen area is loosened.
- Do not install or stick any trims on the tailgate opening limiter.
- Do not lean on, climb on or place luggage on the opening limiter; do not apply force to it in the horizontal direction.

Unlock in Case of Emergency



1. Enter the vehicle and pry off the emergency cover on the inside of the tailgate.



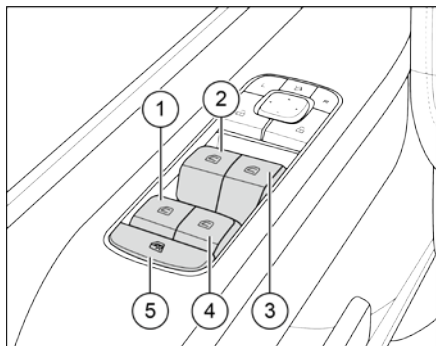
2. When the tailgate is locked, pull the cable twice to open the tailgate.

Window

Electric Window

The vehicle is equipped with electric windows on the left and right doors, which can be controlled by the electric window buttons in the driver's door switch group.

Electric Window Switch



1. Rear left window control switch
2. Driver side window control switch
3. Front passenger side window control switch
4. Rear right window control switch
5. Front passenger window lock switch

All electric windows in the car can be operated through the control panel on the driver's side door, and passengers can use the window switches on their side doors to operate the corresponding windows.

Window ON/OFF



Driver side window control switch

Press the switch to lower the corresponding window. The window switch has two positions:

Manual raising/lowering (gently pull up/press down to the 1st gear)

- Gently pull up/press any control switch and hold it, the Electric Window will continue to rise/fall.

Automatic up/down (pull up/press to 2nd gear)

- Pull up/press any control switch to its limit position and then release it, the window will automatically rise/fall to its limit position.

⚠ Attention

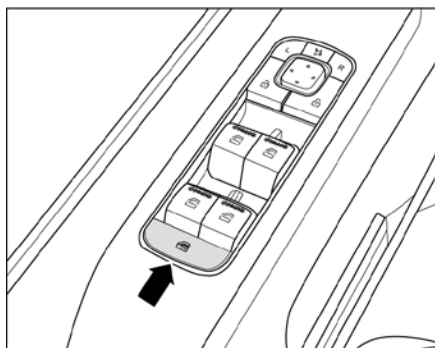
- In order to avoid damaging the motor of the Electric Window, after opening and closing the window several times, the protective device will be activated and the Electric Window will not operate. After waiting for a period of time, the Electric Windows can return to normal operation.

Front Passenger and Rear Window



The up/down switch for the passenger-side window is located on each inner panel. Pulling up the switch or pressing it down controls the up/down movement of the window glass, following the same procedure as the driver-side window.

Passenger Side Window Lock Switch



Pressing the passenger side window lock switch will lock the lifting function of the front passenger and rear windows.

⚠ Attention

- Under condition of power-off, this is no slight falling of the door glass, you can open the door directly. The door cannot be closed directly in this case. You should grasp the door handle by your hand, meanwhile push upper portion of the glass by another hand to push it inclining inward slightly, and then push the door with both hands to close it. This operation ensures the glass engaging into the guide. If the power is on, you need to press the driver's window lift switch and wait for the glass to drop before getting in the car and closing the door.
- Before disconnecting the vehicle battery, make sure the doors and windows are closed.

 Warning

Be careful when using electric doors and windows. Improper use may cause accidents or injuries!

- When opening or closing doors and windows, make sure that no one is in the lifting range of doors and windows.
- When locking the vehicle, do not leave children or disabled persons alone in the vehicle, because the doors and windows cannot be opened in case of emergency.
- Always take the vehicle key with you when leaving the vehicle, as the windows cannot be raised or lowered when the Start/Stop button is turned off.
- If children are sitting on the Rear-row seats when the vehicle is running, the rear window lifting function must be turned off with the safety locking switch to prevent it from being opened or closed.

Window Anti-pinch

For windows equipped with the “one-button Up/Down” function, if an obstacle is encountered during the closing process, the glass will reverse its movement and open.

If the window anti-pinch reversal phenomenon is triggered twice in a row, the function of one-button window lifting will be limited and can be restored by initializing the window position.

Window Position Anti-Pinch Learning and Initialization

For vehicles with One-button lifting function of four doors, if the function is disorderly, or either front door control

module is changed, or electrical window lifting system is changed, or anyone of the four doors is serviced or anyone of the window works abnormally (touch the bright strip, cannot open or close, falls too slowly, etc.), you can conduct the anti-pinch learning again to solve the problem. It is necessary to disconnect the battery and then reconnect it to learn the anti-pinch method for the car windows. The specific method is as follows:

1. Switch the keyless start-stop button to "RUN" mode and do not start the engine;
2. Operate the window glass to rise to the top and stop for 2 seconds;
3. Operate the window glass to drop to the bottom stop;
4. Operate the window glass again to rise to the top, and the window function learning is completed.

After the manual learning process of the four-door windows is completed, check whether the automatic rising function is restored. If it is restored, it means that the learning is successful.

After the anti-pinch learning finished, the one-click lifting function will be inhibited if two anti-pinch conditions happen successively. This requires an initialization operation, which means you should operate the manual position of the switch to lift the glass to top side to make the function normal. Once the battery has been disconnected, when you open the door after power-on, the electric window will have a slight drop and there is not slight rising when you close the door. This requires an initialization operation, which means

you should operate the manual position of the switch to lift the glass to top side, if the glass has been lifted to topside, you should operate the switch to lift for one time.

Notes on opening and closing the door in case of power outage:

Under condition of power-off, this is no slight falling of the door glass, you can open the door directly. The door cannot be closed directly in this case. You should grasp the door handle by your hand, meanwhile push upper portion of the glass by another hand to push it inclining inward slightly, and then push the door with both hand to close it. This operation ensures the glass engaging into the guide.

If the power is on, you need to press the driver's window lift switch and wait for the glass to drop before getting in the car and closing the door.



Attention

Before disconnecting the vehicle's battery, make sure the doors and windows are closed.

Tip

- In cold working conditions, be sure to dry the vehicle after washing the vehicle to prevent abnormal lifting and lowering of the window glass due to ice formation. If ice occurs, do not open the car door forcefully.
- When the battery is powered off and then powered on again, the car door only goes down slightly but does not go up slightly, and the window needs to be initialized.
- Be sure to use the manual gear operation of the window switch. The window raising and lowering processes need to be completed continuously. If the window glass stops, re-learning is required.

Close Windows on Rainy Days*

For vehicles with One-button lifting function of four doors, you can turn on/off the Rainy-Day Auto Windows Closing function by touching Vehicle Setting > Door and Window > Rainy Day Auto Closing on central console. After the function is turned on, when the vehicle is locked, if it rains, the four door windows will be closed automatically. If it does not rain within 6h, the four door windows will also close automatically.

Tip

- When the keyless start-stop mode is not switched, the rain window closing function is only activated once.
- If the rain is too light, the windows may not close automatically. You must confirm that the windows are completely closed before leaving.

Window Control of Locking Car

For vehicles with One-button lifting function, you can turn on/off the Auto Windows Closing while Locking function by touching Vehicle Setting > Door and Window > Auto Closing while Locking on the central console. When the function is turned on, the four door windows will close automatically when you lock the car.



Tip

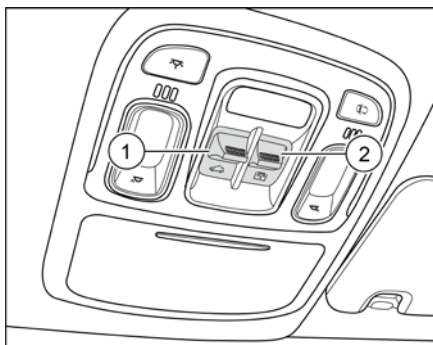
- For models with the car locking and window closing function, please wait 30s after operating the car locking and window closing function before operating the long-press smart knob to open the window function.

Window Remote Control Function*

For vehicles with One-button lifting function, you can turn on/off the Remote Window Lifting function by touching Vehicle Setting > Door and Window > Remote Window Lifting on the central console. After the function is turned on, the four-door windows can be closed/opened remotely by the smart knob. Short press the unlock button, then long press the unlock button for 2s within 6s, and the four door windows will open. Press and hold the lock button for 2s and the four door windows will start to close. If you release your hand, the four-door windows will stop moving.

Multi-view Sunroof*

Multi-view Sunroof Switch



① Sunroof switch

② sunshade switch

When the "Keyless Start/Stop" button is in the "RUN" mode, operating the sunroof switch ① allows you to open/close and tilt the sunroof. Operating the sunshade switch ② allows you to open/close the sunroof shade.



Attention

- In order to ensure driving safety, the driver is not allowed to operate the sunroof switch during vehicle driving.



Tip

- If the toggle time does not exceed 0.3s, it will be automatically turned on/off with one button. If it is pressed for more than 0.3s, it will be manually turned on/off.

Raised Ventilation ON / OFF

The "start-stop button" is in the "RUN" mode: The sunroof is closed, moving the sunroof switch ① backward will

cause the rear part of the sunroof glass to rise and tilt to the open position, automatically stopping thereafter.

When the sunroof is in the tilted ventilation state, move the sunroof switch forward and the sunroof will automatically close.

Sunroof ON

When the keyless start-stop button is in "RUN" mode:

- Push the sunroof switch ① backward, and the sunroof glass starts to move from the closed position to the lifted position. Push the sunroof switch ① backward again, and the sunroof glass will first move to the middle comfort position. At this time, push the switch backward again, and the sunroof glass will open to the fully open position.

When the sunroof glass is in operation, if you push the sunroof switch ① forward, the sunroof glass will stop sliding.

- Press and hold the sunroof switch ① backward, the sunroof glass starts to move from the closed position to the tilted position, and slide backward to open, and it will stop when you release it.

⚠ Attention

- When both the sunroof and sunroof curtain are closed, pressing the sunroof switch ① backward will open the sunroof curtain first.

Sunroof OFF

When the keyless start-stop button is in "RUN" mode:

- Forward movement of the sunroof switch will initiate the closing of the sunroof glass from the open position. When the sunroof glass is in operation, if you push the sunroof switch ① backward, the sunroof glass will stop sliding.
- Press and hold the sunroof switch ① forward, and the sunroof glass will start to slide forward from the sliding open position and close, and stop when you release it.

⚠ Attention

- When both the sunroof and the sunroof curtain are open, press the sunroof curtain switch ② forward and the sunroof curtain will stop at 65mm at the rear end of the sunroof.

💡 Tip

- Continuously opening and closing sunroofs may cause the sunroof thermal protection to stop operation, so do not operate multiple times continuously.

Electric Sunshade

The sunshade can be opened together with the sunroof.

The "start-stop button" is in the "RUN" mode: When the sunroof is closed, flip the sunshade switch ② backward and the sunshade will automatically open. When the sunshade is opening, push the sunshade switch ② forward and the sunshade will stop at the current position.

The "start-stop button" is in the "RUN" mode: When the sunroof is closed, move the sunshade switch ② forward

and the sunshade will automatically close. While the sunshade is closing, flip the sunshade switch ② backward and the sunshade will stop in its current position.



Attention

- Do not force the sunroof shade to close when the sunroof is open.

Sunroof and Sunshade Quick Opening/Closing

With the sunroof and sunshade both closed, pulling backward twice the sunroof switch in no more than 1 second may activated quick opening function. This may operate the sunroof and sunshade to full open position and then stop.

The sunroof and sunshade are both in the open position. Move the sunroof switch forward twice within 1 second to activate the quick closing function. The sunroof and sunshade will automatically close until they stop in the fully closed position.

Sunroof Initialization Self-learning

Before initializing the sunroof, make sure the sunroof is in the following state to ensure that initialization can be completed normally.

- The sunroof glass is in a closed state.
- Close the sunroof curtain to the front end and visually check that the gap between the front end of the curtain and the sunroof frame is even (about 2mm). Abnormal closing of the sunshade may be caused by abnormal initial position. You can follow the steps below.

– If the sunvisor closing operation stops midway, push the sunvisor switch forward and long until it closes.

– If the sunvisor suddenly rebounds at the front end, the sunvisor switch can be turned forward and long while rebounding until it is closed.

- The vehicle voltage is stable.
- Vehicle speed 3 km/h
- Ambient temperature is $> 0^{\circ}\text{C}$.
- The motor is not in thermal protection state.

Initialization operation:

1. Press the sunroof switch forward until the sunroof motor and sunshade motor shake twice respectively, then release the switch.
2. After 1s to 2s, press and hold the sunroof switch forward again until the sunroof automatically completes the following actions and initialization is completed:
 - a. the glass and sunshade will be opened automatically and the glass will stop at comfortable position, the sunshade will stop at midway of the travel.
 - b. The glass closes and stops in the fully closed position.
 - c. The sunshade closes and stops in the fully closed position.

Sunroof Anti-pinch Function

The anti-pinch function can prevent large items from being pinched when the sunroof or sunshade is closed. If the movement of the sunroof or

sunshade is obstructed when closing, the sunroof or sunshade will stop closing and then open slightly.

When the sunroof and sunshade is closed, if the anti-pinch feature is activated, the sunroof and sunshade will move toward the direction of opening to the desired position and stop.

Attention

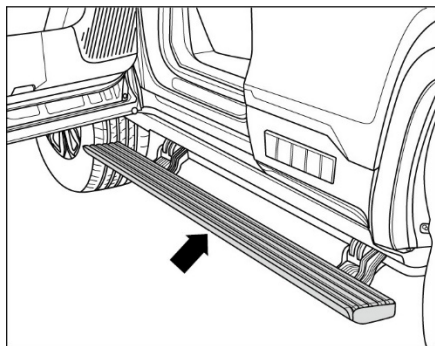
- The anti-pinch function of the sunroof and sunshade cannot prevent fingers from being pinched.
- The sunroof needs to be maintained regularly as specified in the Maintenance Information Sheet.

Warning

- Do not operate the sunroof in extremely low temperature environments (below -20°C). Too low a temperature may fail to activate the sunroof anti-pinch function, resulting in an accident. Low temperature may also cause a certain degree of damage to the motor.
- After rainy, snowy or sandy weather, there will be sand dust deposited in slides and gaps. Clean the slides and wipe the weather stripes to extend service life of the weather stripes of sunroof and avoid abnormal voice.
- The driver must close the sunroof when leaving the vehicle.
- Be sure to close the sunroof with extra care. Make sure no one is within the opening and closing range of the sunroof to avoid being pinched or injured.
- In order to ensure driving safety, the driver is not allowed to operate the sunroof switch during vehicle driving.
- The anti-pinch feature stops sensing when the sunroof is almost closed to cancel this function.
- Do not attempt to activate the anti-pinch feature by hand or your body part. Doing so can cause serious injury easily.

Electrically Powered*

On the central control screen, touch Vehicle Settings > Doors and Windows > Doors > Power Side Pedals and choose whether to turn on this function.



After the function is turned on, when any of the front and rear doors on one side of the vehicle is opened, the side pedal will automatically extend; when the front and rear doors on one side are closed at the same time, the pedal will automatically retract.

⚠ Attention

- Click Vehicle Settings > Electric Side Pedals on the central control screen: Select automatic mode, and the vehicle will automatically turn off the automatic extension function of the electric side pedals when selecting sand, snow, mud, rocks, or crossing scenes;

Electric Side Pedal Initialization (Learning start and end positions)

When the electric side pedal system power is disconnected and then connected, the left and right electric side pedals need to be initialized as follows:

For anyone of the doors on left/right side of the vehicle, operate one cycle of opening/closing of the door. The step plate will unfold and then retract once and stop at retracted position finally. This complete the initialization procedure of the left/right step.

Before initialization is completed, the anti-pinch function will be limited.

Electric Side Pedal Anti-pinch Function

When the electric side pedal on either side encounters an obstacle during the extension and retraction process, the electric side pedal will move in the opposite direction for a certain distance.

Electric Side Pedal Fault Alarm

If the electric side pedal(s) stay at incorrect position due to obstruction or sticking, the buzzer in the dashboard will sound and an reminder "Please inspect position of the step plate" will appear on the dashboard.

⚠ Warning

- Do not intentionally attempt the anti-pinch feature with any part of your body.
- When the electric side pedal stops in the middle position, do not press the pedal.
- In case of special road conditions such as sand, ice and snow, mud or rutted roads, rock crawling, etc., the electric side pedal function needs to be turned off.

⚠ Attention

Keep the electric side pedal clean and pay attention to its maintenance to maintain its normal operation.

A/C System

A/C System Introduction

The A/C can adjust the air temperature and humidity in the vehicle. The A/C is only available when the engine is running and the windows should be kept closed.

The operation of the A/C system places additional load on the engine. In extremely hot conditions, or when the engine needs to run at full capacity (such as climbing a long mountain road or driving in heavy traffic), this will result in higher engine temperatures. If the indicator bar approaches the red area of the thermometer, turn off the A/C until the engine temperature returns to normal.

To cool the engine, the radiator cooling fan may run continuously after the engine is turned off. During this period, if the A/C and air volume adjustment knobs are turned on, the A/C switch indicator light will continue to work. If the A/C and air volume adjustment knob are closed, the indicator light of A/C switch will go out.

If the humidity is high, slight fogging may appear on the window when the air conditioning system is turned on, which is a normal phenomenon in most vehicles equipped with electric air conditioning system, not a fault. The fogging phenomenon will disappear after the air conditioning system runs for about a few seconds.

⚠ Attention

When the air volume adjustment knob is closed or the temperature is close to zero, the A/C will not be able to cool.

The A/C filters can remove the pollen and dust brought-in by the air heating and cooling system from the outside.

Be sure to replace the A/C filters at scheduled maintenance.

If your vehicle is frequently driven in areas with poor air quality, the replacement cycle of the air conditioner filter shall be shortened. If the airflow from the air outlet is not as smooth as usual, replace the air conditioner air filter as soon as possible.

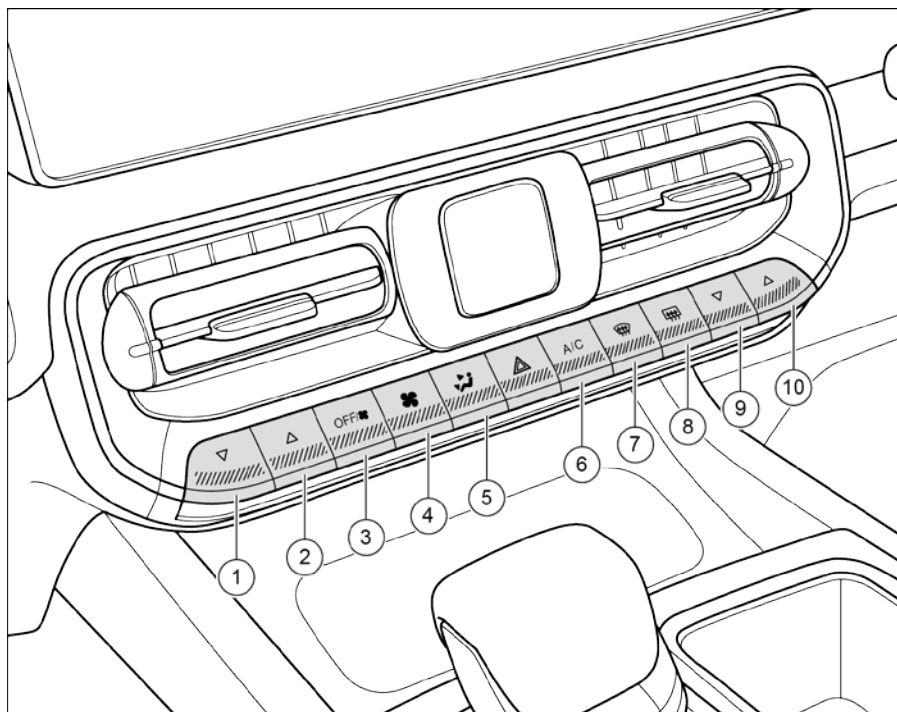
⚠ Warning

- Blurred windows easily raise the risk of accidents and casualties. For the sake of safety, all the windows must be free of ice, snow and fog to ensure clear vision.
- Turbid air in the vehicle will cause the driver to be fatigued, depressed and distracted, resulting in accidents and casualties.
- The expertise and special tools are essential to the diagnosis and repair of air conditioning systems. Therefore, when the air-conditioning system fails, be sure to go to the BAIC authorized dealer for inspection and repair



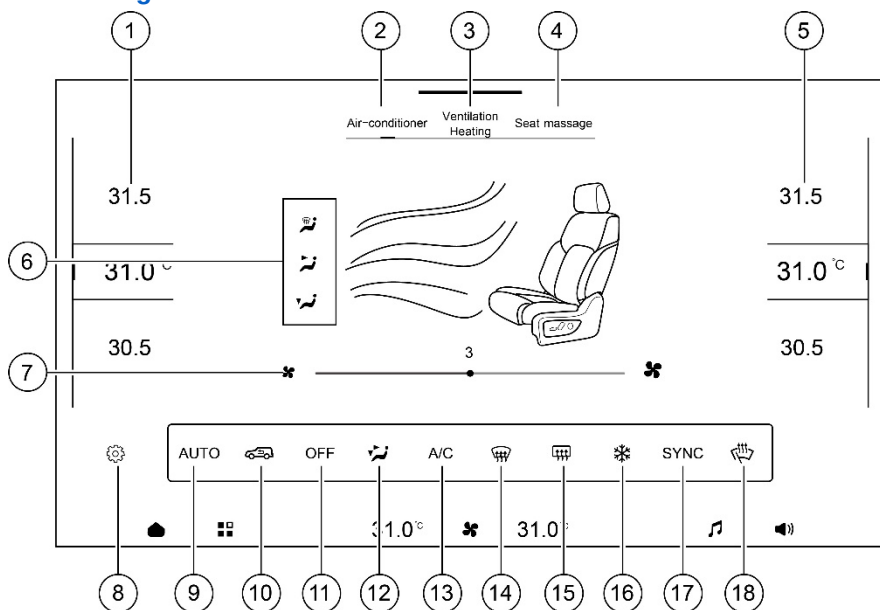
- When the outside temperature and humidity are high, moisture in the air will condense on the evaporator of the refrigeration system, resulting in water droplets dripping from the evaporator which form water under the vehicle. This is normal, and there is no need to fear.
- The air inlet in the front of the windshield should be unblocked, and make sure it is not clogged by snow, ice and leaves. Make sure the heating and cooling are normal. Prevent the front windshield from fogging up.
- The windows must be closed for the air conditioning system to play a maximum effect. If the vehicle has been exposed to the burning sun and it is very hot in the vehicle, you should briefly open the windows to dissipate the heat and accelerate cooling.
- When the outside temperature and humidity are high, do not use the full cooling mode to blow the cold wind on the windshield for a long time, as this will cause condensation on the outside of the windshield.

A/C Control Panel



1. Left temperature lowering switch
2. Left temperature raising switch
3. Air volume reduction and shut-off switch
4. Air volume enlargement switch
5. A/C outlet mode switch
6. A/C cooling switch
7. Front defrost mode switch
8. Rear defrost mode switch
9. Right temperature lowering switch
10. Right temperature raising switch

A/C Setting



1. Slide up and down to adjust the temperature on the left
2. A/C Control Interface
3. Heating and ventilation settings interface
4. Seat massage control interface
5. Slide up and down to adjust the temperature on the right
6. Adjust the blowing mode: blowing windows, blowing face, blowing feet.
7. Air volume Control
8. A/C settings: There are pre-ventilation function and A/C self-drying switch function.
9. AUTO switch: Auto mode of the A/C. When this switch is turned on, the A/C system regulates airflow automatically according to temperature setting to reach set temperature rapidly.
10. Internal and external circulation: You can switch between internal circulation, external circulation and automatic circulation modes.
11. OFF: Turn off the A/C.
12. Blowing mode adjustment: You can choose to blow the face, blow the feet, blow the feet to defrost, and blow the windows
13. A/C: After being turned on, the air conditioner enters cooling mode.
14. Front defrost: When turned on, the front windshields will be defrosted.

- 15. Rear defrost: When turned on, the rear windshield will be defrosted.
- 16. One-button cooling: After turning it on, turn on the A/C cooling mode, adjust the temperature to LO (lowest temperature), and adjust the air volume to the maximum
- 17. SYNC: When adjusting the driver's temperature, the front passenger seat temperature will change along with the driver's temperature; when adjusting the front passenger seat temperature, the dual-zone synchronization is released and the driver's temperature remains unchanged.
- 18. Front windshield heating

Use A/C

In-vehicle Heating

- 1. It is recommended to adjust the temperature to above 24℃.
- 2. Set the air outlet mode. It is recommended to use the foot-blowing mode.
- 3. Set the air volume of the air outlet.

In-vehicle Cooling

- 1. It is recommended to adjust the temperature to below 24℃.
- 2. Set the air outlet mode. It is recommended to use the face-blowing mode.
- 3. Press the A/C switch to turn on the cooling function, and the work indicator light on the switch will light up immediately.
- 4. Set the air volume of the air outlet.

Cool-down Fast

If Max cooling is required, close all windows and then push the A/C button. Turn Mode knob to Face mode. Turn left and right temperature adjusting knob to LO, Turn Airflow knob to position 8.

 Attention

If the temperature inside the vehicle is very high when the engine is started, it will take a little time before the air conditioner is fully operational. Before turning on the A/C, set the fan to the highest speed and open the window, which can circulate and exchange the air inside the vehicle in a short time, which is beneficial to quickly reduce the temperature inside the car.

A/C Maintenance

The A/C system is completely sealed and the relevant major maintenance shall be operated only by a qualified technician. To keep the system in optimum condition, the vehicle owner should ensure that the system runs for a short time every week (even in cold winter); When the engine is at normal operating temperature, start the A/C for at least about 10 minutes while keeping the vehicle running at a steady speed.

The excess water generated during the dehumidification process is drained by the system through the drain pipe at the bottom of the vehicle, which may cause water to accumulate on the road surface when the vehicle is stationary, so there is no need to worry.

A/C Air Filter

The A/C air filter (as standard for vehicles equipped with A/C) is located in the A/C unit housing at the front left of the glove box, which can keep the air in the car fresh and prevent pollen and dust from entering the vehicle. To maintain its effect, check whether the vehicle is dirty every time it is inspected, and replace the air filter of the A/C if necessary.

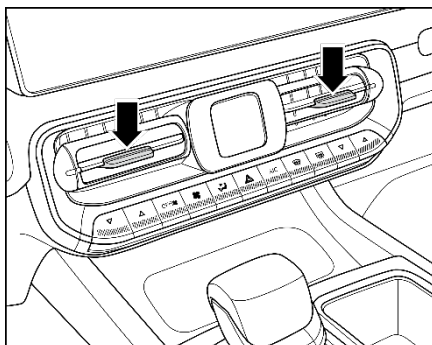
⚠ Attention

- Park the vehicle in a cool place as far as possible. Parking in the hot sun will make the air inside the car scorching, which will take a long time to cool down. If you have to stop in the sun, please open the windows a few minutes before the A/C is running to remove the hot air in the vehicle.
- Please close the windows when using the A/C. The entry of external air will reduce the efficiency of the A/C.
- When the A/C system is running, please make sure that the air inlet in front of the windshield is unobstructed and free of obstructions such as leaves. The accumulation of blockage at the air inlet will affect the air flow.

⚠ Attention

- When the A/C system is turned off, the internal and external circulation status will remain the same as before the A/C was turned off. When the internal and external circulation state is in the external circulation state, there will be fresh air from outside the vehicle entering the cab when the vehicle is in the driving state. If fresh air is not required, please manually adjust it to the internal circulation status.

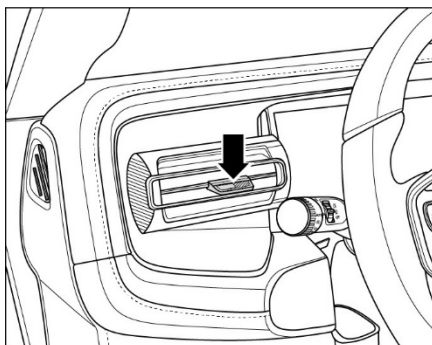
A/C Air Vent Central Air Vent



By pulling/pushing paddle in air vent to desired direction, air vent direction can be adjusted.

- For the left-side air outlet, slide to the left to open the air outlet and slide to the right to close it.
- For the right-side air outlet, slide to the right to open the air outlet and slide to the left to close it.

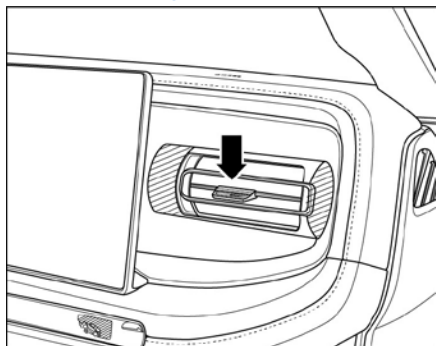
Driver Side Air Outlet



You can adjust the direction of air flow by turning the paddle in the middle of the air outlet.

Slide to the right to open the air outlet and slide to the left to close it.

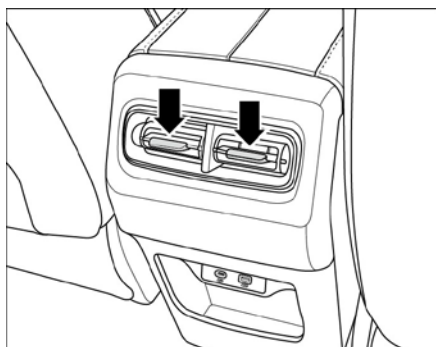
Front Passenger Side Air Outlet



You can adjust the direction of air flow by turning the paddle in the middle of the air outlet.

Slide to the left to open the air outlet and slide to the right to close it.

Rear Air Inlet:



By pulling/pushing paddle in air vent to desired direction, air vent direction can be adjusted.

- For the left-side air outlet, slide to the left to open the air outlet and slide to the right to close it.
- For the right-side air outlet, slide to the right to open the air outlet and slide to the left to close it.

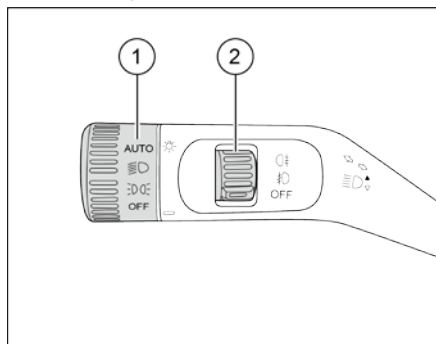
Remote A/C: The vehicle system can turn on A/C automatically in Remote

mode to activate cooling or heating function according to ambient temperature.

Car Lights and Visual Field

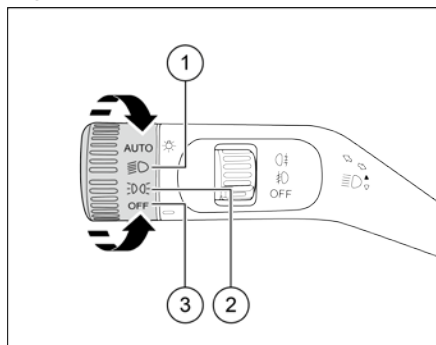
Exterior Lights

The light controls are located on the left-hand multi-function lever behind the steering wheel.



1. Light switch knob
2. Fog light control lever

Light switch



As shown in the figure, when Light control knob 3 points OFF position, all lights are turned off. This means that all light on the vehicle is turned off except the hazard warning light.

When the knob is turned to position ②, the low light position, the parking lights, tail lights, front and rear marker lights, license plate lights and instrument backlight will light up.

Additionally, in order to prevent glaring, brightness of dashboard drops to 40% of daytime automatically.

When the knob is turned to position ①, the low beam position, the headlight low beam is also turned on.

With the Start/Stop at RUN mode, turn the knob to AUTO position, the low beam headlight will be turn on automatically if the vehicle is in dark areas (such as night time or in a tunnel)

⚠ Attention

- When the engine goes out, do not keep the headlights and other lights on for a long time, which will reduce the battery power.
- On rainy days or when washing the car, the inside of the light transmitting mirror of the headlight may be fogged, which is the same as the fogging on the window glass in wet weather, and is not a fault. When the light is on, its heat dries the mist. However, if water condenses in the headlight, please go to the BAIC authorized dealer.

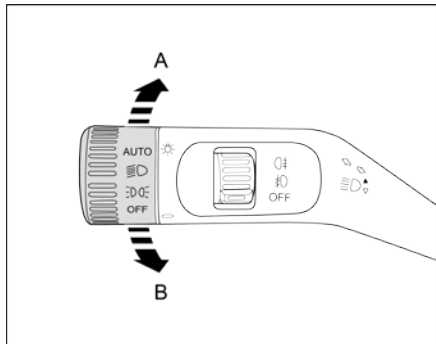
High and Low Beam Switching

When the low beam of the headlight is turned on, push the left multi-function control lever in the opposite direction to the steering wheel, and the headlight will change from low beam to high beam, and the blue indicator light  will be ON on the combination instrument. Then reset the left control lever, and the headlight will change from high beam to low beam.

Overtaking Flash Signal

No matter which position is the light switch knob, pull the left multifunction lever toward the steering wheel can turn on the high beam light. The lever returns automatically when released and turns off the high beam light.

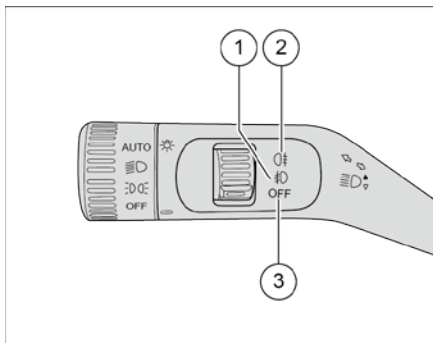
Turn Signal Light



Toggle the left multi-function lever - arrow A- upward to turn on the right turn signal light, and the green indicator light in the combination instrument flashes; Toggle the left multi-function lever - arrow B- downward to turn on the left steering light, and the green indicator light in the combination instrument flashes. After completing the turning action, after the steering wheel is straightened, the light handle will automatically return to the original position, and the external turn signal light and the turn indicator light in the combination instrument will go out. Gently move the control lever up or down to half gear to signal a lane change, release the control lever and the turn signal light will go out. On the central control screen, touch Vehicle Settings > Lights > Lights > Turn

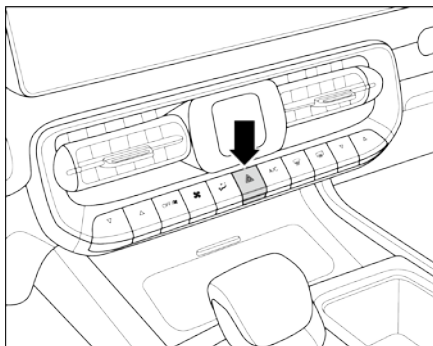
signal light flash times and set the number of flashes.

Fog Light Control Switch



With the light switch knob at lampset position or low beam position, pull up fog lamp lever to position 1 to turn on the front fog lamp; pull up fog lamp lever to position 2 to turn on both the front and rear fog lamps, pull up once again to turn off the rear fog lamp.

Hazard Warning Light



Push the hazard warning light switch to turn on the hazard warning light. All steering lamps flash. Turn indicators in dashboard blink. Push the switch again to turn off the lights.

In the event of emergency, using the hazard indicator lights can cause

other road users' attention to avoid leading to traffic accidents.

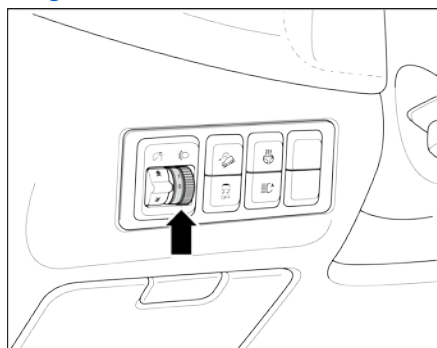
Hazard warning lights should be turned on when encountering the following conditions:

- Your vehicle breaks down due to a technical fault.
- The vehicle is stuck in traffic and is at the end of a convoy.
- In emergency.

⚠ Attention

- The hazard warning lights will still work even when the vehicle is powered off.
- When the vehicle is not started, unless otherwise necessary, do not turn on the hazard warning lights for a long time to avoid battery loss.

Manual Adjustment of Headlight Height



The angle of the low beam depends on the weight distribution of passengers and luggage inside the vehicle. The height of the headlights is adjusted to ensure the view of the road surface, provide sufficient lighting for the front of the vehicle, and do not cause dizziness to other road users. As shown by the arrow in the

figure, the headlight height manual adjustment roller is located in the Dashboard switch group.

Using the following road conditions as a reference, adjust the light height of the headlights by turning the rollers up and down:

- Position '0'
Only for the driver, or the driver and passengers (without luggage).
- Position '1'
All seats are full.
- Position '2'
All seats are fully occupied, and the load of the trunk is evenly distributed (reaching the allowable axle load of the rear axle and not exceeding the maximum allowable loading mass).
- Position '3'
Only for the passenger seated and the luggage compartment distributes the load evenly (up to the permissible axle load of the rear axle and not exceeding the maximum permissible load mass).

Follow Me Home

On the central control screen, touch Vehicle Settings > Lights > Lights > Follow Me Home to set the delay time. If this function active, light switch at AUTO position, low beam headlight turned on, and the Start/Stop button at OFF position, the low beam headlight will light automatically for a period of time. After the smart knob locks the vehicle, the low beam headlights will continue to light up or re-light up for a period of time.

Reminder that the Lights are not Turned Off

After the start-stop button is turned off, if the lights are not turned off, a buzzer will sound when the driver's door is opened.

Courtesy Lights

This function is turned on by default. When the vehicle is unlocked using the smart knob, the lights come on.

Wheel Brow Light Lighting

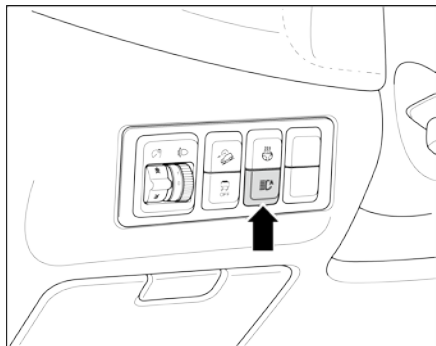
On the central control screen, touch Vehicle Settings > Lights > Wheel brow lighting and choose to turn off, turn on the left side, turn on the right side, or turn on both sides of the wheel brow lighting function. The auxiliary light can be lit for up to 3 hours after being turned on. When the remote control is locked, the auxiliary light will automatically go out immediately.

- Wheel brow lights (white): When the engine is not started, the door is unlocked or opened by remote control, the wheel brow lights will light up automatically and are used for lighting when getting on and off the vehicle.
- Wheel brow lights (orange): After the engine is started, when the position lights are on, the wheel brow lights will automatically light up to increase vehicle recognition and improve driving safety.

Intelligent High-beam Light Assist System

The intelligent high-beam light assist system uses a camera to judge the current driving environment and controls the automatic switching between low beam light and high

beam light when the vehicle lighting is activated. The system can identify whether there are other vehicles in the opposite direction or the same direction in front, and switch between low beam light and high beam light modes according to the situation.

Smart High Beam Function ON and OFF

The smart high beam function can be turned on/off by the smart high beam switch.

Once the function is enabled, when the light control lever is turned to AUTO and the low beam light is on, and the vehicle speed is >40km/h, the headlights can automatically switch between low beam and high beam based on environmental conditions. The intelligent high beam auxiliary working indicator light  (green) is ON (when the vehicle speed is lower than 20km/h, the system automatically switches to low beam).

Even after this function is turned on, the driver can manually switch the high beam and low beam lights.

Automatically start and disable high beam

When the camera detects that there are no vehicles and street lights ahead, this function automatically activates the high beam and the high beam working indicator light  (blue) on the dashboard is ON.

When the camera detects vehicles ahead or the environment becomes

brighter, this function automatically turns off the high beam and the high beam indicator light  (blue) on the combination Dashboard goes off.

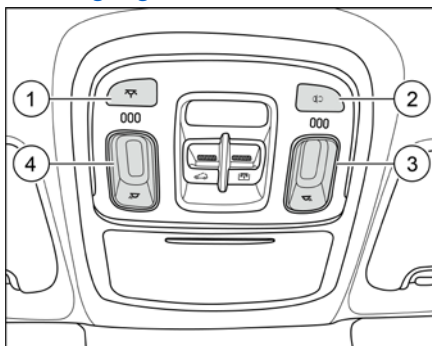
When the camera detects that the vehicle ahead has disappeared, the high beam lights are restored.

⚠ Attention

- HMA system is an auxiliary function, which cannot be guaranteed to be applicable to all driving situations. The driver must control and drive the vehicle carefully.
- When the camera is dirty, blocked or faulty, the HMA function may be unavailable or its performance may be degraded.
- When the vehicle is in a highly dynamic state (such as ABS or ESC activated), light changes will be suppressed.
- When the driver turns on the fog lights, turn signals or makes an emergency turn, the light change will be suppressed.
- The use of non-original windshield glass will adversely affect the intelligent high beam assist system.
- The intelligent high-beam assist system has limitations in identifying the road environment through the camera. The driver should manually adjust the vehicle lighting according to the current lighting, visibility and traffic conditions in the following situations:

 Attention

- Driving in fog or heavy rain;
- Driving on snowy weather or muddy roads;
- Driving in freezing rain and on dimly lit streets.
- There are pedestrians on the driving road or adjacent roads;
- There are signs and other reflectors near the road;
- The lights of oncoming vehicles are blocked by fences, shrubs, isolation belts, etc.;
- Driving on hilltops or potholes in roads;
- When making a sharp turn, if the oncoming light is blocked (such as a median).

Interior Lighting Light
Reading Light

① Indoor light master switch

Press this switch and all interior lights (front and rear ceiling lights) will light up; press this switch again and all interior lights will go out.

② Door

Press this switch and the reading light will automatically light up or turn off according to the brightness of the surrounding environment and the open or closed status of the door. The reading light lights up automatically and continues to illuminate for about 30 seconds after the door is closed before gradually going out. The interior lighting has a power-saving mode and will automatically turn off after being lit for about 10 minutes.

③ Front passenger side reading light switch

Touch this switch and the reading light on the front passenger side will light up; touch this switch again and the reading light will go out.

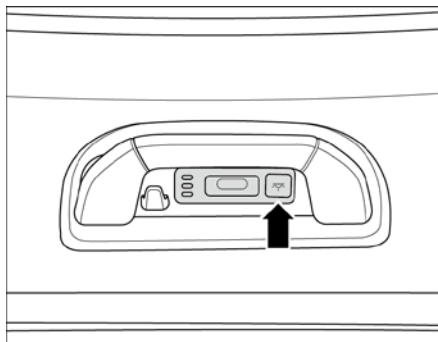
④ Driver side reading lamp switch

Touch this switch and the reading light on the driver side will light up;

touch this switch again and the reading light will go out.

The vanity light will not light up after the door is opened in daytime. It lights after the door is opened in night time or with the vehicle in dark areas. The light is on for 30s approximately after door closed and then fade out. The interior lighting has a power-saving mode and will automatically turn off after being lit for about 10 minutes.

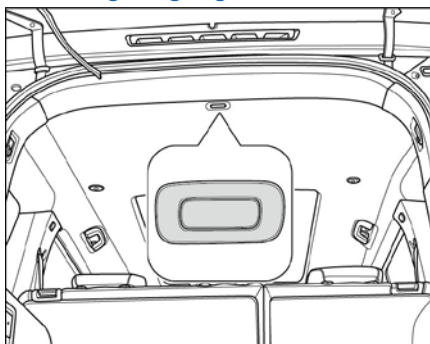
Rear Lighting Light



Press the rear light switch and the rear lights is on. Press the rear light switch again and the rear lights go out.

The rear light is not lit after the door is opened in daytime. It is lit after the door is opened in night time or with the vehicle in dark areas. The light illuminates for 30s approximately after door closed and then fade out. The interior lighting has a power-saving mode, which will automatically go out after being lit for about 10min at the longest.

Trunk Lighting Light

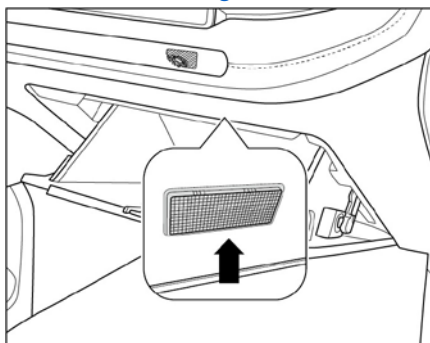


The trunk light is located on the top of the trunk. When the tailgate is opened, the trunk light will automatically light up; when the tailgate is closed, the light will automatically go out.

⚠ Attention

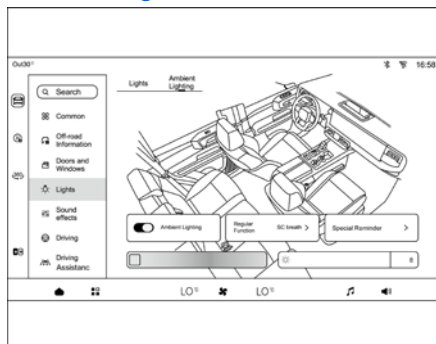
- When the vehicle is not started, do not turn on the interior lights for a long time to avoid battery loss.

Glove Box Headlight



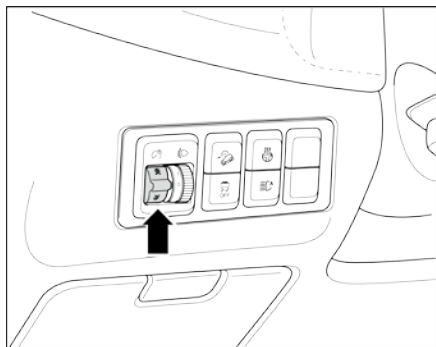
The glove box light is located inside the glove box. When the glove box is opened, the glove box light automatically lights up, and when the glove box is closed, the light automatically turns off.

Ambient Light*



Touch Vehicle Settings > Lights > Ambient Light on the central control screen to turn the ambient light on/off, select the ambient light color, and adjust the brightness of the ambient light. You can also select atmosphere lighting effects for different scenes in the general functions. In the special reminder, you can turn on/off functions such as door opening and closing reminder*, driving mode follow-up, air conditioning setting reminder, wading reminder*,

Background Brightness Adjustment



The backlight brightness scroll wheel is located in the dashboard switching group on the driver's side. When the

car light control knob is in the small light position or low beam light position, the backlight of each button lights up in the vehicle. Rotate the adjusting roller up to increase the backlight, and down to decrease it.



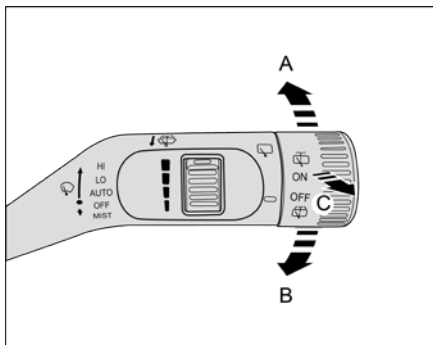
Tip

If the start-stop button is in the "OFF" position, the anti-leakage function is turned on: fog lights, headlights, reading lights will turn off after about 8 minutes. If any one or more of the fog lights, headlights and reading light switches are turned on again within 8 minutes, the timer will be turned on/off again; if the remote control is locked within 8 minutes, the corresponding lights will be turned off.

Windshield Wiper

The controls for the windshield wipers are located on the right-hand multifunction lever behind the steering wheel.

Inching and Wiping



In the "OFF" position, push the right multi-function control lever in the direction of arrow a as shown in the figure to realize the inching and wiping of the front wiper, that is,

operate the control lever once and the wiper will wipe once. After the push-up action is completed, the control lever will reset automatically.

AUTO (Intermittent Wiping) and Continuous Wiping*

In the "OFF" position, press the right multi-function control lever in the direction of arrow A to 1 gear, the windshield wipers are in the AUTO gear, and the wiper speed is automatically adjusted according to the amount of rain (some models do not have an AUTO gear, which is Intermittent wiping); Shifting up to gear 2 starts low-speed continuous sweeping; shifting up to gear 3 starts high-speed continuous sweeping.

LO

When the control lever is turned to "LO", the front wiper wipes slowly.

HI

When the control lever is turned to "HI", the front wiper wipes quickly.

Front Windshield Cleaning

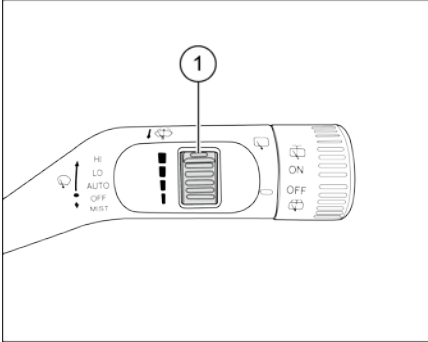
Move the right multi-function control lever in the direction of arrow C as shown in the figure (toward the driver's arms), the windshield washer nozzle will spray the windshield cleaner, and then the wiper will automatically cycle for several times.

If the start-stop button is turned off while the windshield wiper is cleaning, the wipers will continue to run until they return to their original position.

In the wiper cleaning mode, if the position of the right multi-function control lever is changed, the wiper will carry out the corresponding function. If the intermittent wipe mode is

selected, the wipers will not start to enter the intermittent wipe mode until the corresponding wiper cleaning mode has been completed. At the end of the wiper cleaning cycle, if the wiper control lever is at any position except "off", the wiper will continue to execute the corresponding mode after completing the wiper cleaning cycle.

Intermittent Wiping Frequency



Turn the intermittent wiping frequency lever ① on the right joystick as shown in the figure to control the intermittent wiping frequency of the front windshield wiper. Turn it downward to reduce the frequency, and turn it upward to increase the intermittent scraping frequency.

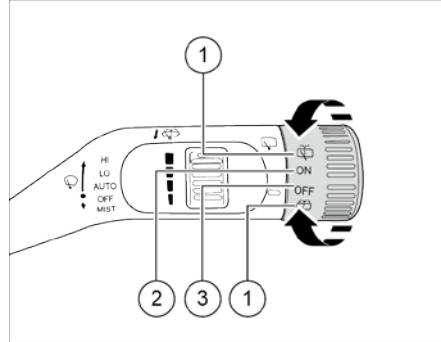
⚠ Attention

- It is forbidden to use wiper when the windshield is dry.
- Under low temperature or hot conditions, ensure that the wiper blade is not frozen/bonded or fixed on the windshield before wiper operation.

⚠ Attention

- In winter, snow and ice should be removed from the wiper arms and wipers, including areas where wipers operate.

Rear Windshield Wiper



The figure shows the rear windshield wiper control component, which is located on the right multifunction lever. There are several switch positions as follows:

1. Cleaning of rear windshield.

When the control lever is rotated to position -1-, the windshield cleaner is sprayed to the rear windshield by the rear windshield washer nozzle, and then the rear windshield wiper will automatically cycle for several times. The control ring will reset automatically after release.

2. ON

When ON is in this position, the rear windshield wiper starts and carry out continuous low-speed wiping action.

3. OFF

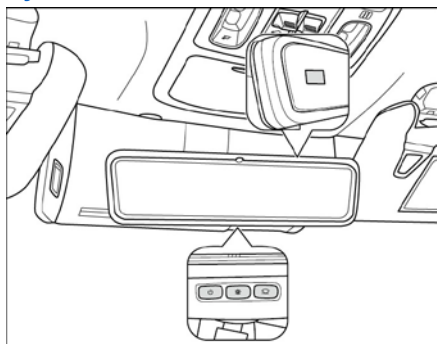
When OFF is in this position, the rear windshield wiper is closed.

Rear-view Mirror

This vehicle is equipped with an interior rearview mirror with automatic anti-glare and streaming media video function.

Keep the mirror surface of the interior rearview mirror clean and adjust it to the best visual angle. Before driving, adjust the position of mirrors.

Streaming Media Rearview Mirror System *



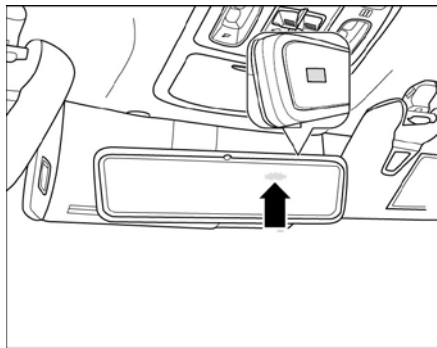
Streaming media rearview mirror *
Color depth of the interior rearview mirror surface is adjusted automatically according to the intensity of the front and rear light to diminish glaring due to light from following vehicles.

⚠ Warning

- To ensure the normal function of the anti-glare sensors on both sides of the interior rear-view mirror, it is forbidden to touch or cover the sensor with fingers or objects.
- The streaming media rearview mirror system will not display children, pedestrians, cyclists, cars coming from both sides, animals or other objects outside the view of the camera, under the bumper or under the vehicle. The perceived distance may be different from the actual distance. Do not turn based solely on the streaming camera screen. Lack of attention before steering may result in injury, death or vehicle damage. Always inspect the area behind and around the vehicle before turning and braking.
- To ensure the normal function of the streaming media system camera, it is forbidden to cover the camera lens area with objects. In order to make the camera image clear, please clean the lens and the rear windshield timely when they are dirty.

The user can turn off the display of camera video by the switch button on the interior rearview mirror, so as to switch to a physical mirror surface rearview mirror.

Auto Interior Anti-glare Rearview Mirror



The automatic anti-glare interior rear-view mirror can automatically adjust the color depth of the interior rear-view mirror according to the intensity of the front and rear lights, so as to reduce the dizziness caused by the rear vehicle lights.

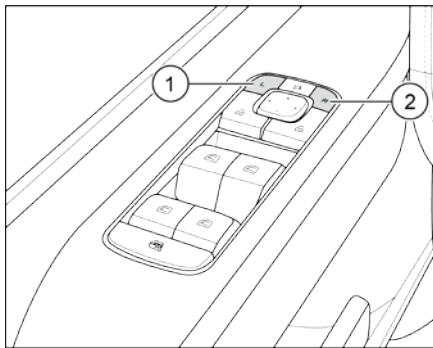
Warning

- To ensure the normal function of the anti-glare sensors on both sides of the interior rear-view mirror, it is forbidden to touch or cover the sensor with fingers or objects.
- The automatic anti-glare interior rearview mirror can only realize the automatic anti-glare function when the vehicle is started.

Exterior Rear-view Mirror

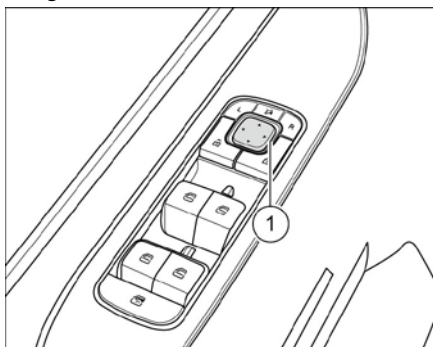
This vehicle is equipped with an electric exterior rear-view mirror, which has the functions of electric adjustment and electric folding.

Electric Adjustment of Exterior Rearview Mirror



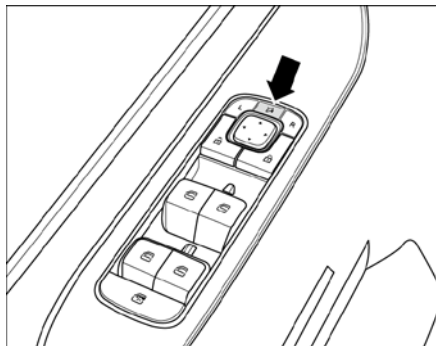
Adjust the exterior mirrors by the mirror adjusting button on the driver's door trim panel.

- Left button ① : Press the corresponding switch to adjust the left exterior rearview mirror.
- Right button ② : Press the corresponding switch to adjust the right exterior rearview mirror.



After pressing the corresponding rearview mirror adjusting button, press the direction switch ① to adjust the angle of the exterior rearview mirror.

Electric Folding of Exterior Rearview Mirror *



- Folding exterior mirrors: When parking/driving in a narrow space, the exterior mirrors can be folded. Press the button (as shown by the arrow in the figure) and the exterior rearview mirror will automatically stop in the fully folded position.
- Open the exterior rearview mirror: Press the button (arrow in the picture), and the exterior rearview mirror will automatically stop in the fully extended position.

⚠ Attention

- The view displayed in the rearview mirror may interfere with the driver's ability to accurately position the vehicle behind him. Please pay special attention!
- When the vehicle is used on sand, snow, mud, rocks, or crossing terrain, the automatic folding function of the exterior mirrors can be manually turned off through the central control screen.

Exterior Rearview Mirror Heating*

With the vehicle electric switch at RUN position, push rear windshield

defrost/demist button on A/C control panel to activate heating of rearview mirror, rear windshield and front wiper parking areas on front windshield* for defrosting and/or demisting. Indicator on the button will be lit up.

If the heating function needs to be turned off in advance during the heating period, press the rear windshield defrost/defogger button again.

⚠ Attention

- The heating function of the rearview mirror, rear windshield glass and front windshield wiper stop area* can only work when the vehicle power mode is set to "RUN".
- Do not turn on the rearview mirror heating function unless it is absolutely necessary to avoid overheating of the exterior rearview mirrors, front windshield, and rear windshield, as well as waste of battery power.

Right Side Rearview Mirror Automatically Folds Down when Reversing*

On the central control screen, touch Vehicle Settings > Doors & Windows > Windows to turn on/off the rearview mirror reverse tilt angle function and set the rearview mirror reverse tilt angle position.

After the function is turned on, when the start-stop button is switched to "RUN" mode and the gear is switched to R, the right exterior rearview mirror will move to the memory position.

How to set the rearview mirror tilt angle position:

1. On the central control screen,

touch Vehicle Settings > Doors & Windows > Windows to turn on the rearview mirror reverse tilt angle function.

- Click Start Setting, use the mirror adjusting button on the driver's door trim within 2 minutes to adjust the right rearview mirror to the desired position, and click Save Setting.
- Memory succeeds.

Automatic Folding Function of Rearview Mirror of Locking Car

On the central control screen, touch Vehicle Settings > Doors & Windows > Windows > Automatic folding of rearview mirrors of locking the vehicle to turn on/off the automatic folding function of rearview mirrors of locking vehicle. After turning it on, the exterior rearview mirrors will automatically fold when the vehicle is locked; they will automatically open when the vehicle is unlocked or driving.



Attention

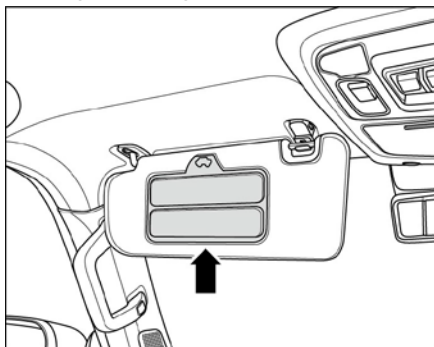
It is prohibited to drive the vehicle with any of the exterior rearview mirrors -1-folded back, as doing so will result in reduced visual perception, which may result in an accident!

Tip

- If the exterior rearview mirror electric adjustment function fails, you can gently push the outer edge of the mirror to adjust it.
- If the exterior rearview mirror frame is shifted due to external force, it must be fully folded under power mode. Do not manually adjust the rearview mirror frame, otherwise the rearview mirror adjustment function will be affected.

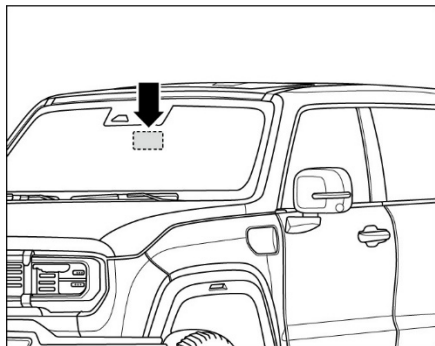
Sunvisor with Vanity Mirror

The sunvisor protects the occupants from the glare of the sun when the vehicle is moving and can be used by opening the sunvisor. If sunlight shines into the car through the side windows, you can rotate the sunvisor to the side to block the sunlight coming in through the door windows.



Flip down the vanity mirror cover to use the vanity mirror.

Automotive Electronic Mark Microwave Window



The microwave window is used to install automotive electronic marks, its installation position does not allow filming, heating wires, or antennas. It does not affect the driving vision and ensures the effective reading of data. The microwave window is allowed to be embodied in the form of pockmarks, and the black areas and pockmarks have no effect on the received signal of the electronic mark.

Seats and Storage Facilities

Significance of Correct Seat Adjustment

To get the most protection from the seat belts and airbags, adjust the seats properly.

Driver's seat or front passenger's seat can be adjusted according to the shape of passengers.

Before driving, observe the following requirements to adjust the front seat properly to make sure:

- You can maintain full control of the vehicle in an accurate, effective and safe manner.
- You sit in a correct posture, providing relaxation and indefatigability.
- You can get the most protection from the seat belt and airbags.

Warning

- Incorrect sitting posture will cause serious injury.
- All drivers and passengers must sit in their respective seats.
- Be sure you and your passengers wear the seat belts and wear them properly.
- Make sure the child is restrained in the child restraint system properly.
- GND Adjust all the head restraints properly according to the height of the driver and passengers and be sure the driver and passengers wear the seat belts to get the best protection.

Warning

Incorrect sitting posture will cause serious injury.

- When driving, always place your feet within the footwell well. Do not let your feet rest on the dashboard, stretch out the window or curl over the seat. Incorrect sitting posture will cause serious injury when the airbags inflating.
- The seat can only be adjusted when the vehicle stops. If the seat is adjusted during driving, it will cause accidents easily.
- For the driver and front passenger, the torso should always be kept at least 25 cm from the steering wheel or dashboard. If the distance is less than 25 cm, the airbag system will not function fully - danger of injury!

Head Restraints

It is of great importance to adjust head restraints correctly for protecting passengers and reducing accident injury.



The head restraint can only play the greatest protective role when the center height of the head restraint is

adjusted to be flush with the upper part of the occupant's ears.

Failure to do so as shown in the figure can cause serious injury during a crash.

⚠ Warning

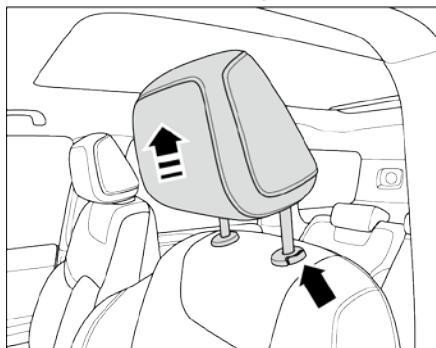
- During driving, do not adjust head restraint.
- Never use the seat when the head restraints removed. Neck of the occupant will be impacted severely, causing serious injury or even death.

💡 Tip

- The lowest position of the head restraint is not its use position. When using it, be sure to adjust the head restraint to the locked position.
- After adjusting the head restraint height, press the head restraint to confirm that it is securely locked.

Adjusting Head Restraints

For the purposes of safety and comfort, please regulate your head restraints before driving.



- When you need to raise the head restraints, you can simply lift it up to the desired position.
- To lower the head restraint, press and hold the head restraint adjusting button while pressing the head restraint down to the desired position.
- To remove the head restraints, press and hold the head restraints adjusting button while pulling it out completely.

Seat

Front-row Seat

⚠ Warning

- When the seat airbag is inflated, great pressure will be generated, especially when the driver is very close to the airbag, which may cause serious injury or even death.
- When inflating within 50-75mm in front of the dangerous area of the seat airbag, it can provide you with enough safety space at a distance of 25cm from the driver's airbag. The safe distance is from the center of the steering wheel to the driver's breast bone.

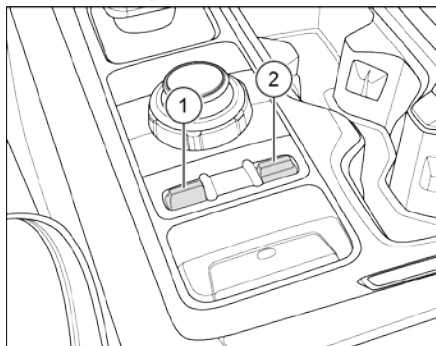
Use the following methods to adjust the driver seat if the distance is less than 25cm:

- Move the seat as backward as possible, while ensuring that you can still step on the pedals comfortably. Although vehicle designs vary, for most drivers, even when the driver's seat is moved to the furthest forward position, the seat back can be reclined slightly to achieve a distance of 25 cm. If the driver cannot get a clear view of the

front road condition because of tilting the seat (can also use Conduct or lifting seat if the vehicle has this) function.

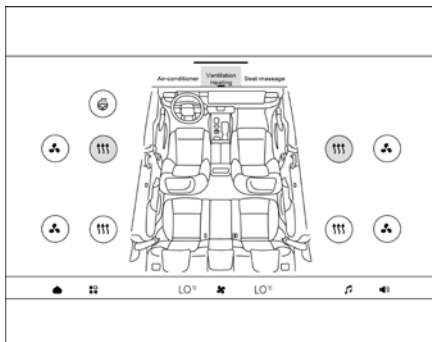
- If the steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it down so the Airbag is aimed directly at your chest rather than your head and neck.

Seat Heating*



1. Driver's seat ventilating/heating button
2. Front passenger seat "ventilating/heating" button

The seat heating has four gears: high, medium, low and off. With the Start/Stop button at RUN position and the engine running, pull the Ventilation/Heating switch button forward to activate seat heating at maximum temperature. Three operating indicators on the button are lit up. Pull forward again, the indicators go out sequentially from right to left, which indicates that the heating temperature decrease one level each time. In this way, the switch button is operated circularly.



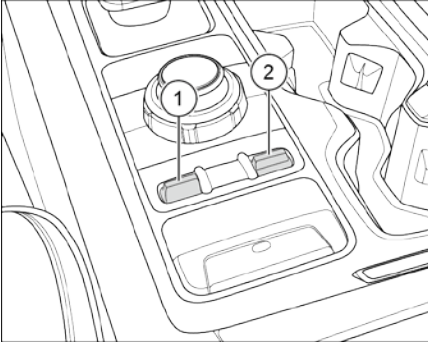
Enter the A/C control interface > seats on the central control screen to turn on/off the front/Rear-row seat heating function. The front/Rear-row seat heating has four gears: high, medium, low and off. With the Start/Stop button at RUN position, push the button with "Heating" icon on front/Rear-row seat to activate seat heating at maximum temperature. Three operating indicators on the button are lit up. Push again, the indicators go out sequentially from right to left, which indicates that the heating temperature decrease one level each time. In this way, the "Heating" button is operated circularly.



Tip

- Ventilating / heating cannot operate at the same time.

Seat Ventilation



1. Driver's seat ventilating/heating button
2. Front passenger seat "ventilating/heating" button

Seat ventilation has four gears: high, medium, low and off. With the Start/Stop button at RUN position, pull the Ventilation/Heating switch button backward to activate seat ventilation at maximum airflow. Three operating indicators on the button are lit up. Pull backward again, the indicators go out sequentially from right to left, which indicates that the airflow decreases one level each time. In this way, the switch button is operated circularly.

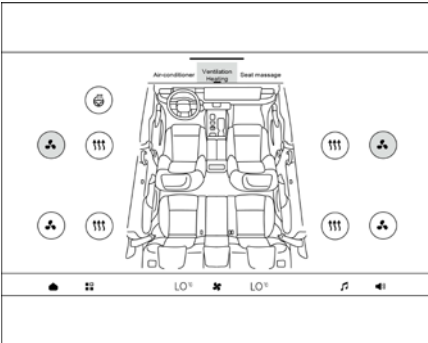
Enter the A/C control interface > seats on the central control screen to turn on/off the front/Rear-row seat ventilation function.

Front/Rear-row seat ventilation has four gears: high, medium, low and off. With the Start/Stop button at RUN position, push the button with "Ventilation" icon on front/Rear-row seat to activate seat ventilation at maximum air volume. Three operating indicators on the button are lit up. Push again, the indicators go out sequentially from right to left, which indicates that the ventilation volume temperature decrease one level each time. In this way, the "ventilation" button is operated circularly.



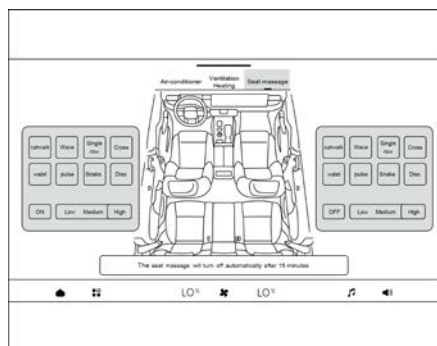
Tip

- Ventilating/heating cannot operate at the same time.



Front Seat Massage*

Both the driver's seat and the front passenger seat have a backrest massage function, which can be operated on the seat adjustment interface of the central control screen. Both the left and right seats can realize 8 modes and 3 levels of start, stop and adjustment, which can be controlled through the central control screen.



Enter the A/C control interface > seat through the central control screen, you can choose to turn on/off seat massage, and select the massage mode and gear.

Tip

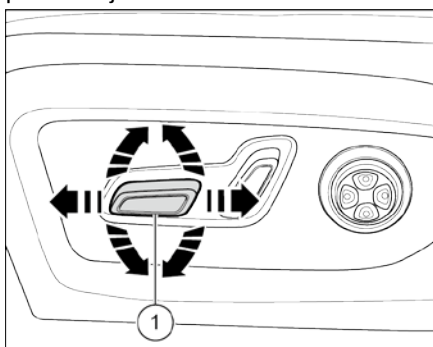
- The massage will stop automatically 15min after it is started (switching the mode intensity will reset the time).

Warning

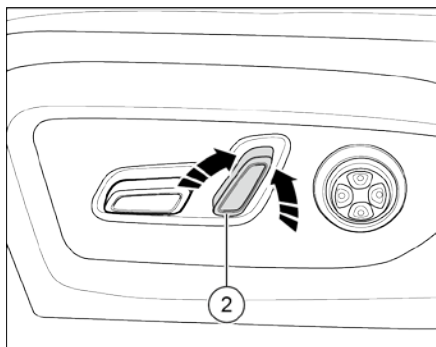
- People with limited sensitivity to pain or temperature are prohibited from using seat heating, ventilation and massage functions.
- Never put insulation on the seat for heating. This may cause the seat heater over temperature and the occupant burnt.

Electric Adjustment of Front-row Seat

The driver's seat of this vehicle has a 8-way power adjustment function, and the passenger seat has a 6-way power adjustment function.



Pull switch 1 in directions shown to adjust height, angle (driver seat) / leg rest (front passenger seat) and back-forth position of the seat optionally.

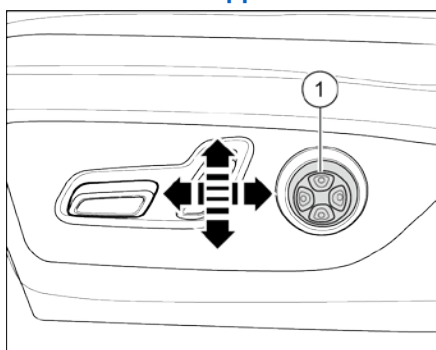


Move the switch ② forward or backward to adjust the seat back angle according to the direction of the arrow in the figure.

Tip

- The front seats of some models do not have electric adjustment function.

Electric lumbar support



The electric lumbar support control button① is located on the outside of the seat cushion. By pressing the upper part of the control key, the lumbar support moves upward; by pressing the lower part of the control button, the lumbar support moves downward; by pressing the front part of the control key, the lumbar support

moves forward; by pressing the rear part of the control key, the lumbar support moves backward.

Attention

- Factory set seat positions: front seats: back-forth adjustment travel 240mm (180mm forward + 60mm backward from design position); driver seat: 32mm upward and 35mm downward; front backrest: design angle 25°, 50° backward + 26° forward adjustable; bidirectional adjustable head restraints: 60mm travel at 3 levels.
- The front end of the driver's seat cushion can be lifted and adjusted. The design position is the lowest position and can be adjusted upwards by 10°.
- The second row of seats: backrest design angle 25°±2°, 10° backward + 16° forward adjustable when unlocked by adjustment switch of backrest; the cushion can be folded 97° forward independently by pulling the strap. After unlocked from the design position, the backrest is 108° adjustable forward to almost horizontal.

 Warning

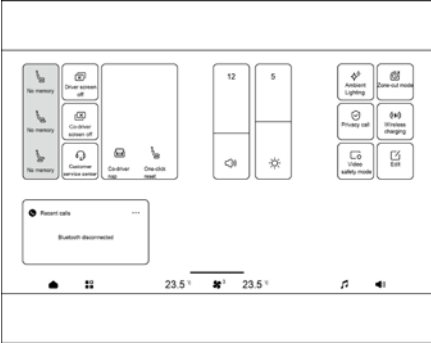
- Do not adjust the seat during driving because the unexpected shift of the seat is liable to the out-of-control of the vehicle.
- When unlocking the backrest angle adjustment handle, the driver or front passenger should not leave the seat back and should not lean forward too quickly to avoid accidents.
- Adjust the seat so that it does not hit the passenger or luggage.

Driver's Seat Welcome*

On the central control screen, touch Vehicle Settings > Driving > Smart Welcome to turn on/off the seat and steering wheel* welcome function.

When this function is activated and the Start/Stop button at OFF position, the driver seat moves backwards and the steering wheel rise after the driver door opened to facilitate the driver to get on and off. When the start-stop button is switched to "RUN" mode or the vehicle is locked, the steering wheel and driver's seat automatically return to the position before the driver got out of the vehicle.

Seat Adjustment Position Memory Function*



Set the seat position:

1. Adjust the driver's seat, exterior mirrors, and electric steering wheel to the desired positions.
2. Slide down from the top edge of the center console main interface to enter the negative one screen interface. Click the three positions in the driver seat memory area to save the current seat position.

If you need to clear the stored seat position information, long press the stored position and click "Clear".

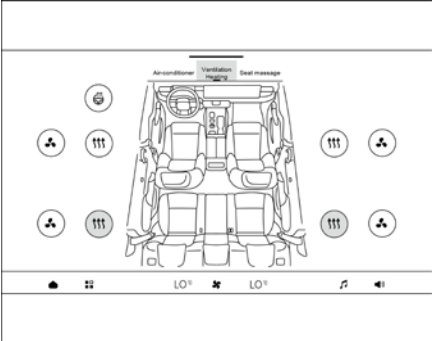
Recall Memory Location

When the vehicle is in P or N gear, click on the previously stored sitting position and the seat will automatically adjust to the stored memory position.

 Tip

- When setting the memory position, it is recommended to start with the first button in the front and then memorize other settings.
- Each time memory is used, the previous settings for the same key will be deleted.

Middle Row Seats
Heated Second Row Seats*



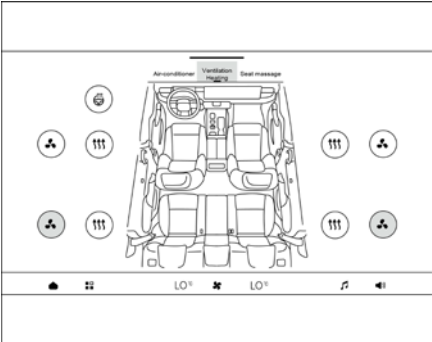
Enter the A/C control interface > seats on the central control screen to turn on/off the front/Rear-row seat heating function. The front/Rear-row seat heating has four gears: high, medium, low and off. With the Start/Stop button at RUN position, push the button with “Heating” icon on front/Rear-row seat to activate seat heating at maximum temperature. Three operating indicators on the button are lit up. Push again, the indicators go out sequentially from right to left, which indicates that the heating temperature decrease one level each time. In this way, the “Heating” button is operated circularly.



Tip

- Ventilating/heating cannot operate at the same time.

Second Row Seat Ventilation*



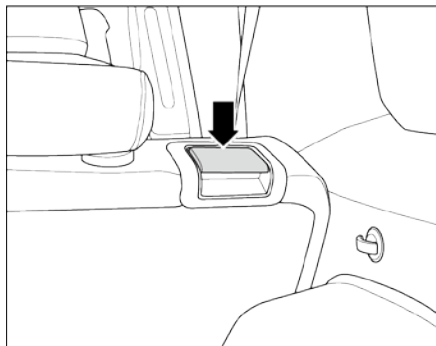
Enter the A/C control interface > seats on the central control screen to turn on/off the front/Rear-row seat ventilation function. Front/Rear-row seat ventilation has four gears: high, medium, low and off. With the Start/Stop button at RUN position, push the button with “Ventilation” icon on front/Rear-row seat to activate seat ventilation at maximum air volume. Three operating indicators on the button are lit up. Push again, the indicators go out sequentially from right to left, which indicates that the ventilation volume temperature decrease one level each time. In this way, the “ventilation” button is operated circularly.



Tip

- Ventilating/heating cannot operate at the same time.

2nd-row Seat Backrest Angle Adjustment

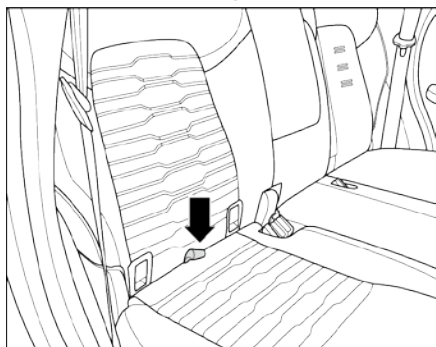


To adjust the seat backrest to the desired position, pull up the seat backrest release switch and release it after adjusting.

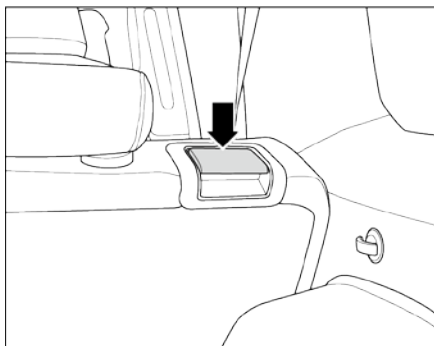
1. Shake the seat backrest back and forth to ensure that the backrest is reliably locked.

Second-row Seat Folding

Seat backrest folding



1. Pull the strap at the back of the seat cushion, pull up the seat cushion, and then flip it forward;



2. Flip the seat back unlock switch, and then fold the unlocked seat back forward to make the seat back completely flat;

The left or right part of the backrest can be folded separately.

Tip

- Before folding, be sure to fold the seat cushion forward to a suitable position to avoid interference between the backrest and the seat cushion, which prevents them from being folded forward into place.
- Before folding, adjust the head restraints to a suitable position to avoid interference with the seat cushion or front seat.
- Place the seat belt back into place to avoid interference when folding the backrest.
- Before folding the seat back, all items should be removed from the seat.

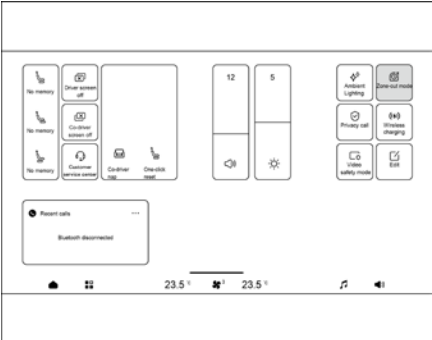
 Warning

- It is prohibited to adjust or fold the seats while the vehicle is in motion.
- It is prohibited to sit on the folded seat backrest or in the luggage area while the vehicle is in motion.

Back return

1. Adjust the seat belts to avoid them getting trapped under the seats when the backrests are restored.
2. Lift the backrest up and return it to the use position.
3. Gently rock the seat backrest back and forth to make sure it locks into place.

Wind Down



After turning on the Wind Down, the driver's seat position will be automatically adjusted and the set music will be played to provide you with a comfortable and relaxing environment.

1. Before using the Wind Down mode, make sure the vehicle is in P gear and pull up the electronic parking brake switch;
2. Slide down from the upper edge of the main interface of the central control screen to enter the

negative one screen interface, click the Wind Down mode button and select turn on.

After the Wind Down mode is turned off, the seats, music, ambient lighting and other functions will return to the state before it was turned on.

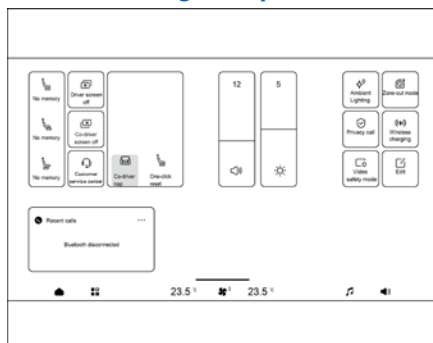
 Tip

- When the Zone-out mode is used for the first time, seat positions should be set following prompts on the central console.
- When the vehicle is in a non-open environment, it is recommended to turn off the air conditioner (enclosed spaces are prone to causing poisoning by harmful gases).
- When the Wind Down mode is turned on, the driver's seat will be adjusted backwards. Please make sure there is no one or object behind the driver's seat.
- During use, please keep the doors closed and the vehicle locked. Otherwise, it will automatically exit from the Wind Down mode.

The Wind Down mode will automatically exit in the following situations.

- When the set alarm time arrives, turn off the alarm.
- The central control screen turns off the Wind Down mode.
- Battery charge $\leq 69\%$.
- Switches the power mode.
- Lock the car and drive away.
- Shift to P gear:
- Open other modes.
- The driver's door is open.

Front Passenger Nap Mode*



After turning on the front passenger seat nap mode, the front passenger seat position will be automatically adjusted to provide you with a comfortable and relaxing environment.

1. Before using the front passenger nap mode, make sure the vehicle is in P gear and pull up the electronic parking brake switch;
2. Slide down on the upper edge of the control screen main interface to enter the negative one screen interface, click the front passenger seat nap mode button and select "ON". For the first use, a Nap position memory should be set: touch the "Co-driver nap", adjust front passenger seat to comfortable position, then click "Memory". Updated memory of position is shown in the screen. At this time, the front passenger seat can be adjusted back to the normal sitting position.
3. Click soft button "Co-driver nap" again to pop up reminder of clearing back row. After the countdown is over, click "Start", the seat will move to position for

nap memorized previously. During exercise, you can click to pause or exit the mode as needed. After the seat moving to position for nap, reminder appears on central console to show you it is ready for nap.

4. When the front passenger seat in position for nap, click "One-click reset" to restore seat position before nap. The seat moves stepwise to normal seating position. Pause is possible during moving of the seat. After seat moving to normal seating position, reminder appears on central console showing that reset position arrived.
5. If you want to set another position for nap, click and hold the "One-click nap" icon and clear position memory in pop-up. Then adjust the seat to desired position for nap, click "Memory" to update the memory of position.

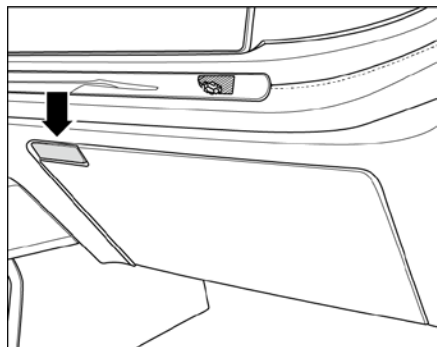


Tip

- Step 4 can be used only after step 3 has been completed.
- When the nap position memory is not set, the passenger nap and one-button reset icons are displayed in gray.
- When the vehicle is in a non-open environment, it is recommended to turn off the air conditioner (enclosed spaces are prone to causing poisoning by harmful gases).
- When the front passenger seat nap mode is turned on, the front passenger seat will be adjusted backwards. Please make sure there is no one or objects behind the front passenger seat.
- During use, please keep the doors closed and the vehicle locked.
- To use the front passenger nap function for the first time, it's required to confirm that the seat has been position learned.

Storage Facilities

Glove Box OFF/ON



- Open: Press the open switch to open the glove box.

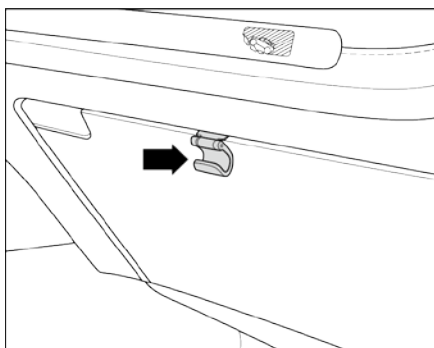
- Close: Push the glove box cover to close the glove box.



Attention

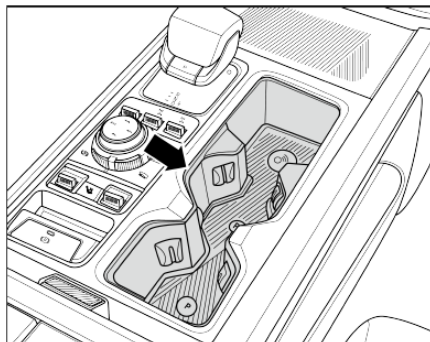
- When storing liquids in the glove box, store only tightly closed or unopened containers. Because the spilled liquid from the container without cover will damage the decorations and electrical parts in the glove box and Dashboard.
- The glove box should be closed when driving, otherwise the articles in the glove box may fly out and easily hurt the passengers during emergency braking or accident.

Glove Box Hook



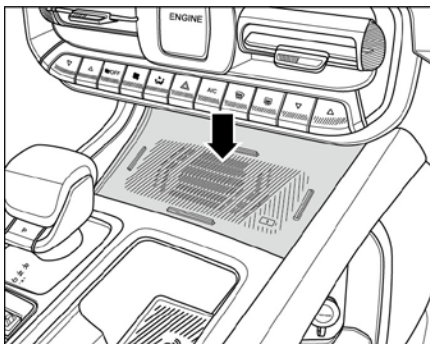
Open the glove box, flip out the hook, and then close the glove box and it is ready for use. The maximum load capacity is 2kg.

Front Cup Holder



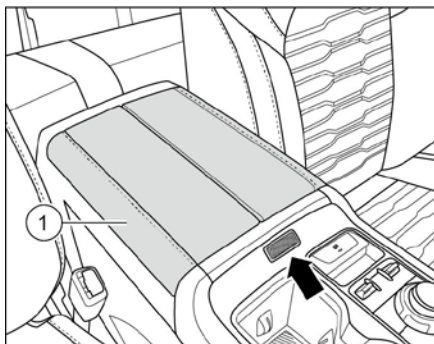
The front cup holder on right side of the shift lever can be used for placing beverage bottles or sealed teacup.

Front Storage Box



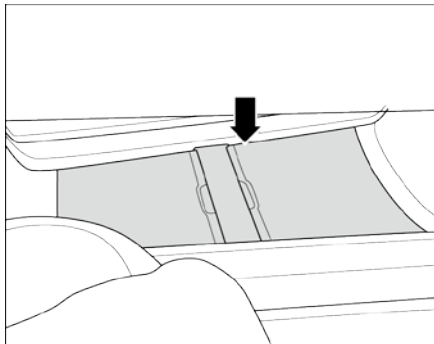
This storage box is located under the A/C panel and can store small items.

Front Armrest Box ON/OFF



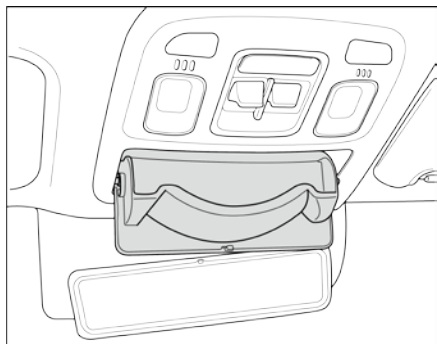
- Open: Press the front armrest box switch to open the armrest box.
- Close: Press down the left and right front console cover panels ① until they snap into place.

Front Storage Box



This storage box is located next to the cigarette lighter and can store small items.

Glass Box

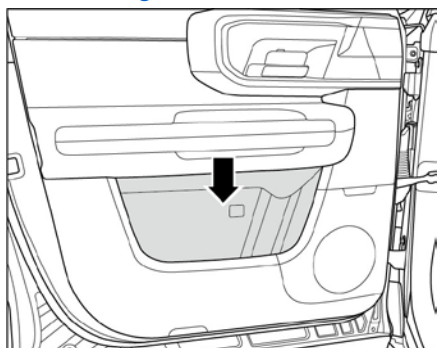


When closed, press the rear area and pull downwards to open, or push upwards to close.

⚠ Attention

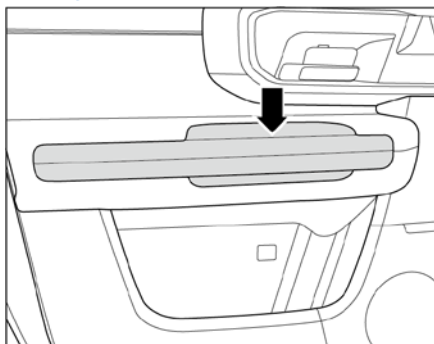
- Only light items such as glasses are allowed in the glasses case. Other heavy items such as mobile phones are not allowed.

Door Storage Box



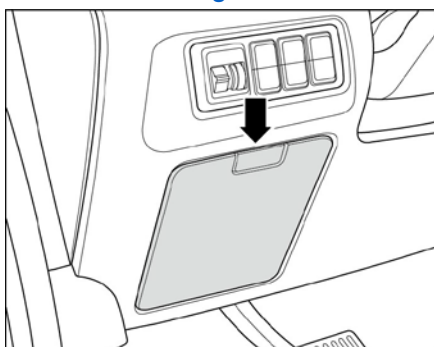
There is a storage box under the car door. The middle storage box can store small items, and the lower storage box can store umbrellas, water cups and small items.

Storage in Handle Box



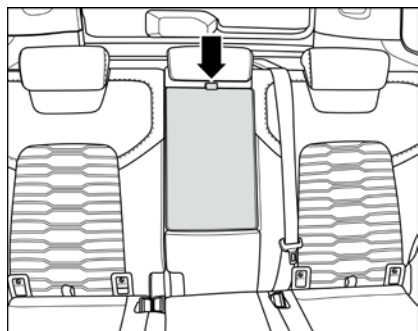
The handle box can be used to temporarily store items.

Driver Side Storage Box



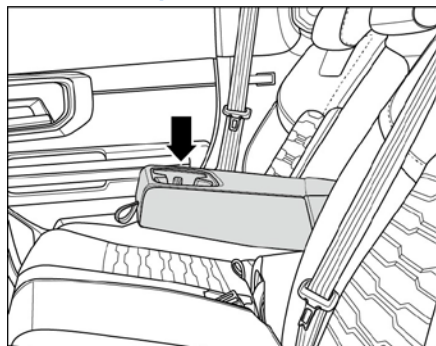
The storage box is located on the lower left side of the dashboard.

Open/close the Rear Center Armrest



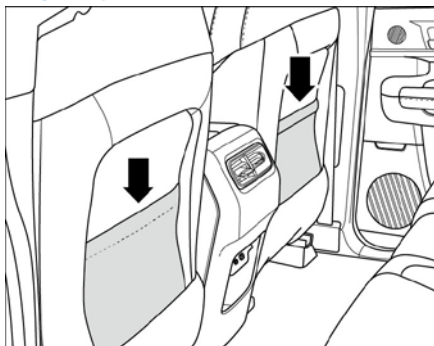
- To open: pull the strap on the upper part of the armrest obliquely downward. Push down rear central handrail after opening to ensure that the armrest is open in place
- To close: Lift the rear center armrest upwards, making sure it fits snugly against the Rear-row seat backrest.

Rear-row Cup Holder



The rear cup holder is located on the inside of the rear center armrest. When the rear center armrest is opened, it can hold beverage bottles or sealed tea cups with a diameter of approximately 66mm.

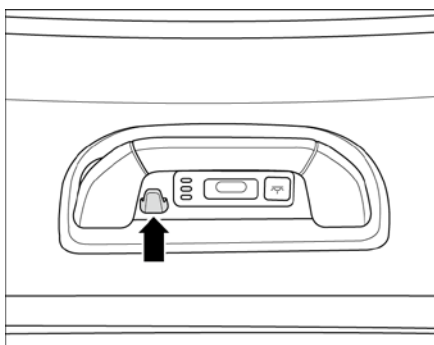
Map Bag



For storing small items.

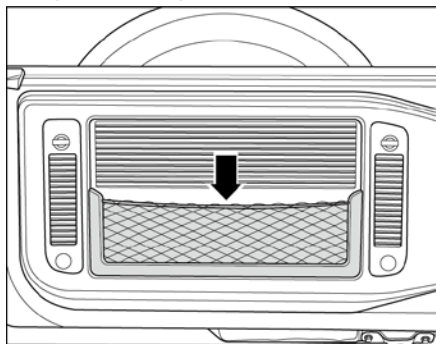
Mobile phone pocket: used to temporarily store mobile phones.

Hat and Coat Hook



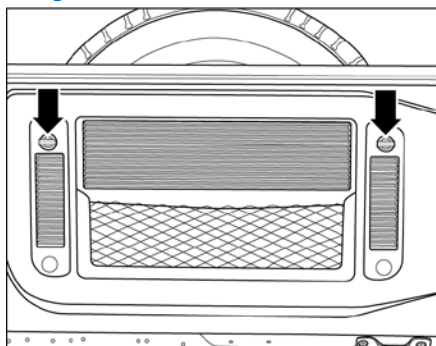
There is a coat hook on each side of the back row for hanging hats and thin coats.

Tailgate Storage Box



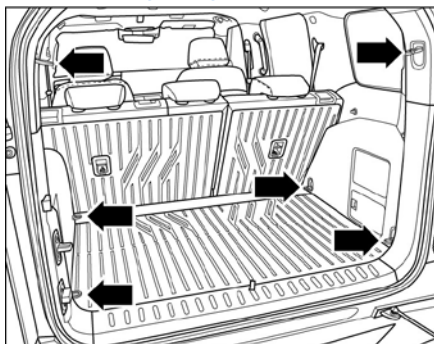
This storage box is located on the tailgate interior panel and can be used to store small items.

Tailgate Hook



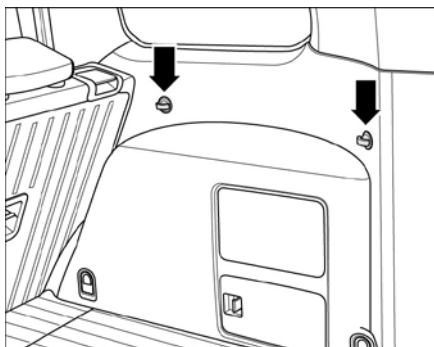
There are two hooks on the tailgate for hanging items, with a maximum load-bearing capacity of 3kg.

Trunk Fixing Ring



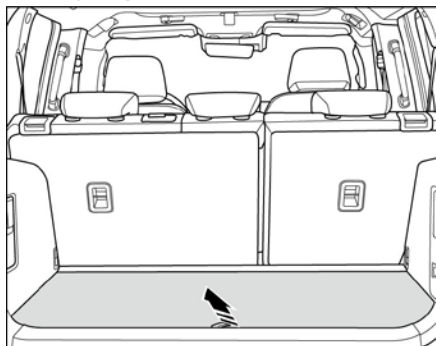
There are 6 luggage fixing rings installed in the trunk and on the D-pillar interior panel, and they are used to secure loose items inside the vehicle and tents outside the vehicle. When in use, pull down the hook and use nets or belts to secure the suitcase and required items. The maximum load of a single pull ring is $\leq 25\text{kg}$.

Trunk Hook



There are 2 hooks on each side of the trunk side panel interior, which can be used to hang items, with a maximum load-bearing capacity of 3kg.

Storage Space under Trunk Lid

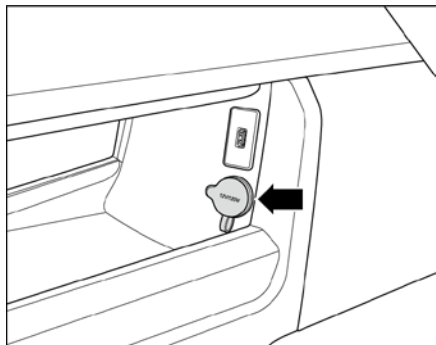


This storage space is located at the bottom of the trunk lid. Just pull up the trunk lid when using it.

The movable partition under the cover must be placed in the middle of the storage box and should not be removed. When removed, the weight of the load on the cover should not exceed 25kg.

Power Sockets

Front 12V Power Supply

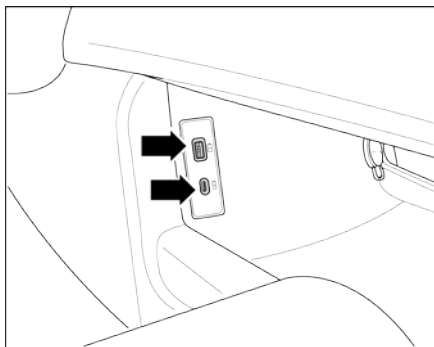


The front 12V power supply is located below the instrument control panel and can provide 12V DC power to accessories with a rated power less than or equal to 120W. After the

engine is started, open the cover and connect the charging device for use.

Always keep the cover closed when not in use.

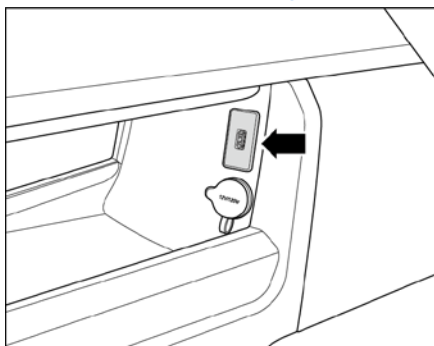
USB Port and Type-C Power Socket on the Lower Right Side of the Driver's Side



A USB port and a Type-C power socket are provided on the lower right side of the driver's side.

- USB port: Charge mobile devices.
- Type C power socket: Charge your mobile devices.

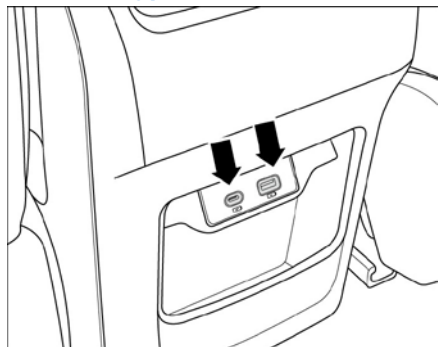
USB Power Socket on the Lower Left Side of the Passenger Side



There is a USB power socket on the lower left side of the front passenger,

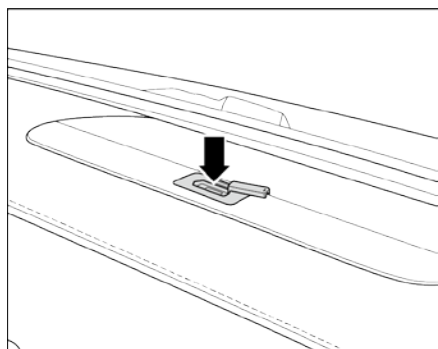
and the USB interface supports data transmission.

Auxiliary Fascia Console Rear USB and Type-C Power Socket



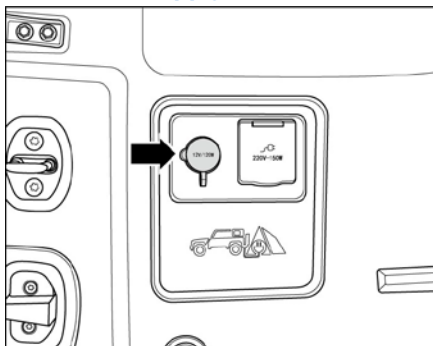
USB and Type-C power sockets are set at the rear of the auxiliary fascia console to charge mobile devices.

USB Power Socket on Auxiliary Fascia Console



A USB power socket is set above the dashboard to charge mobile devices.

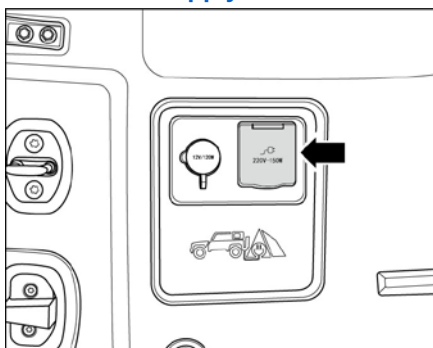
12V Power Supply for Trunk



The trunk 12V power supply is located on the left side of the trunk and can provide 12V DC power to accessories with a rated power less than or equal to 120W. After the engine is started, open the cover and connect the charging device for use.

Always keep the cover closed when not in use.

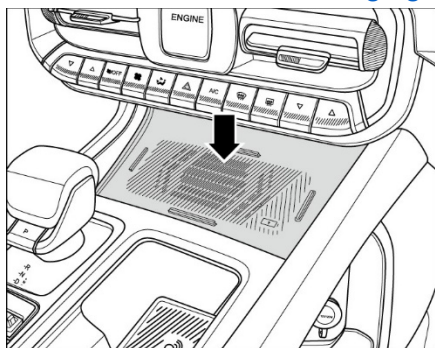
220V Power Supply in Trunk*



The trunk 220V power supply is located on the left side of the trunk and can provide 220V power for electrical equipment whose power does not exceed the power value on the socket cover. After the engine is started, open the cover and connect the charging device for use.

Always keep the cover closed when not in use.

Mobile Phone Wireless Charging*



The wireless-charger locates on front glove box. This charger transmits electric power to the battery of the mobile phone by electromagnetic induction through the coil, so that the mobile phone is charged without wire connection. The wireless charger supports OPPO, Xiaomi and Huawei mobile phone fast charging protocols, as well as Qi wireless charging protocol.

Open and Close Wireless Charging Function

Touch Vehicle Settings > Driving on the central control screen to turn the wireless charging function on/off. It is on by default.

Turn on the wireless charging function of the mobile phone. When the vehicle power mode is set to "ON", place the mobile phone with wireless charging function into the wireless charging sensing area to start charging. When the phone is wirelessly charging, the corresponding charging icon will appear on the central control screen.

Warning

- When driving a vehicle, the driver must not operate or view the wireless charging device for a long time, otherwise an accident may occur.
- When the driver is not in the car, do not leave the mobile phone charging in the car to avoid causing safety hazards.
- Do not charge your phone together with objects containing metal, such as coins, metal keys, or metal rings. Charging them together may cause abnormal functions and potential safety accidents.
- If you find a metal foreign object trapped between your phone and the rubber pad while wirelessly charging, do not remove the foreign object immediately to avoid burns caused by overheating. First, remove the phone and wait for the foreign object to cool down before removing it.

Tip

- Wireless charging is not applicable for all mobile phones. Only smartphones supporting Qi protocol can be charged wireless. Only smartphones supporting OPPO, MI and HUAWEI fast charging protocol can be charged in fast mode. The specific charging power also depends on the wireless charging power supported by specific mobile phone model.
- Wireless phone chargers may not work if your phone case is large or made of metal. Try removing the case before placing your phone in the charger.

Tip

- During driving on rough roads, wireless charging may intermittently stop and resume charging.
- The smartphone must be in direct contact with the wireless charger. Do not place objects (such as coins, keys, metal objects, etc.) between the smartphone and the charger.
- For better charging performance, it is advised to remove outer case and put the phone in center of limited area of wireless charger aligned. Don't put the phone out of limited area, otherwise abnormal charging may be caused.
- The wireless charger can only charge one mobile phone at the same time.
- A phone case that is too thick may cause wireless charging to fail.
- When the mobile phone is being wirelessly charged, if any door is closed, the wireless charging function will be temporarily interrupted and charging will resume after a fews.
- When charging your phone wirelessly, please ensure that the smart knob is at least 25cm away from the wireless charging area.
- Credit cards or other magnetic objects should be kept away from the charging pad to prevent the magnetic information from being erased.
- Do not use external wireless charging rings.
- Do not disassemble, modify or disassemble the wireless charger.

**Tip**

- Do not place heavy objects in the charging area to avoid damage to the wireless charger.
- Do not place a mobile phone that exceeds the size of the wireless charging area into the wireless charging area for charging.
- Do not sprinkle water in the wireless charging area. Water may cause a failure through rubber pads into the wireless charger.
- Do not apply force to or impact the wireless charger.
- The maximum charging power of the wireless charger is 50W.

Mobile Phone Forgotten Reminder Function

When your phone is charging on a wireless charger, put the vehicle in P gear, set the power mode to "OFF" and open the left front door. The vehicle will emit a warning tone and the combination instrument will prompt "Please do not forget your phone" to remind you not to forget your phone.

External Camera***External Camera SD card**

The external camera does not have a built-in storage device and needs to insert an SD card separately to work properly, otherwise there is no recording function. The installation position of the SD card is on the left side of the interior rearview mirror shield.

SD Card Specification Requirements

SD (MiniSD) cards need to be purchased by users. When the external camera stores data at high speed for long time, for assured performance and reliability of the camera and for your own benefit, please use genuine SD card with capacity of 8GB-128GB and class10 of transmission level or above.

If the SD card is not in FAT32 format, you need to format the document system format of the SD card to FAT32 before use. There are two formatting methods:

- Formatting with an external camera: install the SD card into the external camera (left to cover of inner mirror), then open camera APP in OBU, enter Setting menu, select command "Formating the SD Card" to conduct formatting procedure.
- Formatting through the computer: Insert the SD card into the computer through the card reader and select the format command. Select "FAT32" as the file system format. The allocated cell size must be >4KB. Normally, the default mode is used, and other options also use the default mode.

Storage Duration (1080P)

Memory card capacity	64-GB	32-GB	16G/B	8GB
Storage duration	8h	4h	2h	1h

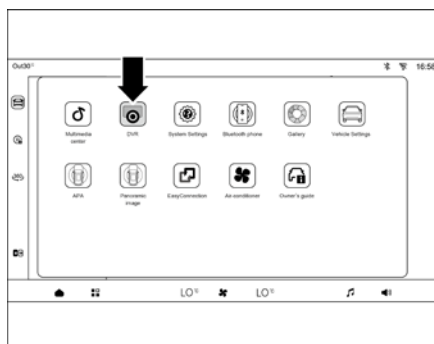
Tip

- The above storage time is for reference only. The actual storage time will vary depending on the vividness and complexity of the scene.
- All functions of the external camera are implemented based on an SD card with correct specifications equipped. System may work improper or fail if the SD card is not used as required.
- As the SD card is consumable and there are lots of fault conditions, the system prompts only typical fault which cannot cover all fault. The driver is responsible for proper operation of the external camera during daily work!

Enter the Exterior Camera System

Users can operate the external camera through the external camera APP on the vehicle-machine.

View Real-time Screen

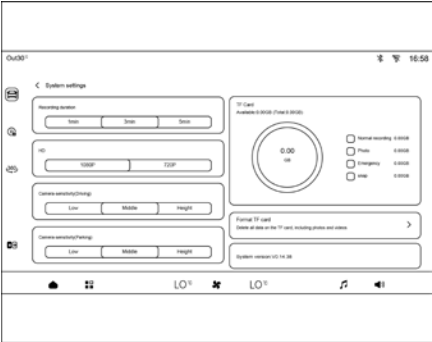


Click the external camera icon to enter home of the camera APP. System plays the real-time pictures automatically.

Tip

- When the vehicle speed is greater than 15km/h and the "General Settings-Driving Video Switch in Display" is turned off, the video will be paused and a safety warning will pop up when playing the video.
- Limited by the transmission rate, real-time pictures of the vehicle have 1-2s of delay. It's normal. Quality of recorded video will not be affected. Don't take these pictures as reference during driving, but the actual road conditions.
- Under extreme conditions (high ambient humidity, great temperature difference), there will be mist on lens of the external camera. It's normal. The mist will fade after the ambient conditions' recovery.

Video and Audio Recording



In order to protect your rights and privacy, the video recording function is on and the voice recording function is off by default before the camera leave factory. You can set this function to desired statues through the voice recording and video options in the setting interface.

Recording duration: video of external camera is recorded in section for 1min, 3min or 5min. Defaulted option is 3min.

Recording resolution: The video resolution of the external camera is optional: 720p and 1080p, and the default resolution is 1080p.



Tip

- To protect your rights, when the start-stop button is in "RUN" mode, the external cameras will turn on the loop recording function by default. The loop recording files are stored in the loop recording folder. When the folder is full, the oldest video will be overwritten by the latest video.

Photography and Emergency Recording

You can take photos by touching the "Photo" button on the real-time display interface or the Fast Camera button  on the steering wheel.

You can take photos by touching the "Photo" button on the real-time display interface or the Fast Camera button on the steering wheel.

The external camera provides an automatic emergency recording function. It triggers emergency recording automatically when there is emergency braking, collision or severe yaw on the vehicle. The system records video 15s before and after the trigger time point, 30s in total and store it in and emergency recording fold. Users can also long press the "Fast Camera" button on the steering wheel to perform emergency recording operations.

 Tip

- The external camera of the car does not support the continuous shooting function, and the interval between photos must be more than 1s; the "click" prompt sound when taking photos will only be emitted when the volume of the audio and video system is not 0.
- If the user does not enable the recording function, in the 30s video file recorded urgently, only the last 15s of the videos will have audio sound.
- To ensure data security, the system will not automatically overwrite the "Emergency Recording" folder and only supports manual operations by users. If this folder is full, the system will prompt that the "Emergency Recording" storage space is full. The user needs to clean it up in time, otherwise this function cannot be used.

 Tip

- Storage transfer operation move the circularly recorded file selected to the emergency recording fold to avoid being automatically covered by the system. Files in the emergency recording fold can only be deleted manually.
- Realtime picture, video recording and photos will be blocked or vague if the external camera is blocked by rain/snow or mud or other debris. Please pay attention to keep the camera area clean.

View Files

Click "Replay" soft button in realtime interface to enter playback and browsing interface, where you can view emergency videos, ordinary videos, pictures and snapshots. Press and hold the thumbnail to delete and move the selected file. Click "Replay" soft button in realtime interface to enter playback and browsing interface, then click "Snapshot" to enter browsing interface of snapshots, where you can select "Edit" to choose a snapshot to delete it or upload it to the cloud.

Accessories and Modifications

When the vehicle leaves the factory, data labels and signs are pasted on the inner panel of front hood, B-pillar and other components, which are marked with important data and information about the use of the vehicle. Do not remove or damage such labels and signboards. Always keep the data and information on the labels and signboards clear and readable.

This vehicle is designed with the latest safety technique to ensure excellent active safety and passive safety. Therefore, to maintain the vehicle's excellent characteristics, before you make any modifications or add any accessories, be sure to consult the BAIC authorized dealer.

We recommend you always use the accessories and parts which have been designed and approved for your vehicle. In case of installation of parts that are not approved by our company, our company will not undertake any quality guarantee.

 **Warning**

Improper accessories or modifications can affect your vehicle's handling, stability, and performance, and cause a crash in which you can be hurt or killed.

If the vehicle phone, alarm device, two-way radio communication equipment, and low-power sound system are correctly installed, it will not interfere with the computer control system on the vehicle, such as anti-lock braking system (ABS).

Before Installing Any Accessory:

Make sure the accessory does not obscure any lights, or interfere with proper vehicle operation or performance.

Modifying Your Vehicle

Removing parts from your vehicle, or replacing components with non-BAIC components could seriously affect your vehicle's handling, stability, and reliability.

EXAMPLE:

- Larger or smaller wheels and tires can interfere with the operation of your vehicle's anti-lock brake system and other systems.
- Modifying your steering wheel or any other part of your vehicle's safety features can make the systems ineffective.

 **Warning**

- Modifying the front of the vehicle and the front engine room can deteriorate pedestrian protection performance of the vehicle and violate the road regulations.

Vehicle modifications lead to an increase in vehicle load, which may lead to heavy steering problems at the original limiting position.

 Warning

- Improper accessories or modifications can affect your vehicle's handling, stability, and performance, and cause a crash in which you can be hurt or killed. We recommend you always use the approved accessories and spare parts with strictly-verified adaptability, reliability and safety.
- Improper maintenance or modifications can weaken the protection from airbags, cause the system failure and fatal accidents. Do not install or connect the beverage cup holder, phone holder and other accessories onto the cover of airbag module or in the range of action of airbags.

 Warning

- Improper operation or modification of the vehicle will affect the function of the airbag system and cause serious casualties.
- Do not install non-GAC Motor wheels and tires.

Do not install other high-power electricals other than the original vehicle configuration.

Installing high-power electricals with ratings exceeding the specified power can cause excessive load, resulting in harness heating, short circuits, and potential fire hazards.

When installing dashcams, navigation systems, or DVD players, do not arbitrarily modify the wiring harness.

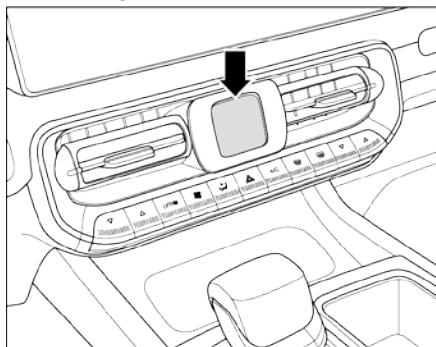
When installing a wiring harness, wiring with high internal resistance will generate high heat and may cause a fire.

Do not use high-power light bulbs

Using light bulbs with power ratings exceeding the specifications to achieve brighter lighting can overload the harness and potentially cause fire hazards.

Starting and Driving

Start-Stop button



The start-stop button is located in the center of the A/C vents in the center console.

On the central control screen, touch  > System settings > Display settings to set the button display screen.

Power Mode Switch:

Before the vehicle is started, the automatic shift handle is placed in the P position by default. When the brake pedal is not stepped on, press the start-stop button, and the power mode will switch in the following sequence:

- When the button is pressed for the first time: the "RUN" mode is turned on, the meter lights up, and all electrical equipment such as the display screen are on;
- When pressing the button for the second time: Return to "OFF" mode.

Press the engine start-stop button successively to switch circularly among the two modes of "OFF," → "RUN.

Electronic Burglar Alarm function

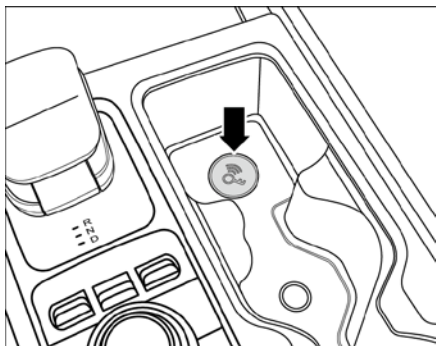
The electronic burglar alarm function is used to prevent others from illegally stealing vehicles. The transceiver chip in the smart knob is equipped with an electronic code which is sent to the vehicle. The engine can be started only when the electronic code of the transceiver chip is consistent with the registered vehicle ID code. If an improperly coded key (or other device) is used, the engine's fuel system is disabled.

Driving Automatic Locking Function / Flameout Unlocking

When all doors are locked and no door, front hood or tailgate is opened within 30 seconds after unlocking the doors with the smart knob, the central door locks will automatically lock. When the vehicle speed is higher than the set value during driving, the central door lock will automatically lock all doors. When the vehicle stalls, the door will unlock automatically.

Smart Knob Backup Start Function

If the vehicle is in a strong signal interference area, or when the battery of the smart knob is low, when you press the "Start/Stop button" to try to start the vehicle, the "smart knob not found" will be displayed on the trip computer display on the instrument. At this time, the standby start function is required.



Put the gear in the "P/N" position, step on the brake pedal, put the smart knob into the key mark of the front cup holder, press the start-stop button, and start the engine.

Emergency Shutdown Function

When the normal mode cannot stop the engine, the emergency shutdown mode can be used. Depress the brake pedal and press the Start/Stop button twice within 2s or press and hold the Start/Stop button for 2s to shut down the engine.

Electric Power Steering

The Electric Power Steering (EPS) system provides steering assistance during the steering process of the vehicle, based on different speeds and steering wheel torque to mitigate disturbances caused by uneven road surfaces on the steering system. This not only reduces steering effort during low-speed driving but also significantly improves steering stability during high-speed driving.

When the vehicle park or move very slowly, if the steering wheel is operated continuously for many times or with great torque for a long time (Even with the steering wheel at extreme position or the wheel stuck.

Long time of this kind of operation should be avoid), the EPS decrease assisting power of steering in order to prevent overheating the system. In this case, operation of the steering requires more endeavor. If this operation continues, the Electric Power Steering (EPS) system will enter an overheating protection mode, reducing the assistance and gradually increasing the steering effort, although the fault warning light for the Electric Power Steering (EPS) system will not illuminate. At this moment, steering should be stopped until the temperature decreases, and the assistance will automatically resume. When the engine is running, the electric power steering system fault warning light is on for a long time (Yellow light: some functions are affected or the power assist is gradually reduced; Red light: the power assist is cut off), indicating that the electric power steering system is not working properly. Please contact an authorized dealer of Beijing Automotive to inspect the Electric Power Steering (EPS) system.

Attention

- When the steering system fails, please contact an authorized BAIC dealer for inspection and repair. Even if you don't feel any abnormalities during the steering process, there might be serious issues with the system that could lead to steering failure.

⚠ Attention

- It is required to calibrate center of the angular sensor ASA and angular sensor EPS after steering column or steering gear changed, or wheel alignment of the vehicle is completed. Otherwise, problems such as side pulling or failure of righting etc.

💡 Tip

- When the vehicle is powered on or off, the fault light will light up briefly and then go out. This is the EPS self-check process and is a normal phenomenon.

Assist Mode Setting

Turn the start-stop button to "RUN" mode, and click Vehicle Settings > Driving on the central control screen to switch the steering mode, including light, standard and sport.

💡 Tip

When switching to power steering mode, the following conditions must be met:

- The electric power steering system works normally.
- The vehicle speed is lower than 100km/h and the steering wheel does not apply large steering torque.

Portability

Increased power steering makes steering easier and is suitable for driving in congested traffic environments such as urban areas.

Specification

Suitable for general driving habits.

Spot

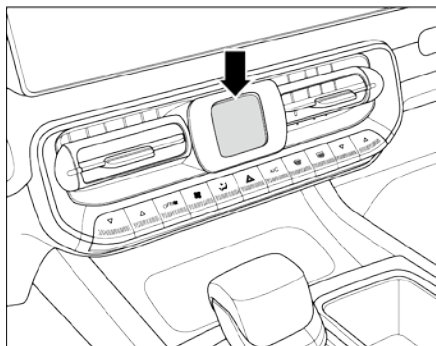
Reduce the steering power and increase the steering wheel feedback. It is recommended to use it in high speed, rain and snow and other conditions.

The steering assist mode and ATS mode are preset correspondence in factory. Steering mode change conducted by user in the central console is a shift under certain ATS mode. If the steering mode is successfully switched, correspondence between steering mode and the ATS mode is changed and memorized. Next switch of ATS mode will be conducted according to the memorized correspondence between the steering mode and ATS mode. At the same time, a reset button is set at the steering mode switch on the central control screen. Click reset to restore the correspondence between the current ATS mode and the steering mode preset to the factory state.

Start Engine.

The power system can be started only when the smart knob is within the valid range. The starting method of the models with one-button start is as follows:

- Press the brake pedal to the bottom and hold it;



- Press the start / stop button once to start the engine.

Tip

- If the engine does not start successfully within about 10ss, release the start / stop button, wait for 10 to 15s, and then repeat the normal start procedure.
- If the vehicle fails to start successfully for many times, please go to the BAIC authorized dealer to check the vehicle to eliminate the fault.
- When the temperature is -10°C or below, the engine starting time may be prolonged. The starter needs to run for a longer time to overcome the running resistance and adapt to the severe combustion circumstance, so, all unnecessary electrical equipment should be turned off when starting. It is recommended to idle the engine for a certain period of time after starting it, and then start high-load operation after the engine is fully warmed up to avoid engine damage.

Tip

- Gasoline vehicles: in areas with environmental temperature below -15°C , if the accumulated millage is $> 3500\text{km}$ go to the BAIC authorized dealer of for icing check of the intercooler, and melt the ice if any.
- Gasoline models: When driving at -30°C or below for a long time in winter, it is recommended to install an air intake grille wind shield.

Attention

- When starting the cold engine, because it takes several seconds for the engine oil to reach the normal working pressure, running noise may occur. This is a normal phenomenon, so there is no need to worry.

 Warning

- It is strictly forbidden to continue driving when the engine and chassis are abnormal. In this case, pull over and call BAIC authorized dealer for inspection immediately.
- When the engine has just started and is still in a cold state, do not forcefully step on the accelerator in place.
- Do not start or run the engine in a poorly-ventilated place or closed space. Otherwise, the colorless, odorless and poisonous exhaust gas will cause personal coma or even suffocation.
- To prevent damage to the starter, do not start the engine for more than 10s each time. Wait for 10 to 15s before starting the next time.

 Warning

- Do not start the engine with any auxiliary starting device. Doing so can cause explosion or the engine to race, resulting in personal injury or death.
- When the engine is running, do not leave the vehicle alone without supervision.

 Tip

- Gasoline models: When the vehicle is started and the fuel system enters the OBD leakage diagnosis mode, the carbon canister breather valve switch will be activated and a "dong" sound will be made. This sound is normal.

Vehicle Starting

The idle speed is related to the engine coolant temperature. The engine idle speed gradually decreases to the normal idle speed as the coolant temperature increases. In cold weather, it may take a long time for the engine to drop from high idle speed to low idle speed. If you want to start at high idle speed, you should run the engine for at least 15s before starting. At the same time, the speed of releasing brake pedal should not be too fast to prevent the vehicle from suddenly rushing forward and causing accidents.

Engine Shut-down.

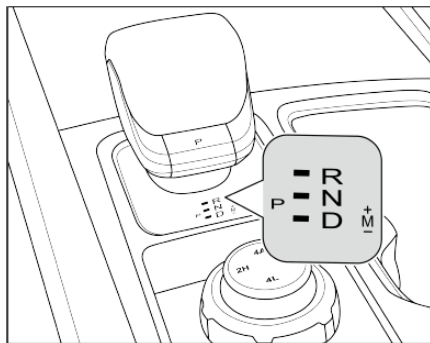
1. Stop the car, step on the brake pedal, and shift the gear to P.
2. Press the start-stop button once and the engine will shut down before you can release the brake pedal.

 Attention

After running under heavy load, it is recommended to let the engine run at idle speed for a few minutes before shutting down. This allows the cooling system to continue working to lower the temperature of the engine.

Driving Description

Automatic Transmission Models



- The gearshift control mechanism is of electronic bi-stable self-resetting type. Gear shifting operation is conducted according direction specified referring to gear position indicator on the shifter.

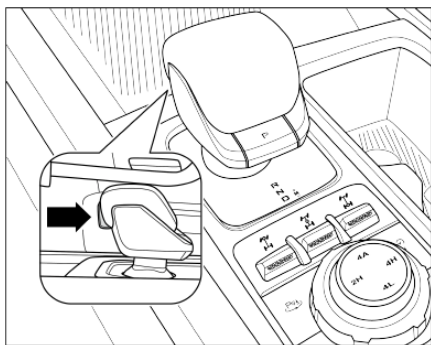
Description of gear positions

Shift handle position and status:

- The shift lever has two steady-state positions, which are the center position and manual mode position respectively, and the rest positions are transient. (Note: Steady-state position refers to the position where the shift lever can be stabilized; transient position means that the shift lever can be pushed to this position by hand, but it will automatically return to the steady-state position when the shift lever is released.)
- When the shift lever is located in the center position, push forward has two transient positions, which are the first order and the second order in turn; Pushing back also has two transient positions, first order and second order.

- When the selector lever is in the center position, push it to the right to the manual mode position, push the manual mode position forward to have a transient position, push it backward also has a transient position, and push the manual mode position to the left to return to the center position.
- To conduct the first/secondary shift operation, push the shifter forward/backward to the first dent, the AT transmission engages in the first adjacent gear in respective direction according to indicator on shifter provided that other conditions of gear shifting are also met. Push the shifter to the second dent, the transmission engages in second adjacent gear in same way. If there is no adjacent 2nd gear, the adjacent 1st gear is engaged. If there is no adjacent 1st gear, the current gear remains unchanged.

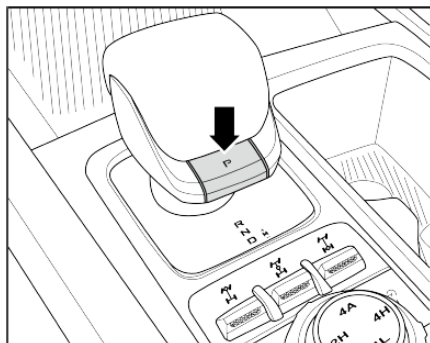
Unlock button:



- The button in front of the shift handle is the unlock (UNLOCK) button. You need to press this button when shifting out of P gear or shifting into R gear. Otherwise, you will not be able to successfully

shift out of P gear or shift into R gear.

P gear button:



- The button with the "P" character on the rear side of the shift handle is the "P" gear button. When the vehicle is completely stopped, press the "P" gear button to directly shift the automatic transmission from any gear to the "P" gear.

P position (parking position)

- After the vehicle stops completely, press the brake pedal to the bottom or pull up the parking brake, and press the "P" button to put the automatic transmission into the "P" gear, and the internal transmission gear of the transmission is stuck.
- As this model is an electronic gear shifting mechanism, in order to ensure safety, the transmission has a locking structure that automatically shifts into the "P" gear (when the complete vehicle is powered down, the automatic transmission will automatically shift into the "P" gear). Therefore, the automatic transmission will be automatically put into the "P" gear under the following conditions:

When the vehicle is stopped, the automatic transmission is in any gear of R/N/D/M, and the engine is turned off;

When the driver's door is open and the brake pedal is released after the R/N/D/M gear is engaged in the parking state with the brake pedal depressed.

- As the transmission of this model has a locking structure that automatically shifts to "P", the gear can be moved from "P" to other gears only when the brake pedal is fully depressed, the complete vehicle is started, the unlocking button of the shift handle is pressed, and the shift lever is pushed forward or backward to the first or second-order position.

R (Reverse)

- When engaging the "R" gear, make sure that the vehicle has come to a complete stop. When shifting from "N" or "P" or "D" gear to "R", the brake pedal must be fully depressed, the unlocking button of the shift handle must be pressed, and the shift lever must be pushed forward to the first or second-order position before shifting to "R". When the gear is in "R", the "R" gear will be displayed on the Dashboard and the shift handle, and the reversing light will automatically light up.

N (Neutral)

- When the vehicle is completely stationary and the engine needs to be idle for a short time (such as waiting for traffic lights), the "N" gear can be selected. When the

gear is in the "n" position, "n" will be displayed on the DashboardI and the shift handle. If the transmission is not locked, the parking brake must be applied or the brake pedal pressed.

D (Driving gear):

- Generally, this gear is used when the vehicle is driving forward, and D gear will be displayed on the DashboardI and the shift handle. The system will automatically shift to the high gear or low gear according to the engine load and vehicle speed.

M position (manual):

- Only when the current gear is D, push the shift lever to the right to the manual mode position, and the automatic transmission enters the M gear mode. At the same time, the current actual gear M will be displayed on the dashboard, and the "M" gear will be displayed on the shift handle. At this time, the shift lever can be pushed back and forth to manually add and subtract gears, and the corresponding actual gear will be displayed on the dashboard.
- If the gear is in the "P", "R" and "N" gear, push the shift lever to the right to the manual mode position, and the automatic transmission will keep the original gear at this time, and the whole vehicle will display a prompt message on the dashboard and send out a prompt tone for pushing the shift lever to the left.
- If the automatic transmission is automatically shifted into the "P" gear when the engine is turned off

in the "M" gear, please be sure to push the shift lever to the left center position, if not, you will not be able to start the engine again. At this time, a prompt message is displayed on the dashboard and a prompt tone is issued to prompt the shift lever to be pushed to the left.

Driving operation:

1. Press the brake pedal to the bottom, turn the gear of the vehicle to P/N gear, and start the engine.
2. Depress the brake pedal, press the unlock button, and shift the vehicle into D gear.
3. After engaging the gear, first release the electronic parking brake, then release the brake pedal, and slowly depress the accelerator pedal before the vehicle can start.
4. When parking, depress the brake pedal, stop the vehicle, apply the parking brake, and engage the vehicle in "P" gear.



Attention

The P gear is automatically engaged in the following situations:

- When the vehicle is stopped, the automatic transmission is in any gear of R/N/D/M, and the engine is turned off;
- When the driver's door is opened and the brake pedal is released, if the D/M/R gear is engaged in the parking state.

 Attention

- The vehicle starts the corresponding shifting program based on changes in resistance (e.g., traction, climbing a long slope, etc.), and moves the shift lever to a lower gear to give the vehicle more power. This can prevent frequent shifting.
- The speed of the cold engine is very high when it is just started, so please be careful when shifting to "D" or "R" gear before the engine warms up.
- Before starting the engine, make sure the shift lever is in P or N. Do not try to start the engine in any other gear.

 Attention

- To move the shift lever into other gear from N, be sure to let the engine idle.
- After shutting down the engine in the M gear position, the transmission automatically shifts into the P gear. Please be sure to push the shift handle to the left position to avoid affecting the next start.
- The transmission engages in P position when engine is shutdown. It is noticeable that the engine should not be turned off if N gear of transmission is required (such as car washing device, towing trailer, etc.).
- When the engine cannot be started or must be shut down, if the transmission needs to be in "N", it is necessary to use the transmission "P" emergency unlocking mechanism to forcibly unlock the transmission and shift it to "N".
- When driving in manual mode, the vehicle will only be forced to upshift when the engine speed is too high. Please also note that the vehicle speed and load will be upshifted in time, otherwise the engine and automatic transmission will be damaged.
- When the vehicle is being towed, keep the drive wheels off the ground.

 Warning

- The driver must carry the smart knob when leaving the car. Otherwise, the passenger in the vehicle can start the engine or turn on the electrical equipment accidentally, resulting in serious personal injury or death.
- When parking the vehicle, you must exert parking brake. If the vehicle is stopped, no one shall be left in the vehicle, otherwise it may inadvertently release the parking brake and make the vehicle move.
- When parking or stopping with the engine running, be careful not to press the accelerator pedal for a long time. Otherwise, the engine or exhaust emission system may overheat and cause fire.
- Do not park the vehicle near flammables and explosives. Park the vehicle in the proper direction. Do not let the exhaust gas blow out the plants, causing damage to the green belt.

Transmission Gear Display

The gear display in the combination instrument will display the current gear information of the transmission.

The gear character on the shift panel or the shift handle has the gear display function, that is, when the transmission is in a certain gear, the gear character will be illuminated, highlighted or discolored with the gear. When the transmission and the shift lever are in any gear of the manual mode, the M, + and - gear characters are illuminated or highlighted or changed color with the gear.

How to Use Automatic Transmission

The following information is particularly important for drivers unfamiliar with vehicles equipped with automatic transmissions.

Start

- The engine can only be started when the gear is in "P" or "N".
- Before starting the engine, press the brake pedal.
- When "D" or "R" gear is selected and the vehicle is stationary, do not run the engine at high speed.
- Always apply the parking brake until you are ready to drive away, remember that once the drive gear is selected, the automatic vehicle will drive slowly forward or backward.
- Do not keep the vehicle stationary with the drive gear selected and the engine already running (always select "N" gear if you need to idle for a long time).

- When driving on slippery roads, vehicles should start in snow mode.

⚠ Attention

- When the vehicle is running, please do not put into "P" or "R" gear, otherwise it will seriously damage the transmission.
- When the vehicle is driving, especially at idle speed, please do not slide in neutral.
- When the vehicle is parked for a long time, please put on "P" gear and use it with the parking brake.

Special Circumstances of Limited Use of Transmission Function

When the hardware, CAN communication, or TCU operation of the transmission fails, the vehicle function is restricted, and the corresponding limping mode is entered (the phenomenon that the vehicle cannot normally rise and fall, or is fixed in a specific gear, etc. may occur), and a warning is given on the instrument through the gearbox fault indicator light or text. The vehicle can continue to drive. It is recommended to repair it as soon as possible.

Shifting into Reverse

1. Stop the vehicle firmly.
2. Depress the brake pedal and press the unlock button on the shift handle to shift the shift handle to the R position.
3. After entering the "R" gear, slowly release the brake pedal, and the vehicle will run in reverse gear.

When Driving in Reverse Gear

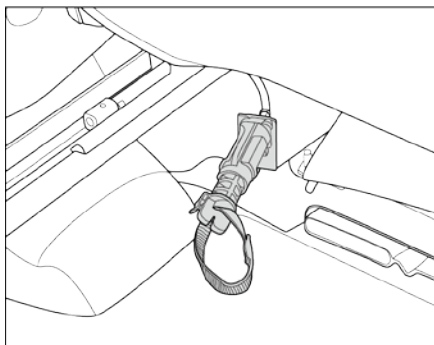
- The backup signal lights come on.

- Reversing rearview system is activated automatically and the reversing image appears on the multimedia display (for some vehicle models).
- When the parking sensor is activated, it will sound an alarm with different frequencies when approaching an obstacle (See "Parking Sensor")

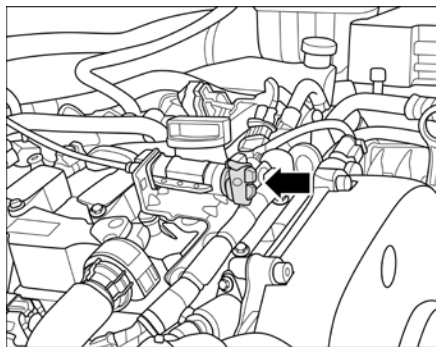
Transmission P Emergency Unlocking

If the transmission cannot switch from "P" to another gear normally, the transmission "P" can be forcibly unlocked by emergency unlocking of the transmission. The transmission emergency unlocking handle is located under the front passenger seat or in the front compartment.

Diesel engine: Under front passenger seat



Gasoline models: Front Compartment



! Attention

- When this fault occurs, it is recommended to contact the BAIC authorized dealer, and the professional will operate to remove the fault. Doing it yourself may damage vehicle-related components.
- When the transmission needs to be unlocked in an emergency, it means that there is a problem with the vehicle and needs to be checked and repaired at a BAIC authorized dealer.

1. Apply the parking brake or service brake;
2. Rotate the transmission emergency unlocking handle counterclockwise to make it enter the sliding slot.
3. Pull the rope on the handle outward, pull it to the outermost side, rotate the transmission emergency unlocking handle clockwise, and there will be a slight "click", indicating that the handle position has been fixed, and the transmission is in the "P" gear unlocking state. At this time, the vehicle will give an alarm, the

instrument will display "transmission parklock failure", and the transmission fault light will be on. At this time, the transmission is in "N" gear.

4. After the vehicle is moved, please immediately follow the reverse operation steps of the above methods to restore the transmission emergency unlocking handle to its original position.

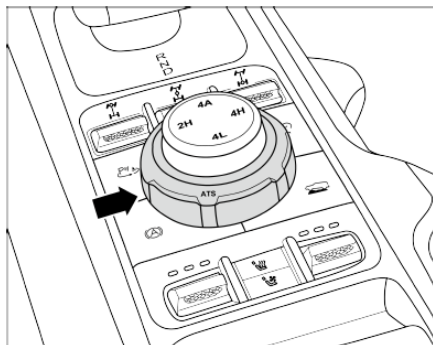
 Attention

- In the case of forcibly releasing the "P" gear of the transmission, the transmission is not locked. If you need to stop the vehicle, you must use the parking brake or step on the brake pedal.

 Attention

- Forced release of transmission "P" gear for a long time should be avoided.

Driving Mode



The ATS system includes 11 driving mode (Sport, Economy, Comfort, Intelligent Cross-country (AUTO), Ice, Heavy Snow, Sand, Mud, Crossing, Rock, Wading). The driver can select

the mode with the ATS knob, and relevant information will appear on the instrument and the OBU. Operation prompt alarm information will appear on the instrument. The intelligent four-wheel drive transfer case has four gears: 2H/4A/4H/4L.

Gear switching when switching intelligent four-wheel drive mode

Driving Mode	Gears			
Comfort	2H	4H	4L	4A
Spot	2H	—	—	4A
Economy	2H	—	—	—
Intelligence off-road	—	4H	—	4A
Snow	2H	4H	—	4A
Miyuki	—	4H	4L	4A
Crossover	2H	4H	4L	4A
Sandy land	—	4H	4L	4A
Muddy ground	—	4H	4L	—
Rock	—	—	4L	—
Wading	—	4H	4L	—

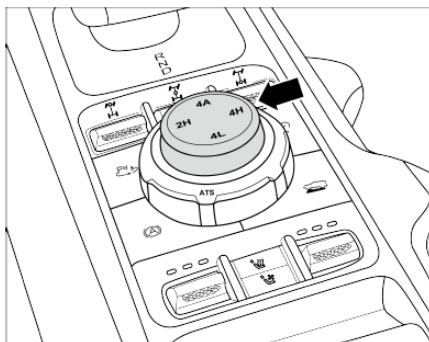
The operation of the differential lock requires manual operation by the driver, and there will be corresponding prompt information on the instrument.

The ADS and APA systems are only available in Sport, Economy and Comfort modes with transfer case in 2H position.

Sport, Economy and Comfort modes of the are provided for normal driving on paved road. In off-road modes including Intelligent Cross-country,

Crossing, Sand, vehicle systems have been tuned separately, which is quite different from the normal driving on road. Please drive carefully for your safety.

Intelligent Four-wheel Drive Transfer Case



This vehicle is equipped with an intelligent four-wheel drive transfer case with the following gears:

2H: Two-wheel drive, high-grade, rear-wheel drive, used under normal driving conditions, without four-wheel drive.

4H: Four-wheel drive high-grade, four-wheel drive, can be used in rain, snow, muddy, gravel areas or general cross-country roads for a short time, and is not allowed to be used on dry or paved roads.

4L: Four-wheel drive low-gear, four-wheel drive, can be used on off-road roads requiring low speed and high traction for a short time, and is not allowed to be used on dry or paved roads.

4A: Four-wheel drive automatic transmission, intelligent four-wheel drive, automatically distributes torque to the front and rear axles according

to road conditions and vehicle operating status. Suitable for paved roads, icy and snowy roads, slippery roads and general off-road roads.

Gearshift

Switching between 2H and 4A:

2H and 4A gears can be switched at any time.

4A and 4H Manual Switching:

When the vehicle speed is lower than 80km/h, there is no need to stop the vehicle. The driver can switch between 4A and 4H when driving in a straight line at a constant speed.

4A and 4H Automatic Switching:

The current gear is 4A. When the transfer case clutch friction plate is about to overheat, 4A automatically switches to 4H. When the friction plate temperature drops, 4H automatically switches to 4A.

Switching between 4H and 4L:

1. Stop the vehicle and keep the engine running
2. Move the gearshift lever to the N position;
3. Rotate the transfer case shift switch to 4L or 4H.

Tip

In order to protect the engine and transmission system, it is not recommended to switch to 4L mode when the car is cold.

Attention

- In order to avoid failure of transfer case components caused by misoperation, the intelligent four-wheel drive transfer case of this model does not support the installation of wheel-side clutch on the vehicle!
- When the transfer case is switched, the current gear is always on and the target gear is flashing. If the 4H gear is switched to the 4L gear, the 4H light on the instrument is always on, and the 4L gear is flashing. After the shift is completed, the 4H light is off and the 4L light is always on.
- The transfer case gear position indicator light on the Dashboard is normally green. When the indicator light changes to orange, it indicates that there is a fault in the transfer case. You can try to power off and restart the vehicle to check whether the fault can be eliminated.

Attention

- When the transfer case is in the process of shifting in and out of the 4L gear, please do not perform transmission shift operations, otherwise the transfer case may be damaged.
- When the vehicle is stationary, switch the four-wheel drive gear. When a pop-up window reminds you that the gear shift failed, you can move the vehicle forward or backward and try to shift gears again.

⚠ Warning

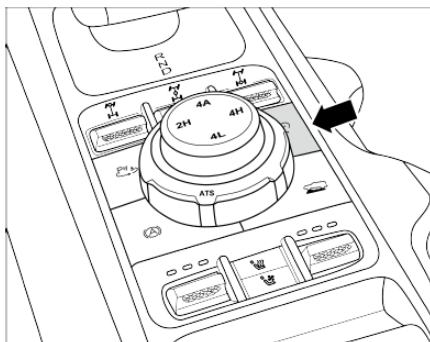
- If the transfer case gear is not fully engaged, the transfer case may be damaged or the vehicle loses power and control, resulting in personal injury accidents.
- Do not drive on dry and hard roads for a long time in four-wheel-drive mode.
- If abnormal vibration of chassis is found during turning, please check whether the transfer gear is not placed in "2H" gear first.
- Use the "4L" gear only when extra traction is needed, and do not use the "4L" gear for a long time.
- In 4H mode, the vehicle speed is not higher than 80km/h;; The vehicle speed in 4L mode is not higher than 30km/h.

Tactical U-turn

Tactical U-turn Introduction

Tactical U-turn is an assistance of steering which simulates the U-turn of tank. This function improves the off-road performance of the vehicle, effectively reduces the turning radius of the vehicle, and further improves the turning performance.

Tactical U-turn Operation



When the crawling mode is turned on, you can turn on/off it by using the Tactical U-turn switch. When the function is turned on, the instrument will have a corresponding indicator light to indicate. During steering of the vehicle with this function turned on, the controller applies pressure to the inner rear wheel through the braking system according to the current vehicle speed and the driver's steering request to restrict its slip rate within set range, thereby reducing the turning radius. This function is available in road speed range 4km/h to 10km/h.

Drive System

When the vehicle is on off-road road, improper operation of the driver will cause abnormal damage to the transmission system.

Operation requirements (steep hill, uneven mountains and muddy sections):

- 1. Four-wheel low-gear drive, maintain stable throttle. Drive slowly, and the speed should not exceed 25 km/h.
- 2. Do not accelerate avoid abnormal damage to the transmission system.
- 3. Once the vehicle can't get out of trouble by itself, don't force it to operate. Please quickly ask for help from external forces to help you get out of trouble

 Attention
• When driving into a cross-country zone, remember to drive slowly and the speed should not exceed 25 km/h. • Avoid sudden acceleration to prevent the wheels from turning suddenly and violently, resulting in idling and skidding. • When the vehicle is out of trouble, it is forbidden to accelerate sharply.

The following will cause failure of transmission parts, remember to avoid:

- 1. Depress the brake and accelerator pedals, and lift the brake pedal sharply
- 2. The front-wheel encountered a big obstacle, so it was eager to get out of trouble and slammed on the

accelerator pedal.

- 3. The wheels soar and step on the accelerator pedal.
- 4. When turning the steering wheel to the extreme position, only one wheel of the vehicle is under stress (for example, a step or pothole),resulting in excessive stress on the drive axle.

Differential lock*

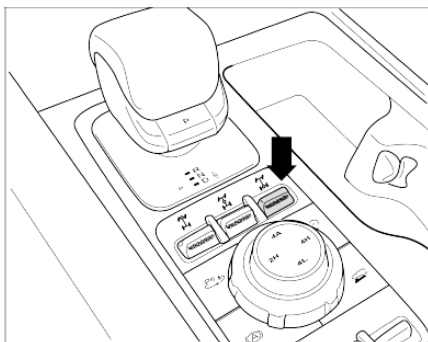
Differential Lock Introduction

When one side of the drive wheel slips, the locking differential lock can transmit the engine torque to the other side of the drive wheel, so that the vehicle still maintains an effective driving force, thereby helping the vehicle to get out of trouble.

Electronic Differential Lock

 Warning
• It is forbidden to modify the power system and transmission system of the vehicle to avoid damage to the differential lock; • Do not use the differential lock on paved roads; • The differential lock is only used when the vehicle cannot get out of trouble, and the differential lock should be released immediately after getting out of trouble; • Drive the vehicle carefully after the differential lock is locked, and emergency steering is prohibited, otherwise, it will affect the driving stability of the vehicle and increase the risk of accidents.

Operating Instructions for Rear Axle Electronically Controlled Differential Lock *



Manual Locking

⚠ Attention

All the following conditions must be met in order to lock the differential lock:

- The vehicle is stationary or the speed is less than 5km/h;
- The transfer case is in 4H or 4L gear;
- The speed difference between left and right wheels is less than 50 rpm.

Pull the button () and hold for more than 1.8s, the () indicator (Black) on dashboard is lit on. This indicates that the electronically controlled differential on rear axle is locked successfully. A pop-up will appear on dashboard showing "Rear axle differential locked. Unlock it soon after extrication".

Driving Locking

When driving mode is switched from All-terrain to Rock, rear axle differential will be locked automatically if conditions are met. When mode is switched from All-terrain to any mode

other than Rock, the will be unlocked automatically.

Lock Reject

When the locking conditions are not fully met, pulling the button for more than 1.8s will cause the indicator (Black) on dashboard blinks (2Hz), and a pop-up appears on dashboard showing "Conditions not met. Locking is denied". After the indicator light goes out, please adjust the vehicle status to ensure that the locking conditions are met before re-locking.

⚠ Warning

After the differential lock is locked, try to avoid turning at a large angle, otherwise it may damage vehicle parts.

Overspeed Alarm

When rear axle differential locked, if road speed is between 30km/h and 40km/h, the indicator (Black) on dashboard blinks slowly (1Hz) and the pop-up message "Differential lock is used. Slow down please" stays on dashboard; if speed drops below 30km/h, the indicator (Black) on dashboard illuminates steady again and the pop-up message "Rear axle differential locked" appears on dashboard.

Overspeed Automatic Unlocking

After the rear axle differential lock is locked, when the vehicle speed exceeds 40km/h, the rear axle differential lock is automatically unlocked, and the indicator light (black) on the instrument goes out, indicating that the rear axle differential lock is successfully unlocked.

Forced Unlocking

After the rear axle differential lock is locked, when the transfer case is switched to 2H gear, the indicator light  (black) on the instrument will go out, indicating that the rear axle differential lock is forced to unlock due to the change of the transfer case gear.

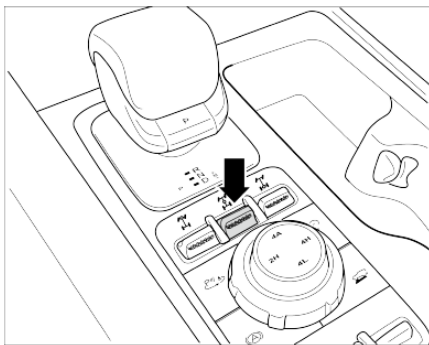
Manual Unlocking

After the rear axle differential lock is locked, touch the  button again, and the  indicator light (black) on the instrument goes out, indicating that the rear axle differential lock is unlocked successfully.

Attention

- When the indicator light of the instrument  (black) goes out, but the locking mechanism of the differential lock is not normally released, resulting in the relative slip between the rear wheel tires and the ground, gently tap the steering wheel in the left and right directions to help the vehicle unlock smoothly.

Central Differential Lock Operating Instructions*



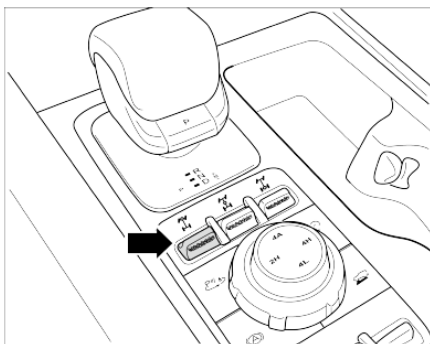
Manual Locking

Turn the button  (more than 1.8s), and when the indicator light  (black) shows a steady light on the instrument, it means that the center differential is locked successfully.

Manual Unlocking

After the center differential is locked, push  the button again (more than 1.8s) and the indicator light  (black) goes out on the instrument, indicating that the center differential is unlocked successfully.

Operating Instructions for Front Axle Electronically Controlled Differential Lock *



Manual Locking

Attention

All the following conditions must be met in order to lock the differential lock:

- The vehicle is stationary or the speed is less than 5km/h;
- The transfer case is in 4L gear;
- The rear axle differential lock is locked;
- The speed difference between left and right wheels is less than 50 rpm.

Pull the button  and hold for more than 1.8s, the indicator light  (Black) on dashboard is lit on. This indicates that the electronically controlled differential on front axle is locked successfully. A pop-up will appear on dashboard showing "Front and rear axle differential locked. Unlock it soon after extrication".

Lock Reject

When the locking conditions are not fully met, pulling the button  for more than 1.8s will cause the  indicator (Black) on dashboard blinks (2Hz), and a pop-up appears on dashboard showing "Conditions not met. Locking is denied". After the indicator light goes out, please adjust the vehicle status to ensure that the locking conditions are met before re-locking.

- After the differential lock is locked, try to avoid turning at a large angle, otherwise it may damage vehicle parts.

Overspeed Alarm

When front axle differential locked, if road speed is between 30km/h and 40km/h, the indicator light  (Black) on dashboard blinks slowly (1Hz) and the pop-up message "Differential lock is used. Slow down please" stays on dashboard; if speed drops below 30km/h, the indicator light  (Black) on dashboard illuminates steady again and the pop-up message "Front axle differential locked" appears on dashboard.

Overspeed Automatic Unlocking

After the front axle differential lock is locked, when the vehicle speed exceeds 40km/h, the front axle differential lock is automatically unlocked, and the  indicator light (black) on the instrument goes out, indicating that the front axle differential lock is successfully unlocked.

Forced Unlocking

After the front axle differential lock is locked, it will be forcibly unlocked under the following conditions, and the indicator light  (black) on the instrument will go out, indicating that the front axle differential lock will be forcibly unlocked due to the change of transfer gear or the unlocking of the rear axle differential lock.

- Touch the  button to unlock the rear axle differential lock;
- Switch the transfer case to 4H or 2H gear.



Warning

Manual Unlocking

After the front axle differential lock is locked, touch the  button again, and the  indicator light (black) on the instrument goes out, indicating that the front axle differential lock is unlocked successfully.



Attention

- When the indicator light of the instrument  (black) goes out, but the locking mechanism of the differential lock is not normally released, resulting in the relative slip between the front wheel tires and the ground, gently tap the steering wheel in the left and right directions to help the vehicle unlock smoothly.

Driving Locking

When driving mode is switched from All-terrain to Rock, front axle differential will be locked automatically if conditions are met. When mode is switched from All-terrain to any mode other than Rock, the front axle differential lock will unlock automatically.

Daily Maintenance of Electronically Controlled Differential Lock System*

An electronically controlled differential lock system is composed of mechatronics components, which have high working reliability and usually do not need regular maintenance. Pay attention to the following points to help improve the performance of the system and further reduce the failure rate of the system:

- ECU of electronically controlled differential lock is composed of

precise electronic parts, and electronic parts are easily damaged by strong collision and knocking. Therefore, ECU should be avoided from collision as much as possible.

- Do not let oil contaminate the electrical connectors of the electronically controlled differential lock system, especially metal terminals, so as to avoid poor electrical contact.
- After driving off-road on unpaved roads, the electrical connectors and line speed of electronically controlled differential locks on front and rear bridges should be checked in time to avoid being contaminated with sediment or other sundries.

Crawling Mode

Introduction to Crawling Mode Function System

The Crawling mode is aimed at lower speed off-road driving. When the vehicle drives in 4L mode with transmission at D/M position under challenging conditions including Crossing-country/Bumpy/Extrication etc, this function assists driver to set and maintain a stable speed and reduce the difficulty of the driver's operation. Allows them to focus more on turning and looking for path to cross obstacles, making off-road driving more comfortable and safer.

Warning

- The Crawling mode is only assistance. It can't replace the driver's judgment on the surrounding environment and road conditions, either take place of the driver to drive the vehicle. In any case, the driver must concentrate and drive carefully and be responsible for the safety of the vehicle.
- Improper use of the crawling mode may result in vehicle collision damage.
- If the crawling mode function displays any fault light or fault prompt information on the instrument, please do not use this function to steep descending gradient.
- Long time in Crawling mode may cause relevant systems overheated. If reminder "Over temperature of brake system. Use the Crawling function with Attention" appears on dashboard, exit this mode and waiting for cooling down.

After starting the engine, press the crawling mode switch on the auxiliary fascia console to turn on the crawling mode function.

The conditions required to enable the crawling function include:

1. Start the vehicle.
2. Make sure the driver's door is closed.
3. The driver's seat belt is fastened.
4. The four-wheel drive is in 4L mode.
5. The electronic parking brake is released.
6. The vehicle is in N/D/M gear.
7. Vehicle speed $\geq 20\text{km/h}$;
8. The slope is less than 60%.

When the crawling indicator light on the instrument lights up white, it means the crawling mode function is in standby state.

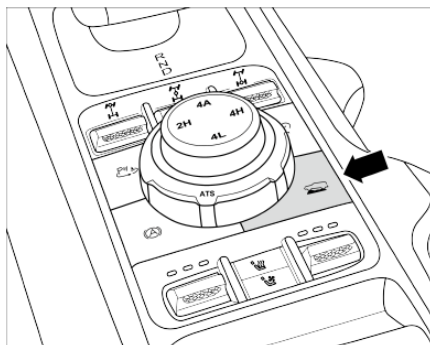
When the crawling indicator light on the instrument lights up green, it means the crawling mode function is in working state.

Speed regulation:

There are three ways to set the vehicle speed in crawling mode:

- By moving the speed control dial on the left side of the steering wheel up/down once, the vehicle speed will increase/decrease by 1km/h.
- Depress the brake pedal to slow the vehicle down to the desired speed and the Crawling Mode feature will set the vehicle speed to the speed it would be at when the brake pedal is released.
- Step down the accelerator pedal to increase the vehicle speed to

How to Use



desired value, then the Crawling function will set the vehicle at speed when the pedal is released.

Function OFF:

Press the crawling mode switch on the auxiliary DashboardI again to turn off the crawling mode function, and the crawling mode function indicator light on the instrument will go out.



Tip

- The Crawling mode is designed for challenging conditions such as Crossing-country/Bumpy/Extrication etc. In this mode, the vehicle speed is controlled between 1km/h and 12km/h. When the Crawling mode is turned on, images of the left, front, and right sides of the vehicle appear on central console to assist the driver to see surrounding conditions.

Brake System

Introduction of Brake System

All four wheels of the vehicle are equipped with disc brakes. The Booster helps reduce the amount of force required to depress the brake pedal.

The service brake system has two sets of brake lines. One pipeline failed, and the other could stop the vehicle normally. However, the brake pedal must be pressed harder than usual. Please contact the BAIC authorized dealer for inspection and repair as soon as possible.

Placing your foot on the brake pedal during driving will cause the brake to operate slightly and generate heat, thus reducing the effectiveness of the brake, shortening the service life of the brake friction plate and reducing the fuel saving efficiency. If the brake light is always on, it will also cause confusion to the driver behind.

When going down a long slope, continuous use of the brake will cause it to accumulate heat, thus reducing the effectiveness of the brake. At this time, keep your foot off the accelerator pedal and shift to a lower gear to assist braking with the engine.

After driving through deep water, the brakes must be checked. Press the brake moderately and feel whether the braking effect is normal. If there is any abnormality, the brake should be lightly pressed frequently until the braking effect returns to normal.

Braking operation includes feeling time and reaction time. First, the driver has to decide whether to step on the brake pedal, which is the

feeling time. Then you must raise your foot and press the pedal. This is the reaction time.

The average reaction time is about three quarters of a second. But this is only the average time. Maybe one driver's reaction time is shorter, but the other driver's reaction time will be as long as 2 to 3s, or even longer. Reaction time is affected by age, physical condition, vigilance, coordination and vision, as well as alcohol, drugs and depression. The vehicle will move forward for 20 meters when the speed is 100km/h even if the response time is about three quarters of a second. And in an emergency, the distance may be too long. Therefore, it is very important to keep enough distance from other vehicles.

Of course, the actual braking distance will vary depending on the road surface (e.g. paved or sandy), road conditions (wet, dry, icy), tire tread, braking vehicle weight, and braking force. Do not apply the brake pedal urgently when it is not required. Some drivers drive too uncontrollably. For example, they step on the accelerator pedal and then the brake pedal, failing to keep pace with the speed of traffic flow. This is a wrong approach. The brakes do not have time to cool down between consecutive emergency braking, and if the brake pedal is frequently pressed hard, it will accelerate the wear of the brakes. Keeping pace with the traffic flow and keeping a certain distance between vehicles will greatly reduce unnecessary emergency braking,

which will improve the braking effect and prolong the brake life.

Factors Affecting Braking Effect

1. Abrasion

The wear of brake friction plates depends to a great extent on the use mode and driving conditions, especially for those cars that often travel in urban traffic and short distances or drive in sports mode. Therefore, within the prescribed time interval of maintenance, it is very necessary to go to the BAIC authorized dealer to check the thickness of brake friction plates.

When driving downhill, you should change gears in time to make use of the braking force of the engine, which can reduce the burden on the brakes. To increase braking force, do not brake continuously but intermittently.

2. Moist or sprinkled salt

Under certain driving conditions, such as driving in water, rain, or after washing the car, due to the freezing of brake discs and friction discs due to humidity or low temperature in winter, the braking effect will lag, so it is necessary to brake several times first and dry the brakes.

When driving on rainy days and slippery roads, the vehicle speed should be controlled to prevent slippage; when encountering water, the vehicle should be passed at a low speed and a uniform speed. After passing through a road with deep water, the brake pads and brake discs will be soaked in water, which will affect the braking effect.

It is necessary to lightly step on the brakes a few times to keep the brake parts dry and restore performance.

When driving on salted roads, if the brakes have not been applied for a long time, the braking action will be delayed and lagged. To resolve it, it is necessary to eliminate the salt layers on the brake discs and brake linings.

3. Plateau environment

Because of the high mountains and long slopes in plateau areas, the brakes are used frequently and for a long time, and often work continuously under forced dynamic conditions, these factors will make the braking effect worse. Therefore, we suggest that the vehicle should not slide in neutral and avoid frequent braking when going downhill. Try to use low gear to control the vehicle speed through the braking effect of the engine itself, which can reduce the working intensity of the wheel brake and reduce the brake temperature. When using engine braking, the lower the transmission gear, the higher the engine speed, the greater the drag force, and the more obvious the braking effect.

4. Snow and ice weather

Because of the low friction coefficient of ice and snow road surface, the braking distance will be greatly prolonged during braking, and the braking distance will raise with the raise of vehicle speed. Therefore, special attention should be paid to controlling the vehicle speed when driving on ice

and snow road surface, and a large safe distance should be kept from the front vehicle or the side vehicle.

No coasting with the Neutral position is permitted when driving on icy and snowy road surfaces.

5. Surface rust

If the vehicle is parked for a long period of time or you have not operated the brake system for a long period of time, the brake disc may become rusty and the lining may become dirty. We recommend that you apply the brakes repeatedly to clean the brake discs when the vehicle is moving.

6. Brake system failure

If you suddenly find the braking distance becomes longer or brake pedal stroke becomes longer, there may be a trouble in the braking system. In this case, you should immediately drive to the nearest the BAIC authorized dealer for inspection and maintenance. On the drive to the BAIC authorized dealer, please drive at a low speed, adjust your driving style, and apply more force to the brake pedal when braking.

7. Over-heated brake

Never "slip rotation" the brake by lightly stepping on the brake pedal when braking is not required, which will cause the brake to overheat, extend the braking distance and raise wear.

If the spoiler, wheel trim panel, and other relevant accessories are installed, it must be ensured that the airflow to the brake is not

affected, otherwise, the brake will overheat.

Brake Pedal

Do not place thick floor mats or other foreign objects near the brake pedal. This affects the travel of the brake pedal in an emergency. Make sure that the brake pedal operates freely in all conditions.

Do not rest your foot on the brake pedal when braking is not required. Otherwise, the brake temperature will rise, the brake pads will wear prematurely, and even the brake will be damaged.

Brake Lining

When the brake lining is worn to the limit, the disc brake equipped with a warning device will emit a squeal of metal friction. If you hear this sound, go to the BAIC authorized dealer to replace the new brake lining as soon as possible. After replacing a new brake lining, avoid emergency braking as much as possible during the first 200km of driving.

Warning

Do not drive a vehicle with excessively worn brake linings, which will make it difficult to brake the vehicle and may cause accidents.

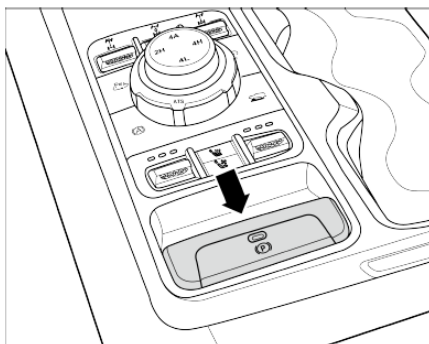
Brake System Status and Brake System Fault Warning Light

When the parking brake force is applied or the brake fluid level is lower than the specified level, the brake warning light will illuminate. Before driving, the parking brake shall be completely released and the brake warning light shall be off. If the brake warning light is on while the vehicle is

running, it means that the braking efficiency is weakened. Park the vehicle in a safe place by:

- If the brake pedal is pressed, when the braking effect is weakened, press the brake pedal with greater force.

Electronic Parking Brake System (EPB)



Manually apply electronic parking:

When the vehicle is in a stationary state and the start-stop button is in the "RUN" mode, pull the electronic parking switch button upward in the direction of the arrow to apply the electronic parking brake and prevent the vehicle from slipping. At this time, the red parking light on the combination instrument lights up.

Automatically apply electronic parking:

When the vehicle is in any gear state, when the start-stop button is placed in "OFF" mode, the vehicle will automatically park, and the red parking light on the combination instrument will light up.

Manual release of electronic parking:

When the start-stop button is in "RUN" mode, press the brake pedal and push down the electronic parking switch button  in the direction of the arrow to release the electronic parking brake. At this time, the red parking light  on the combination instrument goes out.

**Attention**

- If the brake pedal is not pressed down and the electronic parking switch is pushed down, the electronic parking will not be released. The display screen of the combination instrument indicates "Please step on the brake pedal to release the electronic handbrake".
- After the automatic transmission vehicle is firmly parked, electronic parking should be applied first, and then the selector lever should be placed in the "P" position.

- In some special conditions, if the auto parking function of electronic park is not required, you can engage P gear after the vehicle stopped, then press the brake pedal and push the electronic parking downward to keep the electronic parking system released. And then push the electric parking switch down before turning off the Start/Stop button. Shutdown main power of vehicle after holding for more than 3s, the vehicle will enter auto park state after engine stopped.
- When the transfer case is at 4L, the transmission is in D/R gear. If EPB is used for parking for a long time, the display screen of the dashboard indicates "If parking for a long time, please switch to P/N gear". On the hills, when the transfer case is 4L, shift to gear d /r to use electronic parking. The vehicle may slide. Please pay attention to safety. When the transfer case is in 4L, shift to D/R gear and try not to use electronic parking brake.

⚠ Attention

- After the parking brake is pulled up, the EPB is clamped. If the slope exceeds 40%, the instrument text will display "The current slope is large and parking is risky." This prompt is only a safety reminder and does not affect the EPB function.
- If two or more-wheel speed sensors fail, when the start / stop button is in the "run" state, parking cannot be achieved by pulling up the electronic parking switch, and the combination instrument display prompts "If parking, please turn off the engine and pull the EPB switch for a long time". When the start / stop button is in the "off" state, pull up the electronic parking switch for 3s to park.
- When the start / stop button is in the "off" state, if the electronic parking is in the released state, the parking can be realized by pulling up the electronic parking switch for 3s.
- When the yellow indicator light  on the combination instrument is on, it indicates that the electronic parking system is faulty. Please contact the BAIC authorized dealer for vehicle maintenance.

Automatic release of electronic parking:

First, make sure the door is closed and the driver fastens his seat belt. In the driving gear (i.e. not P gear or N gear), if you step on the accelerator, the electronic parking brake will be automatically released.

⚠ Attention

- Make sure that the driver's seat belt is fastened, otherwise the automatic release function of electronic parking cannot be realized.
- If the driver does not fasten the seat belt, the display of the combination instrument prompts "Please fasten the driver's seat belt to release the electronic handbrake".

ABS (Antilock Braking System)

The anti-lock braking system (ABS) prevents the wheels from locking when the vehicle is braking, which will ensure the vehicle's maneuverability and directional stability when braking. ABS is not designed to shorten a vehicle's braking distance. Especially under the following circumstances, your vehicle may require a longer braking distance than a vehicle without ABS. Please be sure to keep a sufficient safe distance from the vehicle driving ahead:

- When driving on mud, gravel or snowy roads.
- When driving with tire chains fitted.
- When driving on bumpy roads.
- When driving on potholed or uneven roads.

ABS may not work effectively under the following circumstances:

- When the limits of tire grip performance are exceeded (for example, when excessively worn tires are used on snowy roads).
- When driving at high speed on slippery roads.

When the ABS system works, which is a normal phenomenon. If the speed

range of a wheel is too low relative to the vehicle speed and tends to lock up, the ABS will reduce the brake pressure on the wheel. At this time, keep the brake pedal completely depressed and control the vehicle out of danger.

Never release the brake pedal before the vehicle stops or the danger is over! It is also not allowed to repeatedly press the brake pedal, which will stop the work of ABS and may increase the braking distance.

If the road is slippery, ABS will be enabled even if the brake pedal is lightly pressed, so that the driver can obtain the road characteristic information through braking, and then adjust his driving style.

will be on for 2~3s and then off. Make sure that the light is off before the vehicle is driven.

When the ABS system warning light is on while driving, do not brake hard at this time, otherwise the vehicle may be in danger of unstable driving. Always depress the brake pedal gently and park the vehicle in a safe place. Restart the engine and check if the warning light goes out after a few minutes of driving. If the warning light goes out while driving, there is no problem.

If the warning light does not go off, or if the warning light comes on again while driving. Please contact the special dealer of BAIC for inspection and repair as soon as possible.

 Warning
- Any ABS braking system shall not violate the physical principle. Therefore, please develop good driving habits and do not use the advantages of ABS system to drive fast. - To achieve the shortest braking distance possible and to improve trajectory stability on wet and dry roads, brake as hard as possible and perform emergency avoidance operations as necessary.

 Warning
After the ABS system fails, the normal braking system will work normally and will not be affected by the partial loss of ABS function, but the braking distance will be correspondingly longer.

ABS System Warning Light

ABS integrates a monitoring system to check whether all system related electrical components are working properly in real time.

When the ABS system fails, the ABS warning light is on. When the start-stop button is in the "RUN" position during the vehicle self-test, the light

ABS System Routine Maintenance

ABS is composed of mechanical-electrical integration components, which have high working reliability and usually do not need regular maintenance. Pay attention to the following points to help improve the performance of the system and further reduce the failure rate of the system:

- ECU of ABS is composed of precise electronic parts, and electronic parts are easily damaged by strong collision and knocking.

Therefore, ECU should be avoided from collision as much as possible.

- Do not let oil contaminate the electrical connectors of ABS system, especially metal terminals, so as to avoid poor electrical contact.
- Do not contaminate the wheel sensor with oil or other sundries, especially near the gear ring position.
- Excessive water content of brake fluid will not only cause poor braking due to vaporization of water, but also corrode the brake system and lead to degradation of ABS performance. Therefore, brake fluid should be replaced regularly, generally at least once every two years.
- When the ABS warning light has the following conditions:
 1. Continue to light up
 2. Light up for a long time while driving
 3. When the start / stop key is turned from "off" to "run", the ABS warning light on the combination instrument will not be on.

It must be checked and repaired in time. Before using the braking system before troubleshooting, you must pay attention to controlling the braking intensity to avoid wheel locking.

EBD Electric Brake force Distribution

Automatically adjusts the distribution proportion of braking force between front and rear axles to improve braking efficiency, shorten braking

distance to a certain extent, and cooperate with ABS to improve braking stability.

Electronic Stability System (ESC)

The Electronic Stability System (ESC) can effectively reduce the risk of the vehicle sliding sideways.

ESC only works when the engine is running. In special cases, the ESC function should be deactivated, for example:

- When the vehicle is driven with snow chains.
- When driving on deep snowy or spongy road surfaces.
- When the vehicle is stuck somewhere (e.g. on a muddy road) and needs to move back and forth.

If there is no such situation, turn on the ESC electronic stability system.

The use of electronic stability system (ESC) can improve the control of the vehicle in the dynamic driving limit state. For example, during acceleration and curve driving, it can reduce the risk of vehicle side slip under all road conditions, thereby improving the driving stability of the vehicle.

Also integrated in the electronic stability system are Anti-lock Brake System (ABS), Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) and Traction Control System (TCS), Hill Assist (HHC), Hydraulic Brake Assist (HBA), Hill Decent Control (HDC), Roll Movement Intervention (RMI), Auto Hold function (iHold).

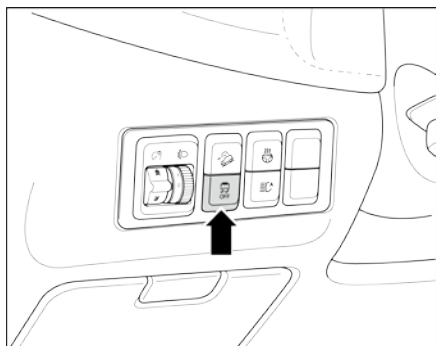
ESC Indicator Light

When the start-stop button is in the "RUN" position, the ESC indicator

light (yellow) in the combination instrument will light up, and the ESC system self-check will begin, and the indicator light will turn off after the self-check is completed.

During driving, if the ESC indicator light flashes, it means that the ESC system is currently working. If the ESC indicator light does not go out after the self-test or remains on during driving, it indicates that the ESC system is faulty. The vehicle should drive at a low speed to the nearest BAIC authorized dealer for inspection and repair.

ESC OFF Function



When the transfer case is 2H: in the default state, the ESC function is turned on.

Long press the ESC off button to turn off the TCS and ESC functions. At this time, the TCS and ESC OFF indicators (yellow) light up on the combination instrument.

Press the ESC off button again to turn on the ESC function. At this time, the TCS OFF and ESC OFF indicator lights (yellow) will go out on the combination instrument.

⚠ Attention

- When the transfer case is in 4H, the ESC function is turned off by default. Press and hold the ESC button (3s to 10s) to turn off the TCS function.

⚠ Attention

- When the transfer case is in 4L, the ESC function and TCS engine torque control function are turned off by default; long press the ESC off button (3s to 10s) to turn off the TCS function.
- When the transfer case is in 2H, press and hold the ESC off button (3s to 10s) to turn off the TCS and ESC functions.
- Press the ESC off button for more than 10s, this operation is invalid.
- When the ESC function is turned off by pressing the ESC off button, when the driving speed is higher than 80km/h, the ESC function will be restored automatically, and the ESC OFF indicator light will be off.

When the transfer case is at 4H: the ESC OFF indicator light (yellow) lights up by itself, indicating that the ESC system is in a partial functional state in this state, including: ABS function, EBD function, TCS function, hill assist function, hydraulic brake assist, and hill decent control. When the ESC system is operating, the ESC OFF indicator light (yellow) goes out and the ESC indicator light (yellow) flashes.

Transfer case 4L: ESC OFF indicator light  (yellow) lights up automatically, indicates that the ESC system is in partially activated state. Functions available include ABS, EBD, TCS (Traction Control System), Hill Assist Function, Brake Assist Function, Steep Hill Assist Function. When the ESC system is operating, the ESC OFF indicator light  (yellow) goes out and the ESC indicator light  (yellow) flashes.

Warning

ESC has certain limitations in controlling the driving stability of the vehicle and the driving mode should be adjusted according to the road conditions and traffic conditions at any time even if the vehicle is equipped with ESC. This is especially important for driving on smooth and wet roads. Do not drive at risk just because this system improves the safety of the Driving safety;, otherwise there will be a risk of accidents!

TCS Traction Control System *

The TCS traction control system prevents the drive wheels from slipping during acceleration.

The TCS traction control system is part of the electronic stability system (ESC). Under extremely adverse road conditions, only the TCS traction control system can make starting, accelerating and climbing possible or easier.

Operation mode of TCS traction control system:

The TCS traction control system functions automatically, i.e. without driver intervention. It monitors the

rotation speed of the driving wheel with the help of ABS sensors. If the wheels slip, the engine torque is automatically reduced to match the driving force with the road conditions, which can be achieved in all speed ranges.

The TCS traction control system works in conjunction with the ABS brake anti-lock system. When ABS fails, TCS also loses its function.

HBA Brake Assist Function*

The brake assist system is used to optimize the braking force. The brake assist system helps to increase the braking force and thus shorten the braking distance. When the driver presses the brake pedal very quickly, the brake assist system will automatically adjust the braking force to the maximum until ABS carries out control intervention. The brake pedal must be depressed until the required braking is completed. Once the brake pedal is released, the brake assist system switches off automatically.

In case of ABS failure, the brake assist system is also unavailable.

HHC Hill-start Hold Control *

After the driver fastens his seat belt and closes the driver's side door, When the slope is greater than 4 degrees, whether you stop when going uphill and then move forward, or reverse after stopping when going downhill, the ramp starting auxiliary system automatically comes into work at any time and releases the brake. The braking system will still provide powerful braking force in about 0.5 ~ 2 seconds, ensuring the braking of the vehicle, preventing the vehicle from

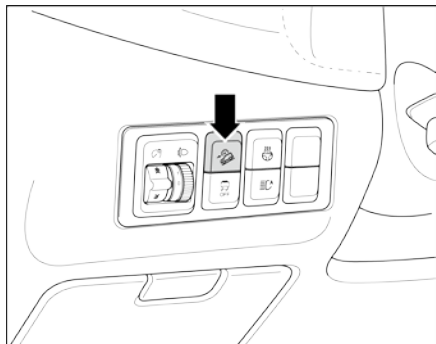
sliding on the slope, making the driving smooth, and no longer having the trouble of sliding backward, and greatly improving the comfort and control safety.

HDC Hill Descent Control*

HDC hill descent control allows the vehicle to maintain a constant speed when going downhill.

The hill descent control function is an additional function of the ESC system and can be used when driving downhill. It is divided into two modes: comfort mode and off-road mode. When the driver wants to maintain a constant vehicle speed (when the transfer case is in 2H/4H, the range is within 8km/h ~ 35km/h; when the transfer case is in 4L, the range is within 1km/h ~ 8km/h).

Operation mode of hill descent function:



1. Press the HDC switch to start the hill descent function. At this time, the instrument green HDC light is on, indicating that the HDC function is on and in standby state; Press the HDC switch again to turn off the HDC function;
2. When the HDC function is turned on and the vehicle is on a downhill slope, the driver does not perform braking and acceleration operations, and the vehicle driving speed is 1km/h ~ 8km/h (transfer case 4L) / 8km/h ~ 35km/h (transfer case 2H/4H); The hill descent function starts to work, and the vehicle can drive at the initial speed; At this time, the green HDC light of the instrument will be flashing;
3. When the driver makes the vehicle speed over 35km/h through the accelerator pedal, the HDC function will stop working and be in a standby state; when the vehicle speed continues to increase over 60km/h, the HDC function will be completely withdrawn, and the HDC light of the instrument will be off, and the HDC function will be in a closed state.
4. When the "yellow HDC light" on the combination meter lights up, it means that the HDC function is disabled. Please contact the special dealer of BAIC for inspection and repair as soon as possible.

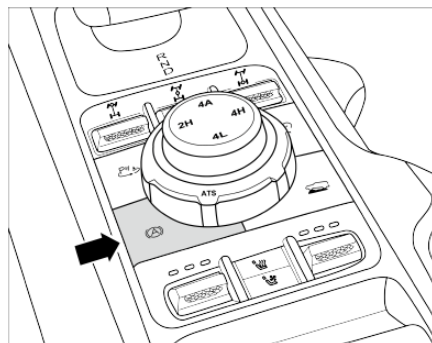
RMI Roll Movement Intervention*

When the vehicle starts after the body roll or the wheel height from the ground exceeds a certain limit, or the driver's driving direction exceeds a certain limit, which may cause the vehicle to roll over, the RMI Roll Movement Intervention will reduce the risk of rollover by braking the wheels and reducing the engine torque.

iHold Automatic Parking Function

The automatic parking function can help the driver start more comfortably on slopes. After releasing the brake pedal, the system continues to maintain braking, so that the driver has enough time to step on the accelerator pedal to start, so as to reduce the impact of sliding slope.

Automatic Parking Function ON



When the engine is running, the driver's side door is closed, the seat belt is fastened, and the "iHold" switch is pressed, the automatic parking function is turned on, and the switch indicator light is on.

Automatic Parking Function ON

1. Start the engine, close the driver's door, fasten the seat belt, after the "iHold" function is turned on, press the brake until the vehicle speed is zero, the automatic parking function is activated, and the green light of the combination instrument (A) lights up;
2. Lightly step on the accelerator, the parking is automatically released, and the green indicator light of the combination instrument (A) goes out;

3. If the accelerator is not stepped on for more than 5min, it will switch to EPB mode and the EPB red parking light (B) will illuminate.

Auto Parking Function OFF

When the vehicle is in R gear, or the driver presses the "iHold" switch when iHold is on, the automatic parking function is turned off and the switch indicator light goes out. When the driver steps on the pedal to park the vehicle, the vehicle will not automatically apply hydraulic pressure. But when the driver presses the pedal deeper, the hydraulics will still intervene to ensure the driver's safety.

Forced Exit of Automatic Parking Function

1. Unfasten the seat belt or open the driver's door or turn off the engine, the iHold function will automatically exit.
2. If the iHold function has been activated and the seat belt is unfastened or the driver's door is opened or the engine is turned off, EPB electronic parking is performed, the green indicator light of the combination instrument (A) goes out, and the red electronic parking indicator light (B) comes on.

⚠ Attention

- The iHold monitors whole vehicle state. If it detects that the brake pressure is insufficient when brake pedal released, the ESC will increase pressure to keep the vehicle stable. ESC active supercharging will generate noise, which is the working sound of the ESC motor, which is normal;
- When "automatic parking system fault" is prompted on the combination instrument display, it indicates that the iHold function is invalid. Please contact the special dealer of BAIC for inspection and repair as soon as possible.

Electronic Braking Control (IBC) System Selection Function

System Introduction

Electronic Braking Control (IBC) System Selection Function provides three braking modes: comfort, standard, and sport to meet the braking style needs of different driving habits. The IBC system is internally linked to the All-terrain mode and the vehicle key for automatic switching among specified modes.

⚠ Warning

- Please switch braking mode in parking state. Never switch braking mode during driving. Incorrect operation may cause collision.

How to Use

Braking mode switching

On the central control screen, touch Vehicle Settings > Driving, touch "Comfort/Standard/Sport" to switch,

and the mode will be memorized after switching.

▲ Tip

- In different braking mode, the brake pedal has different travel and foot feel. These require the driver to acclimatize in advance on safe roads.
- The braking mode has been associated with the two keys of the vehicle. The braking mode will be different when you carry different keys in the vehicle.

Brake mode reset

On the central control screen, click Vehicle Settings > Driving, click "Reset" to reset and restore to factory settings.

Comfort Stop Function (CST)

The Comfort Stop (CST) function enables the vehicle to brake smoothly by adjusting the brake pressure appropriately before stop on a flat road surface, reducing the pitching of the vehicle when braking and thus improving the comfort when braking.

▲ Tip

- The CST function is bound to braking mode Comfort. It is turned on automatically when braking mode is selected.

Dynamic Adaptation Function (DAF)

The Dynamic Adaption Function (DAF) is designed to offset the effect of power output on pedal feel by keeping pedal feel of braking unchanged when the vehicle is idling in 4L mode and cold engine idling.

Brake Disc Water Wiping Function (BDW)

The brake disc water wiping function (BDW) is used to wipe the brake disc to remove water after the vehicle wades through water, thereby improving braking efficiency and enhancing vehicle driving safety.



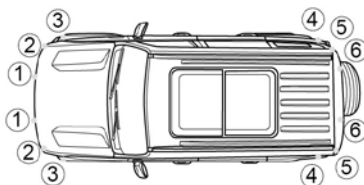
Tip

- The brake disc water wiping function is associated with the all-terrain wading mode and only works when entering the wading mode.

Parking Distance Control

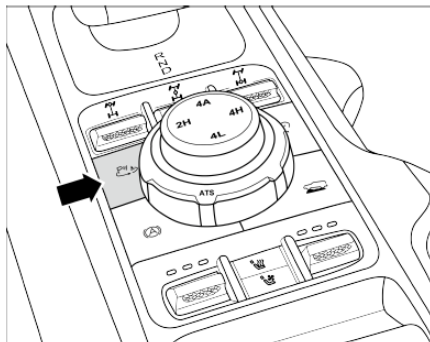
Parking Distance Control Brief Introduction

The Parking Distance Control is a safety auxiliary device for vehicles when parking or reversing. It uses ultrasonic waves to detect the approximate distance between the vehicle and obstacles, and displays the results on the central control screen, notifying the driver through intermittent sound signals. The Parking Distance Control system is only an auxiliary tool and cannot replace the driver's observation of the surrounding environment. The driver is still responsible for safe maneuvering and parking operations. Please make sure there are no people, animals or other objects within the moving and parking range.



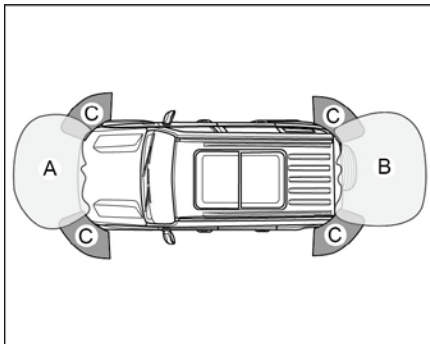
- ① Front center sensor *
- ② Front angle sensor *
- ③ Front oxygen sensor *
- ④ Rear angle sensor*
- ⑤ Rear angle sensor
- ⑥ Rear intermediate sensor

Parking Distance Control



When the R gear is engaged, the front and rear parking radar systems are turned on. When switching to D gear, only the front radar is turned on and the rear radar is turned off.

Range of Detection of Sensors:



A	Approximate 90cm
B	Approximate 150cm
C	Approximate 30cm

The maximum detection distance of the sensor varies according to the size of the obstacle. For smaller obstacles (such as poles, traffic signs), the detection distance may be

less than the maximum distance in the table.

Alarm Prompt

If there is an obstacle within the detection range, the relevant alarm indicator bar will light up and an alarm will sound. As the distance gets closer, the interval between the alarm sounds shortens; when the distance is less than 30cm, the alarm sound will continue to sound. The display screen only shows the color segment corresponding to the obstacle position, and the rest are not displayed. When there are multiple obstacles, the alarm prompt is based on the obstacle closest to it.

When the alarm sound continues to sound and the display screen shows a red segment, the driver should brake the vehicle immediately to avoid collision or scratches with obstacles.

Alarm	Target level		
	3 (Green)	2 (Yellow)	1 (Red)
Front/Rear Sensor (cm)	-	-	≤30
Front/rear angle sensor (cm)	-	30 - 60	≤30
Front center sensor (cm)	60 ~ 90	30 - 60	≤30

Rear center sensor (cm)	60 ~ 150	30 - 60	≤30
-------------------------	----------	---------	-----

**Tip**

- The above distance information is only an approximation and is for reference only. Please refer to the actual situation.

- In narrow spaces or when reversing on an incline, the system may detect railings, trees, or sloping surfaces, leading to false alarms.
- False alarms may occur when high-frequency radios or antennas are installed on or near the vehicle.

In rainy or snowy weather, when the sensor surface is frozen or dirty, it may not alarm or may cause a false alarm.

Front Oxygen Sensor *

The front sensor only works when the vehicle speed is approximately less than 15km/h. It checks the approximate distance from the front of the vehicle to obstacles at a certain angle to it.

The front sensors will not operate if the shift lever is in P or the parking sensor system switch is off.

When the Parking Distance Control switch is turned on, the front sensor automatically resumes working when the vehicle decelerates from high speed to less than 12km/h.

**Attention**

Unable to detect obstacles

- The ultrasonic sensors have blind spots when detecting obstacles. They cannot detect objects under the bumper, beneath the vehicle, or those that are too close or too far away.

**Attention**

The following situations may cause false alarms or no alarms:

- Noise sources that are close to the frequency range of the ultrasonic sensor, such as the vehicle horn, engine noise, exhaust noise, or tire inflation noise, may result in false alarms.

 Attention

- The Parking Distance Control system cannot detect small wire, cables, or mesh-like objects such as nets. It also has difficulty detecting soft objects that absorb ultrasonic waves, such as snow, cotton, or sponge. Additionally, it may not detect low objects like rocks, wooden blocks, or curbstones, as well as objects with unique shapes like pillars, small trees, bicycles, corner edges, foundation stones, or corrugated paper.
- Some surfaces of objects do not reflect the ultrasonic waves emitted by the sensors, causing them to be undetectable, including people wearing such clothing.
- Other important notes:
- Do not directly spray the sensor surface with high-pressure water such as a water gun, or use other methods to squeeze or impact the sensor surface, otherwise it may cause fault.

The sensors of the parking radar system are precision parts. Do not remove, install or repair the sensors without authorization. Damage caused by removal, installation or repair without authorization is not covered by the warranty.

Panoramic Image System

Introduction to Multi-View Camera System

The Around View Monitor (AVM) is a comfort system, which is composed of four CMOS wide-angle cameras installed around the vehicle body and a AVM system controller. AVM can assist the driver to have a clear view around the vehicle when reversing, parking or turning, so as to expand the driver's field of vision and assist the driver in driving.

 Tip

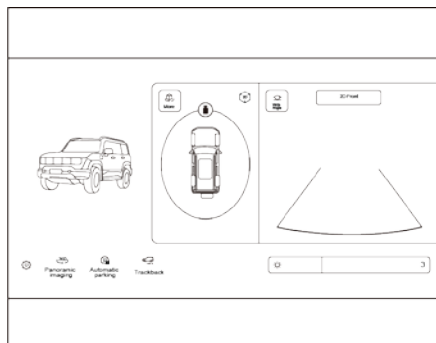
- The panoramic view can only display a two-dimensional image on the screen, making it difficult or impossible to identify protrusions or potholes on the road due to the lack of spatial depth. Always pay attention to the surrounding environment of the vehicle.
- Due to the limitations of the panoramic system's resolution, certain objects may not be displayed or displayed clearly, such as thin guardrails, grilles, and trees.
- The multi-view camera may distort the outline of objects on the screen, and relying on the multi-view camera to estimate the distance between the vehicle and obstacles (vehicles, pedestrians, etc.) may be inaccurate and could lead to accidents.
- There are still a few blind spots in the multi-view camera. Always pay attention to the surroundings of the vehicle.
- The width of the parking space should be equal to or greater than the width of the extended line of the trajectory.
- Please use the Around View Monitoring System with the tailgate fully closed, the left and right mirrors naturally deployed, and the left and right front doors normally closed.

 Tip

The 360° camera may not function or its function may be limited under the following circumstances:

- The door is opened
- Rearview mirror folded
- The tailgate is not closed.
- During heavy rain, snow, or fog.
- In low-light or dark locations.
- When the camera is exposed to strong light.
- The area is under fluorescent or LED lighting (the center console display will flash).
- When driving into a heated garage in winter with rapid temperature changes.
- If the vehicle component where the camera is installed is damaged, please visit an authorized dealer of Beijing Automotive to check the camera's position and calibration.
- The panoramic camera is installed on the exterior of the vehicle body and is susceptible to dirt and debris. If the video is not clear, it is recommended to manually wipe the lens surface with a soft cloth.

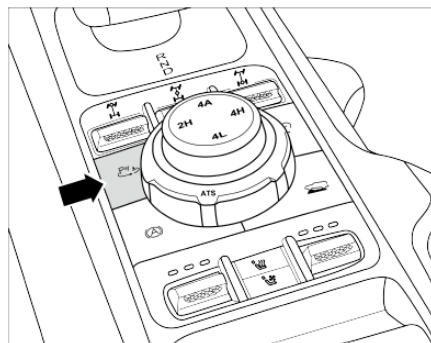
The multi-view camera system includes the following main functions: The controller seamlessly splices the images of the four cameras arranged around the vehicle body to form a 360 ° around view, whose display effect is similar to the image taken from the air, and can present the image around the vehicle body by 360 °.



In the panoramic surround-view system, clicking the camera buttons around the panoramic car will switch the single-view area to the corresponding angle's view.

How to Use the Multi-View Camera System

Multi-View Camera switch



Switch buttons of Around View Monitoring System are provided in central console and sub-instrument. Press switch button to turn the system on. When turned on, press again the button or click Exit button in the interface to turn off the system.

How to Turn on/off Multi-View Camera

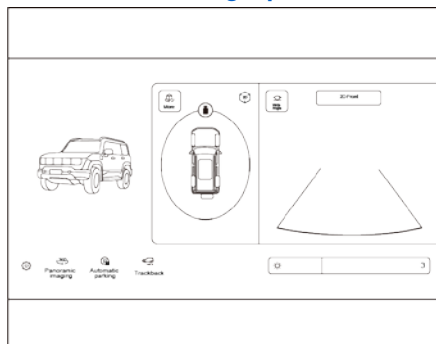
- When the gear is switched to "R", the Multi-View Camera will be automatically turned on; after exiting R, if there is no other operation, the multi-view camera will be automatically turned off after 5s.
- When the vehicle is not in the "R" gear and the speed is lower than 25km/hr, press the panoramic switch.
- When the vehicle speed is less than 12km/h and not in R gear, the detection of an obstacle will trigger the multi-view camera to automatically turn on.
- When vehicle speed is less than 25km/h and the transmission at any gear position other than R, operation of turning light or detection of obstacle can trigger the Around View Monitoring System. The system exits automatically with the turning light is turned off.
- When the automatic parking function is working, the panoramic interface is turned on.
- In non-R gear and crawling mode, press the "Exit" button on the left side of the display screen or the switch button to turn it off.
- In gear other than "R", it will automatically shut down when the vehicle speed exceeds 30km/h.



Tip

- The multi-view camera can only work properly when the start-stop button is in "RUN" mode.
- Obstacle-triggered panoramic view is only available on models equipped with front radar and multi-view camera function.

Multi-view Camera System Interface Switching Operation



When the system is started, the default screen of the system is front view + multi-view when it is not in R mode, and it can be switched to other views through gear position, turn signal or touch screen operation.

When the vehicle is in "R" gear, the default screen is 2D rear view + multi-view. In this view, dynamic (and static) auxiliary lines will be integrated. When turning the steering wheel, the guideline will calculate the vehicle's trajectory based on the steering angle to assist the driver during parking.

Multi-View Camera Setting

The multi-view camera function can be set on the central control screen.

- Body color settings.

- Car model transparency setting: the car body transparency can be adjusted from opaque to fully transparent.
- Auxiliary line style, you can choose to turn on or off the tire track line and body contour line. The green line is the tire track line, the yellow line is the body contour line, and the auxiliary line will change accordingly with the change of the steering wheel angle.
- Radar Display: You can choose the radar display style, 2D radar line or 3D radar wall.
- Brightness adjustment: Adjust the brightness and darkness of the multi-view camera interface display.
- Front radar Auto-on: when this function is on, the front radar works to detect obstacles in close proximity ahead when the vehicle is moving forward under 12km/h.
- Intelligent Trigger/Switch: the Around View Monitoring System is auto triggered when turning on turning light or front radar to detect obstacles.

Full-Automatic Parking Assist, F-APA

Introduction to Full-Automatic Parking Assist

With 4 AVM HD fisheye cameras and 12 ultrasonic radar sensors around the vehicle, the Full-Automatic Parking Assist collects ambient data around the vehicle body real-time. By processing the data, the environmental parameters such as the current position and attitude of the vehicle, the position of the target vehicle, and the distribution position of the surrounding obstacles are derived. According to parameters derived above, the system determines an auto parking strategy, controlling the vehicle to move forward, backward, steer or brake, getting in/out the park space with specified number of maneuvers within specified time.

The Automatic Parking Assist system supports parking in and out of horizontal parking spaces and vertical parking spaces.

 Warning

- This is a parking assistance that cannot take place of the driver completely. When the system is on, it is still the driver's responsibility to detect ambient conditions, control vehicle speed and make necessary intervene positively in braking to avoid unnecessary damage to the vehicle.

- This feature does not relieve users from accurately assessing traffic conditions and responsibilities. Due to restriction of usage, the system may not automatically respond appropriately in all cases. There is a risk of an accident, requiring the user to observe traffic conditions and take over effectively.

 Warning

- The system may not be able to identify people, animals and various unusual obstacles around the vehicle.
- Sharp braking may occur during auto parking. Because the deceleration is large, there is a risk of occupant "bouncing forward".
- The vehicle will only brake if it encounters an obstacle that is continuously detected by the sensors. Obstacles that are small, low or outside the sensor's detection range cannot be detected. If the driver is not paying attention, an accident or property damage may occur.

 Warning • The sensors are incapable to recognize potholes on road surface. Don't use the system on road with big potholes in order to prevent the vehicle from colliding or getting into risk. It is strictly forbidden to use the system especially on road side with height difference such as parking lots on the side of cliffs or above adjacent roadways such as driveways and sidewalks in order to prevent falling. • The system is not suitable for parking scenarios with obstacles such as the following: • Three-wheeled or two-wheeled non-motorized vehicles; • Vehicles whose lower body has no continuous solid form (such as large trucks, tankers, trailers, etc.); • There are no physical or low obstacles (such as parking line ground locks, stones, etc.).	Attention • The system may not detect obstacles around the vehicle (such as projections that are high above ground level, or hanging objects, flatbed trucks, trucks, low flower beds, steps, curbs, or potholes below ground level, cracks, steps, etc.). • The system may not be able to accurately identify parking spaces in scenes with insufficient or uneven lighting, such as at night, in shadows, or in underground garages. • If this function is used on uneven surfaces (such as weeds, gravel roads, etc.), misidentification may occur, resulting in false braking. • Do not immerse the sensor in liquid to avoid damaging the sensor.
 Attention • External sound sources may interfere with the system, causing the system sensors to fail to correctly identify obstacles and causing the system to falsely report non-existent obstacles. • The system may not be able to identify certain objects and people wearing clothing whose surfaces do not reflect the detection signal.	

 Attention

The system may not be able to identify obstacles with the following characteristics:

- Obstacles with a smaller diameter, such as barbed wire fences;
- Fluffy obstacles such as snow, grass, bushes, etc.;
- Obstacles with sharp edges on the surface, such as square columns and C-shaped steel;
- Obstacles that are too low or too high, such as low ground locks, curbs, hanging water pipes, fire extinguishers, etc.
- When driving in severe weather such as raining, snowing or thick fog, or vibration of the vehicle due to the surrounding environment exists, performance of the system will be impaired.
- When washing the vehicle, only use a small amount of water to rinse the sensor surface for a short time and keep a distance of at least 10 cm. Do not use a high-pressure cleaner or steam cleaner to clean the sensor to avoid damaging the sensor.
- Before parking into a space, be sure there is no obstacles that the system can't recognize (for example, stone, slim post, slim prism, string, drawbar of tractor, etc.).

 Attention

- Please be aware of the actual validity of the detected parking space. The system may recognize entrance, doorway, intersection as valid park space.
- Do not use the system when transporting a load that extends out of the vehicle.
- The system may misrecognize tire tracks or boundary lines on ground as valid park space. This requires the user to confirm the validity too.
- The system calculates and plans an efficient path of parking with the wheel circumference. The system may not work correctly with non-original size wheels, chains or spare wheels installed or non-standard tire pressure. There may also be deviations in final location of parking space.
- For your safety, the system will prompt you to buckle up seat belt and confirm that all doors are closed, and then activate the system when the vehicle in AT mode.

 Attention

- If there is rod-like object at the edge of travel, or drive in narrow space or under complex road conditions (such as close following, underground garage turning, pushing into queue out of turn, etc.), the low-speed emergency braking function may brake mistakenly during auto parking due to inaccurate detection and recognition.
- For the system to work properly, the camera surface must be clean (free of snow, ice and dirt).

 Attention

- Ice, snow, accumulated water, and slippery roads may increase the braking distance, causing the low-speed automatic emergency braking function to be unable to avoid collisions during parking.
- Abnormal noise during automatic parking braking is normal and not a malfunction. During emergency braking for parking, you may not be able to respond effectively to the sudden braking of the vehicle ahead. External sound source (for example, vehicle equipped with similar ultrasonic sensors) may interfere the low-speed emergency braking function resulting in improper responding of the system sensors.
- During automatic parking, the system may not be able to brake in time for moving obstacles, such as pedestrians, electric vehicles, bicycles, motor vehicles, etc.

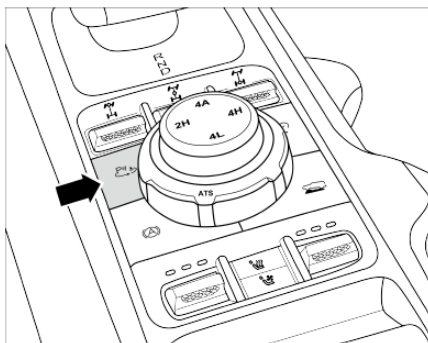
Attention

- It may be impossible to effectively judge the user's intention (such as the user's emergency braking), resulting in accidental braking during parking.
- Different lighting conditions, different road surfaces (slopes), different vehicle loads, and different tire pressures will affect the braking distance, and the effects of automatic parking and emergency braking may be inconsistent.
- The system sensors have blind spots. The system cannot brake when obstacles exist in such blind spots, for example, close range on either side of the vehicle, in front of or behind the vehicle, etc.
- The system has recognition errors. If surrounding obstacles are close to the targeted parking space, it is not recommended to use the auto parking function, because there may be a risk of scratching.

 Attention

- The sensors have recognition errors. The recognized parking spaces may be skew, misaligned, etc.
- It is not recommended to use the automatic parking function in complex environment with irregularly parked peripheral vehicles, skewed peripheral vehicles, peripheral vehicles out of parking spaces or close to targeted parking spaces. These can easily lead to vehicle scratching and parking failures.
- The system is incapable to recognize lower curb. When you pull over along the curb, the driver should take over the vehicle, because the trajectory set by the system may run over the curb.
- It is not recommended to use the automatic parking function in narrow alley, narrow road or any spaces insufficient for lateral passing due to obstacles etc. Because the vehicle is very close to wall, vehicles or other obstacles during the system maneuvering the vehicle, resulting in scratching and parking failures.

How to use Full-Automatic Parking Assist, F-APA Automatic Parking



After the vehicle is started and the speed is less than 25km/h, press the Full-Automatic Parking Assist (APA) switch, select automatic parking, and follow the prompts on the central control screen. After the function is turned on, press the exit button in the upper left corner to exit the Full-Automatic Parking Assist (APA).

 Attention

- This system is mainly suitable for parking spaces with clear parking line. It is not recommended to use the system for parking spaces with low recognition rates such as those with heavily worn parking lines, strongly reflective floors, color-coordinated tiled floors, and spaces covered by the shadows of trees or buildings.

During the automatic parking assist (APA) process, the following situations will cause the automatic parking assist (APA) to exit:

- Touch the Exit button in the upper left corner of the display.

- During parking, the user intervenes in the steering wheel, gear position, and electronic parking switch status.
- The system pause time during parking exceeds 60s, or the entire parking process lasts more than 3 minutes.

During the automatic parking assist (APA) process, the following situations will cause the automatic parking assist (APA) to pause:

- Unbuckle the seat belt.
- The tailgate is opened.
- The door is opened
- Encountered obstacles while parking.

Tip

- To ensure safety, users must be ready to take over the vehicle by braking and steering at any time.
- During parking, users can control the speed of the vehicle by braking.

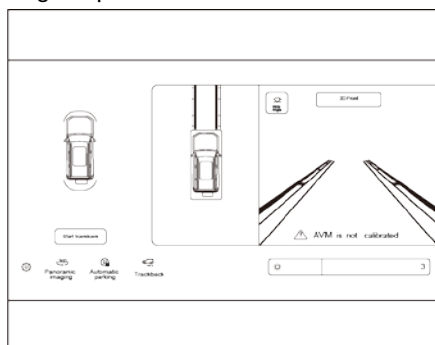
Line-tracking Reverse Assist (LRAS)

Line-tracking Reverse Assist System (LRAS)

The system record in real-time the most recent route of forward (up to 50m) when driving with D gear and speed less than 30km/h. After the Tracking Reverse function is turned on, the system take charge of steering wheel, brakes and speed control, and complete automatic reversing return according to the recorded route.

How to use Line-tracking Reverse Assist System (LRAS)

When driving with speed less than 30km/h, the Tracking Reverse function memories driving route automatically in background. The user can also record route by click on screen to get into Tracking Reverse interface. To stop the vehicle, the user can click the Start button of Tracking Reverse function, then the system maneuvers the vehicle to back to start point of memorized last route along original path.



When the LRAS is turned on, the following situations will cause the tracking reverse to be exited:

- Touch the back button in the upper left corner of the display.
- The user intervenes in the steering wheel or accelerator pedal during the LRAS process.
- The system pause time exceeds 60s during line-tracking reverse.

When the LRAS is turned on, the following situations will cause the tracking reverse to be paused:

- Unbuckle the seat belt.
- The tailgate is opened.
- The door is opened
- An obstacle is encountered during the reverse tracking process.

The system will clear the memory path when the following conditions are met:

1. The vehicle speed reaches 30km/h or above;
2. During driving, the steering wheel angle is turned greater than 520°;
3. The user reverses the vehicle by more than 1m from the original path;
4. The vehicle shuts down.

Water Depth Detection System*

When the all-terrain switch is turned to the wading mode, the wading detection function is activated. Under this function, the water level under the vehicle's exterior rearview mirror can be detected and displayed simulated. When the all-terrain switch leaves wading mode, the water depth detection system is turned off.

Attention

- Water depth detection is only a driving assistance function. It cannot replace the driver's judgment of driving safety in the surrounding environment. Restricted by the operation principle, this function has the possibility of false alarms. The driver is required to make a decision according to the actual environmental conditions.
- Water depth detection system only measure depth of water under the external rear view mirror. simulated display on the OBU screen shows the maximum depth of water detected by the sensors on left and right sides of the vehicle body.

⚠ Attention

- To ensure normal function, the sensor and the surface of the body and pedals below should be kept clean. When there are obstacles under the sensors on both sides, it will cause false alarms in the system.
- When wading mode is turned on, the front and rear parking radars stop working.
- If you need to switch from the multi-view camera to the wading interface, you can press the panoramic physical switch or virtual switch to switch the interface.
- When driving through water, you should try to choose a safe and reliable route and drive at a low and constant speed.

⚠ Warning

- The cruise control will remain engaged as long as no conditions triggering its disengagement are met, such as depressing the brake pedal.
- The cruise control function must be selected.
- Do not use the cruise control function in extreme weather (such as heavy fog, rain, snow, hail, etc.), slippery roads, steep slopes or curves to avoid vehicle loss of control and causing accidents.
- The set speed and the vehicle-to-vehicle distance must be adapted to the current traffic conditions. The cruise control is only a parking assist system. Use the cruise control with extra care.
- Be sure to deactivate the cruise control after using it.

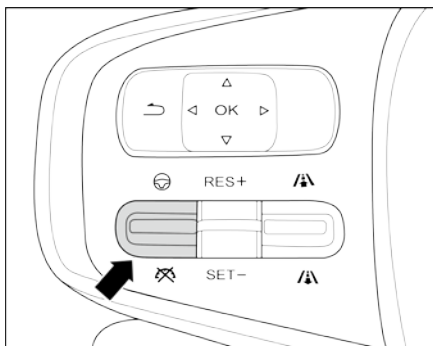
Cruise Control System

The cruise control system is a system that uses an electronic program to control the throttle so that the vehicle automatically maintains a constant speed. The use of the cruise control during long-distance driving on the expressway allows the driver to keep the vehicle running at the set speed without depressing the accelerator pedal, so as to reduce driving fatigue and improve driving comfort.

Cruise control conditions:

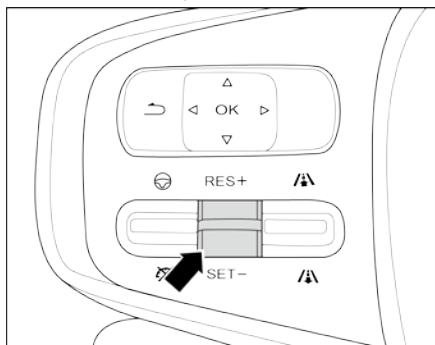
- This function operates only when the speed is between 40km/hr and 130km/hr during the cruise control. If the speed is outside this range, cruise control cannot be engaged.
- The shift handle is in "D" position.

Cruise Control ON/OFF

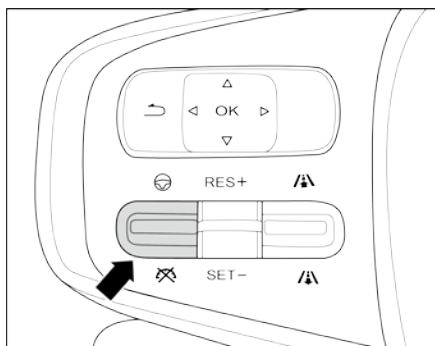


1. Turn the ACC switch upward to turn on the cruise control function. At this time, the white cruise control indicator light in the combination instrument lights up.

2. Raise the vehicle speed to the cruising starting speed (not less than 40km/h).



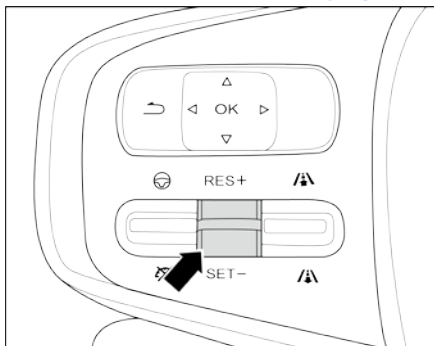
3. Pull RES+/SET- switch of Cruise function downward to set current speed as Cruise Speed setting, meanwhile the green indicator () of cruise control lights up () on combination instrument. If the speed memory is not cleared, push the cruise function RES+/SET- button upward to restore the last memorized cruise speed;
4. Release the accelerator pedal and the vehicle will enter cruise control mode.



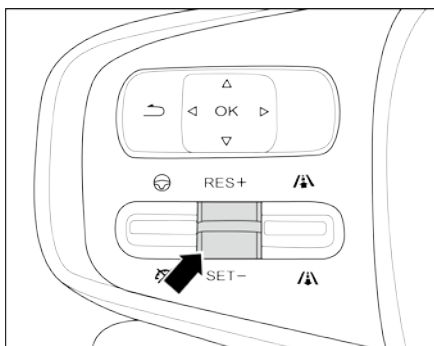
When the cruise function is on, push the ACC switch upwards to exit cruise

control. The green cruise indicator light on the combination instrument will go out.

Increase/Decrease Cruising Speed



1. Push the cruise function RES+/SET- button upwards to increase the cruise target speed by 2km/h;
2. Press and hold the cruise function RES+/SET- button upwards to increase the target vehicle speed by 10km/h, but not higher than 130km/h.



3. Push the cruise function RES+/SET- button downward, and the cruise target speed will be reduced by 2km/h;
4. Pull RES+/SET- button of Cruise

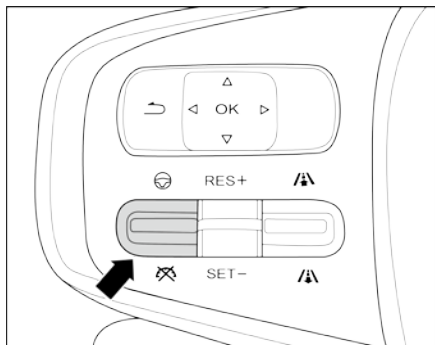
function downward and hold, vehicle speed decrease constantly but not less than 40km/h when control lever released, then the vehicle cruises in updated speed setting.

green indicator of cruise control lights up on dashboard. Push the cruise function RES+/SET- button downward to cruise at the current vehicle speed.

Overtake

When you need to overtake, press the accelerator pedal to accelerate. After releasing the accelerator pedal, the vehicle will gradually return to the previously set cruising speed.

Pause Cruise



The following four operations will temporarily release the current cruise, but the vehicle speed memory will not be cleared. At this time, the white cruise indicator light in the dashboard will light up.

- Depress the brake pedal.
- Shift the transmission gear to N.
- Flip the ACC switch down.
- When ESC is working.

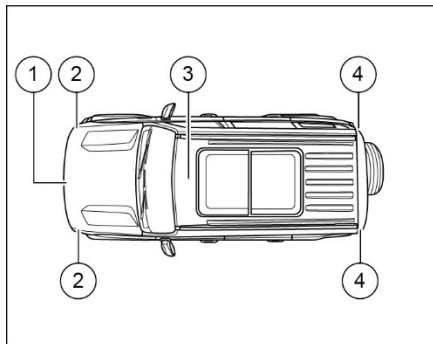
Resume Cruising

After cruise function turned off, pull RES+/SET- switch upward when speed above 40km/h. The speed restore to previous speed setting memory and keep. Meanwhile the

Introduction to Advanced Driver Assistance system

The advanced Driver Assistance system actively monitors the surrounding road conditions to provide Driver Assistance.

Advanced Driver Assistance System Sensor Location



- ① Front millimeter wave radar *
- ② Front angle millimeter wave radar*
- ③ Front-facing camera ;
- ④ Back angle millimeter wave radar

⚠ Attention

- If you need to replace the front windshield or bumper, please send the vehicle to a BAIC authorized dealer. This ensures proper handling and installation of cameras and millimeter-wave radar. Otherwise, some functions of intelligent Driver Assistance may fault.
- To ensure accurate information from the various components of the advanced Driver Assistance system, it is important to keep these components clean, unobstructed, and undamaged. Occasionally, you can use a soft cloth dipped in warm water to wipe the exterior of the parts and areas, such as the bumper and front windshield, to remove dirt and ice.

 Attention	Attention
Special precaution for MMW: According to Provisional Regulations for the Radio Administration of Automobile Radars, in order to protect radio astronomy operations in the same frequency band, automobile radars in the 76HZ to 79HZ band is forbidden within the perimeter of the radio astronomy site. The specific locations and prohibited areas are as follows: • The interference protection distance between the radio astronomy observatory located in Zelinggou Xiaoyematan, Xujixiang, Delingha City, Haixi Mongolian and Tibetan Autonomous Prefecture, Qinghai Province, and automotive radar is 26km. • The interference protection distance between the radio astronomy observatories located at No. 1703 Jiujiang Highway, Songjiang District, and Sheshan Town, Songjiang District, Shanghai, as well as Bulaotun Village, Miyun District, Beijing, and automotive radar is 3km.	• The interference protection distance between the radio astronomy observatory located in Gangouxiang, Urumqi County, Urumqi City, Xinjiang Uygur Autonomous Region, and automotive radar is 5km. • The interference protection distance between the radio astronomy observatory located in Shihezi Village, Qitai County, Changji Hui Autonomous Prefecture, Xinjiang Uygur Autonomous Region, and automotive radar is 15km. The interference protection distance between the radio astronomy observatory located in Dujuan Lake, Ailaoshan Nature Reserve, Jingdong Yi Autonomous County, Pu'er City, Yunnan Province, and automotive radar is 10km.
	 Attention
	• Do not use corrosive or abrasive cleaners. • Do not use sharp or abrasive objects to clean the camera lens to avoid scratching or damaging its surface. • Do not use a pressure washer.

Adaptive Cruise Control System

Based on the traditional cruise control function, the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) system operates with front camera and millimeter wave radar to detect forward vehicles to control vehicle speed actively for the purpose of automatic follow cruising. According to whether there is a vehicle ahead, the system can automatically switch between constant cruise and car-following cruise.

By utilizing the Adaptive Cruise Control system, vehicles can engage in follow-up cruising with preceding vehicles within a speed range of 0km/h to 150km/h, and maintain a set speed cruising within a range of 30km/h to 150km/h. The system also allows for setting the time gap between vehicles.

Warning

- ACC is not a safety system, obstacle detector or collision warning system, but a comfort system. The driver must always control the vehicle and take full responsibility for the vehicle.
- Towing a trailer will reduce the dynamic performance of the ACC system.
- ACC function can assist the driver, but it cannot drive instead of the driver. Even if ACC is active, drivers must drive carefully and obey traffic rules.
- The ACC system is suitable for use on highways and roads with good road conditions, but is not suitable for use on complex urban roads or mountain roads.

Warning

- Within 90s after the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) system follows a preceding target, the vehicle will automatically control its movement based on the target's movement. During this time, the driver should constantly observe the surroundings of the vehicle to ensure there are no obstacles or other traffic participants that may lead to a collision.
- The ACC system will cause a certain degree of performance degradation when the camera is blocked or faults.
- Due to the complex driving environment such as real-time

 Warning	Warning
traffic, roads, and weather, the camera cannot ensure correct detection under various conditions. In bad situations, please turn off the ACC function and drive with caution. • The driver must adjust the following distance and reasonably set the ACC system according to the traffic flow ahead and the current weather conditions, such as rain and snow. Drivers need to monitor vehicles in real-time and ensure vehicle safety. • Do not use ACC in extreme weather (such as fog, rain, snow, hail, etc.), slippery roads, steep slopes or bends. • In some cases (the relative speed of the vehicle in front is too high, the lane change is too fast, or the safety distance is too small, etc.), the system does not have enough time to reduce the relative speed. The driver is required to react appropriately in this situation. • For safety reasons, the ACC system cannot be activated when the ESC function is not turned on. • ACC can apply a maximum braking force of about 40% of the vehicle braking capacity. If your vehicle with ACC ON is too close to the vehicle ahead, it will trigger the request alarm to control the vehicle. At the same time, the combination instrument will give an alarm continuously, at which the driver must immediately control the vehicle and take collision avoidance measures to avoid danger. • The ACC system cannot issue an	audible or visual warning in every situation. It is the driver's duty to keep the distance from the car in front. Drivers should keep proper distance according to the environmental conditions. • When ACC works, if the driver depresses the accelerator pedal, the vehicle will be taken over by the driver. The distance control function of the ACC system will be inhibited. • ACC only works on vehicles ahead traveling in the same direction in your lane, not on oncoming/crossing/stationary or slow-moving vehicles, and not on pedestrians, animals and other objects on the road. • If the ACC vehicle comes too close to the adjacent lane (or the vehicle in adjacent lane is too close to the lane of ACC vehicle), ACC may respond to that vehicle and apply brake. • Do not use the ACC system when driving on unpaved or dirt roads. • If the preceding vehicle brakes suddenly (emergency stop), there is a risk that the ACC will not be able to react or react too slowly to the preceding vehicle, resulting in too late braking. In this case, the driver will not receive a takeover request. • Because of the limitations of camera and MMV, the ACC system may brake unnecessarily or not brake when necessary. Therefore, it is always the driver's responsibility to take the initiative to apply the brakes under conditions that require

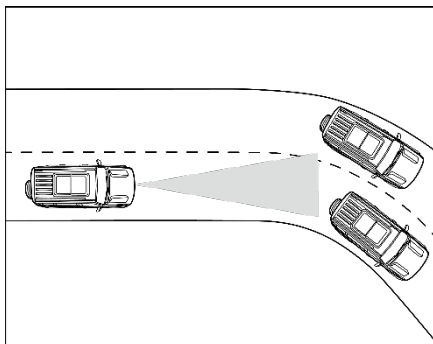
⚠ Warning

- immediate braking.
- During the theme switching process on the instrument interface, the ACC system status and related warning messages should not be displayed. The driver should maintain observation of the vehicle and road conditions and be prepared to take control of the vehicle if necessary.
- It may be difficult to see the information on the instrument when the sun is strong or when the driver is wearing sunglasses. It may be difficult to hear the instrument prompts when the windows are open, driving at high speeds, or when the in-car entertainment system is too loud. The driver needs to always pay attention to the vehicle's driving status and road condition information and take over control of the vehicle.
- When the Adaptive Cruise Control system is activated, the displayed information on the Dashboard regarding preceding vehicles and adjacent lanes may differ from the actual situation. It is essential to continuously observe the real-time conditions of the vehicles and the road and take full responsibility for safe driving.

Detection Issues

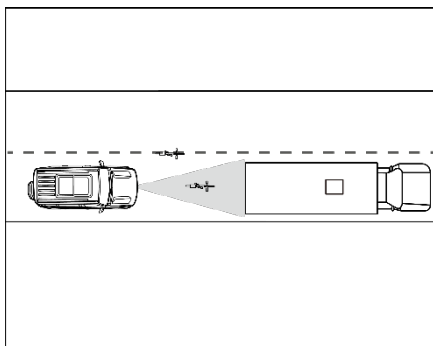
The system may not detect the target vehicle or the detection time may be late in the following situations:

1. Curve



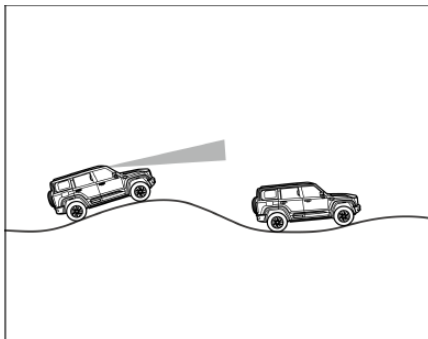
When the vehicle is driving through a curve, the system may not detect the vehicle ahead in the lane, or detect the vehicle in the adjacent lane.

2. Forward Narrow vehicle



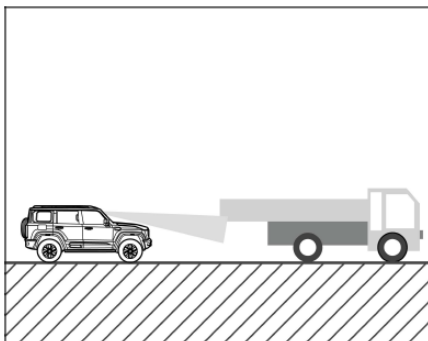
System may not be able to detect narrow vehicles such as motorcycles and bicycles.

3. Ramp



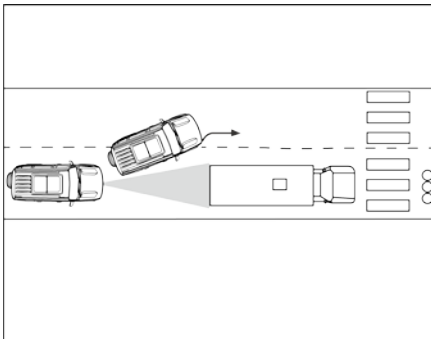
When the vehicle enters a ramp, the system may not be able to detect the vehicle ahead.

4. Vehicles with special loads / equipment



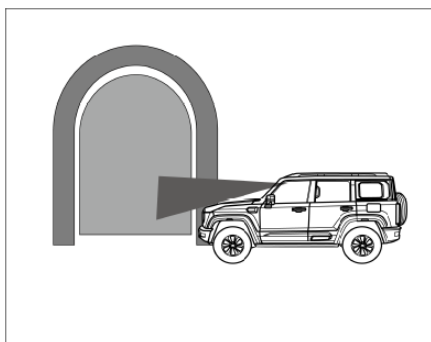
The system cannot detect the objects or accessories loaded on the vehicle ahead beyond its side, rear end and roof. The driver shall be careful, take emergency measures if necessary, and temporarily turn off the ACC function when following the vehicle ahead loaded with the above special items or accessories or when overtaking such vehicles.

5. Forward standing vehicles



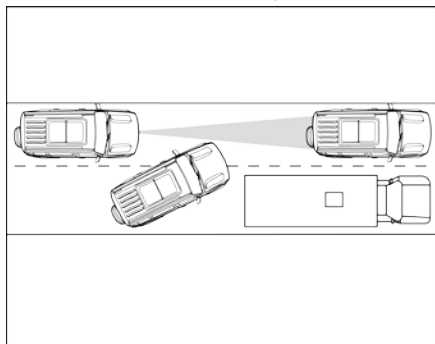
The system cannot recognize the stationary vehicle ahead.

6. Drive through a tunnel



When the vehicle is driving in a tunnel, the camera and millimeter-wave radar cannot work properly, so please drive carefully.

7. Other vehicles change lanes



When a vehicle in an adjacent lane merge into your lane, but not enter the detection range in front of your vehicle, the system may not detect that vehicle, resulting in delayed ACC response.

Tip

- During ACC operation, the system brake may make a sound. This phenomenon is normal, so you can use it with confidence.

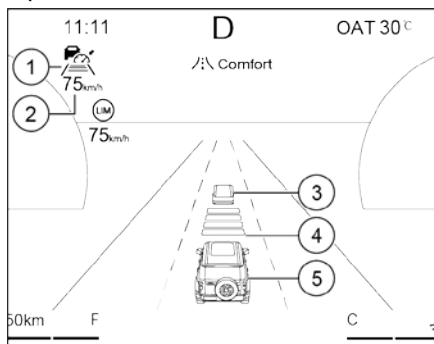
Attention

- During operation, the ACC system will cause the vehicle to brake when braking is not required or is not intended. This may be due to the detection of vehicles or objects in adjacent lanes (especially on corners).
- ACC function cannot cover all driving scenes, traffic, weather and road conditions. Even if ACC is activated, the driver must drive carefully and obey the traffic rules. The driver must always maintain control of the vehicle and be fully responsible for the vehicle.

Adaptive Cruise Control ON/OFF

Click Vehicle Settings > Driving Assistance > Smart Cruise on the central control screen to turn on/off the smart cruise assist function.

Open the interface:



① ACC indicator light

In standby mode, the ACC standby indicator (white) lights up; when ACC is activated, the ACC working indicator (blue) lights up.

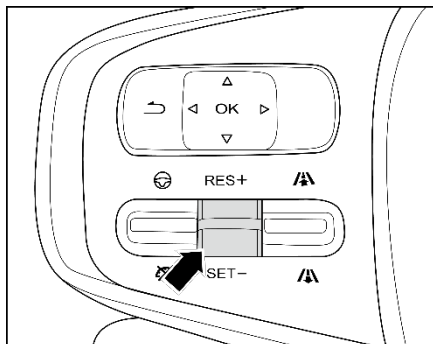
② Set the cruising speed

③ The vehicle ahead is identified and highlighted when ACC is activated

④ The recognized distance to the vehicle in front (set the time distance after following the vehicle, divided into four gears)

⑤ This car

Activate ACC



With ACC ON and required system conditions met, pull upward main switch and pull downwards the SET- to activate the ACC for the first time, or pull RES+ switch of cruise control only to activate if the system operated previously.

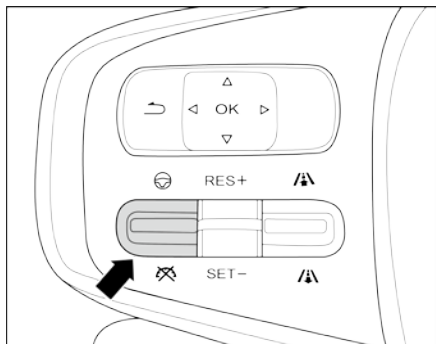
At this time, if the current vehicle speed is $\geq 30\text{km/h}$, the current vehicle speed is set as the target vehicle speed; if the current vehicle speed is $< 30\text{km/h}$, then 30km/h is set as the target vehicle speed. At this time, the blue adaptive cruise indicator light in the combination instrument  lights up and the adaptive cruise function is activated.

Tip

After the adaptive cruise function is activated, the following conditions must be met for the adaptive cruise to work properly:

- Intelligent cruise is turned on in the central control screen.
- The gear is in D gear.
- The engine is running.
- The electronic parking brake is not applied.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.
- The ESC and TCS switches are not turned off.
- The vehicle runs stably and the EPB system is not involved;
- Brake temperature is not too high due to frequent braking;
- The driver's door and front hood are closed.
- The driver's seat belt is not unfastened;
- $0 \leq \text{vehicle speed} \leq 150\text{km/h}$
- Automatic parking is not active.
- The tire pressure of all four wheels is normal.
- The driving mode is in normal comfort mode or economy mode.
- Hill descent control is switched off.
- Not in towing mode.

Cancel ACC



With the ACC active, pull downward the ACC switch to cancel, however the ACC will not be turned off completely. Under this circumstance, pull upward the ACC switch and RES+, or pull downwards the SET-switch to reactivate the Cruise function.

 Tip

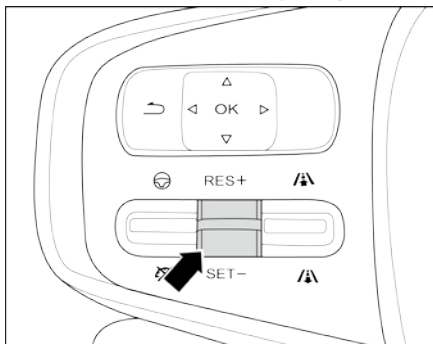
- When ACC is activated, push the ACC switch on the steering wheel downward to exit ACC.

 Tip

ACC will automatically exit under the following circumstances:

- The following car stopped for more than 3min.
- Slip behind the vehicle after it has stopped;
- The driver continues to depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate for more than 15min;
- ABS, ESC and other function are activated.
- Other activation conditions are not met.

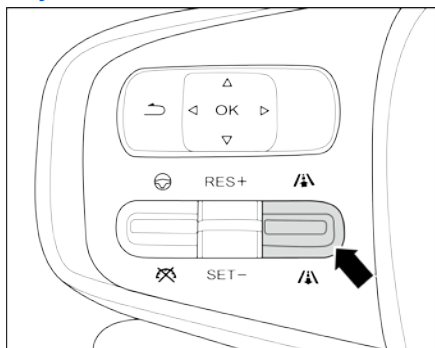
Increase/Decrease Target Speed



With ACC ON, pull upward the RES+ switch of cruise control to increase cruise speed setting stepwise (+5km/h). Pulling the RES+ switch for the first time to set target speed to the nearest multiple value of 5 (for example, change from 43km/h to 45km/h); pull upwards the RES+ switch and hold to increase speed setting with increment of 1km/h/s. The instrument displays updated target speed information in real time.

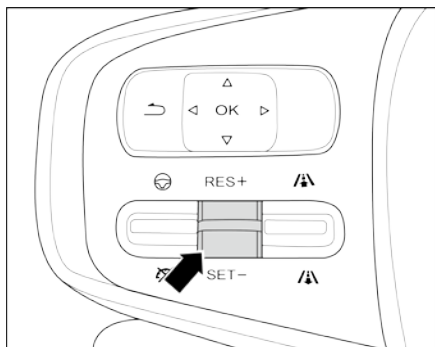
After turning on ACC, push the cruise function SET- button downward, and the target vehicle speed will be reduced by 5km/h. The first time you push the cruise function SET- button downward, the target vehicle speed will be reduced to the value closest to the multiple of 5 (for example, 43km/h will be reduced to 40km/h); Press and hold the cruise function SET- button to reduce the target vehicle speed by 1 km/h/s. The instrument displays updated target speed information in real time.

Car-Following Headway Adjustment



When ACC is activated, push the following distance adjusting button upward to reduce the time distance between vehicles, and push the following distance adjusting button downward to increase the time distance between vehicles. There are 4 gears for the time interval between cars.

Restore ACC



After exiting ACC, push the cruise function RES+ button upwards to reactivate ACC according to the previously set target vehicle speed.

Car-Following ON/OFF

ACC system can control the vehicle to follow the vehicle ahead to stop under

normal driving conditions. If the stopping time is less than 90s, the vehicle can automatically follow the front vehicle to start.

If time to stop is less than 3min, the driver is required to step down accelerator pedal or pull downwards the ACC switch to reactivate the ACC.

If the vehicle stops for more than 10 minutes, the ACC system will enter standby mode and the electronic parking brake function will be turned on.

Active Acceleration/Deceleration while Using the ACC system

With ACC ON, depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate continuously to the desired speed and then release the accelerator pedal. If the speed is greater than 150 km/h or the accelerator pedal is continuously depressed for more than 15 min, the system will enter the standby state and ACC needs to be activated again. When the CC is activated, depress the brake pedal, the vehicle will continue to decelerate, and the ACC system will automatically enter the standby state. After releasing the brake pedal, the ACC needs to be reactivated.

Tip

- When the driver steps on the accelerator pedal to actively increase speed, the vehicle will be taken over by the driver and the ACC vehicle-vehicle distance control function will be inhibited.

Troubleshooting

When the system detects a malfunction, the cruise status

indicator light on the instrument turns yellow and the function is limited. The front camera is blocked:

The front camera is located on the windshield surface. If the fault still cannot be eliminated automatically for a long time after cleaning, please go to a BAIC authorized dealer for processing.

When the system detects a malfunction, the cruise status indicator light on the instrument turns yellow. Functions are limited at this time.

If a fault occurs and the fault reminder cannot be automatically eliminated for a long time, and the fault still exists after restarting the vehicle, please go to a BAIC authorized dealer for inspection and repair.

In the following situations, be sure to go to an authorized BAIC dealer for professional calibration of the ACC system:

- Remove or reinstall the front camera, front windshield, front radar, and front bumper.
- External force may cause the front camera or front radar to be unstable or abnormally positioned.
- The performance of ACC is degraded (For example, the distance to the detected target is abnormally shortened or vehicles in the lane next to it are often misidentified.).
- The early warning auxiliary brake system functions abnormally (such as frequent false alarms or brake, etc.).

Integrated Adapted Cruise Control system

Before running IACC, please read carefully and become familiar with the all contents of this chapter.

The adapted cruise control (IACC) provides the driver with longitudinal and lateral assistance within the range of 0 to 150 km/h.

The longitudinal assistance is achieved by the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) system, which controls the vehicle to follow the preceding vehicle within the speed range of 0km/h to 150km/h and maintains a set speed cruise within the range of 30km/h to 150km/h. The time gap between the vehicle and the preceding vehicle can also be set. The IACC lateral control function works in speed range 0 to 130km/h. If clear lane marks exist on both sides of the lane, the IACC performs steering assist control to keep the vehicle in the center of the lane. In the range of 0 to 60 km/h, if the lane lines on both sides of the lane are not visible, the vehicle can follow the moving vehicle in front and make a small lateral movement. When the instrument speed is greater than or equal to 135km/h, IACC lateral control exits.

 Warning

- The Integrated Adapted Cruise Control system cannot cover all driving scenarios and traffic, weather, and road conditions. Even when the system is activated, the driver must drive with attention and comply with traffic rules. The driver must maintain control of the vehicle at all times and bear full responsibility for the vehicle.
- The Integrated Adapted Cruise Control system is a driver assistance feature and has limitations in exiting certain situations. Therefore, the driver should always keep their hands on the steering wheel and not engage in prolonged hands-off driving.

 Warning

- The integrated adapted cruise control system is not a collision avoidance system. In case of emergency, the driver should intervene in time.

 Attention

The IACC system may incorrectly detect lane lines or fail to detect lane lines, and may incorrectly detect or fail to detect targets ahead. Although the system is activated, it may not work under the following circumstances:

- The camera's view is poor due to bad weather such as rain, snow, fog, etc.;
- The windshield is fogged, dirty, or the front of the camera is blocked;
- The camera temperature is too high.
- Camera dazzling and self-dazzling conditions caused by direct sunlight, oncoming vehicles, and water accumulation on the road.
- Sudden changes in ambient brightness, such as entering and exiting a tunnel.
- The system detects that the driver has not operated the steering wheel for a period of time.
- The lane lines are damaged, unclear, or invisible, or the color of the lane lines is difficult to distinguish from the road, or the lane lines are covered with dirt, snow, etc.
- The number of lanes suddenly increases or decreases.
- Barriers or other objects leave shadows on the lane lines on both sides of the road.

Attention

- There are more than two lane marked lines on the left and right sides of the vehicle.
- Change the marked line in a short time, such as ramps and highway exits.
- Driving on a curve with too small a curvature radius.
- Lane width is too wide or too narrow.
- Vehicles change lanes.
- ABS and ESC activated.
- Vehicle yaw rate is too high.
- The driver intervenes when the system is working.
- The automatic parking assist system is activated; Full-Automatic Parking Assist, F-APA
- The driver's accelerator pedal speed, steering wheel angle speed is too high or the brake pedal is depressed.

Tip

- The longitudinal control of the IACC system must be based on ACC, and limited operating conditions require reference to the ACC content.
- During IACC operation, the system brake may make a sound. This phenomenon is normal, so you can use it with confidence.

Attention

- During operation, the system will cause the vehicle to brake when braking is not required or is not intended. This may be due to the detection of vehicles or objects in adjacent lanes (especially on corners).

Attention

It is not recommended to use the IACC function in the following situations:

- Lane lines worn or missing.
- Lane markings are unclear, such as crossing or merging.
- Low visibility, harsh weather conditions, such as backlight, sunset, rain, snow, fog, slippery, water-logged roads.
- There are edges near the driveway, such as curbs, seams, shadows, or obstacles.
- Driving a vehicle aggressively on unpaved roads.
- These situations include driving in complex traffic environments such as urban areas, intersections, and construction sites, as well as on mountain roads, undulating roads, and highway entrances and exits.

⚠ Attention

- A strong magnetic environment can interfere with the response of the Electric Power Steering (EPS) system. Do not place objects with strong magnetic properties near the EPS. If the vehicle is in a strong magnetic environment for an extended period of time (such as at a power plant or other places with HV electromagnetic radiation), please pay attention to the EPS steering assist performance. If any abnormalities exist, do not use the IACC and contact an authorized dealer of Beijing Automotive for inspection and repair.

When the vehicle is connected to a trailer.

⚠ Attention

The control function or performance of the IACC system may not be guaranteed under the following circumstances:

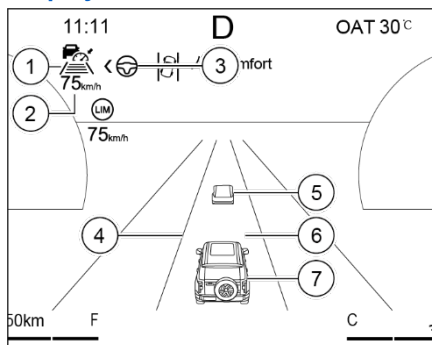
- Overloaded
- The vehicle tire pressure is too high or too low, but does not necessarily reach an the fortified state.
- The road is bumpy.
- There is a strong cross wind.
- Sharp turns or narrow roads.
- Parts related to vehicle control are non-original parts or have been modified.

Start/close the Integrated Adapted Cruise Control

Click Vehicle Settings > Driving Assistance > Smart Cruise on the

central control screen to turn on/off the smart cruise assist function.

Display Interface



① ACC indicator light

In standby mode, the ACC standby indicator (white)  lights up; when ACC is activated, the ACC working indicator (blue)  lights up.

② Set the cruising speed

③ Indicates the IACC status. When both longitudinal control and lateral control are activated, the indicator light is blue and white when in standby mode.

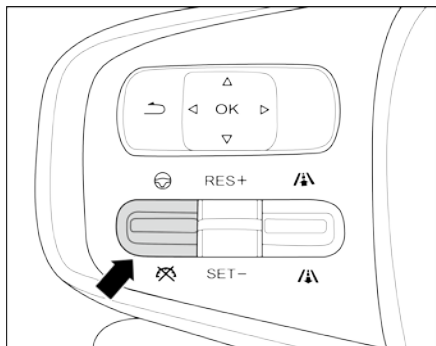
④ Lane lines, when lane lines are visible, IACC drives along the center of the lane lines

⑤ The vehicle ahead is identified and highlighted when ACC is activated

⑥ The recognized distance to the vehicle in front (set the time distance after following the vehicle, divided into four gears)

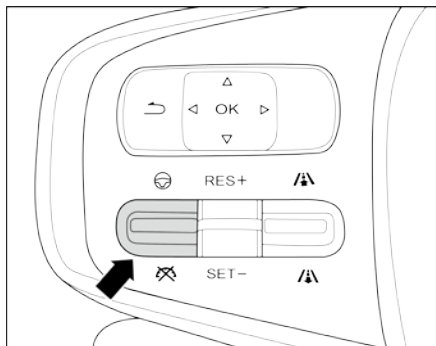
⑦ This car

Activate IACC



When the Integrated Intelligent Cruise is on and required system conditions met, pull upwards the Cruise Assist switch twice quickly to set current vehicle speed (if it is no less than 30km/h) as cruise speed. Or, if current speed is not more than 30km/h, set 30km/h as cruise speed. The blue ACC indicator light  and the blue lateral control indicator light in the combination instrument light up, and the IACC function is activated.

Restore IACC



After degraded to ACC, the IACC can be automatically triggered again when conditions met. To activate the IACC after it exit, pull upwards the Cruise Assist switch twice quickly to activate.

Connecting Pipe

When IACC detects that the driver's hands are off the steering wheel, the system will issue a prompt "Please hold the steering wheel." If the driver fails to respond in time, the system will issue a takeover request.

After receiving the request to take over, the driver should immediately brake appropriately and hold the steering wheel. Don't panic or steer suddenly. When the IACC system detects that the user is operating the steering wheel, it will automatically reactivate the lateral assist function.

The braking capability of the IACC system is limited. When the system requires driver intervention for braking, the Dashboard will display "Please take immediate control".

Intelligent Lateral Control*

The Intelligent Lateral Control function is triggered when the vehicle drives with speed above 60km/h or less than 130km/h in Traffic Jam Assistant mode or Integrated Cruise Assist mode.

Taking Lane Keeping Assistant the basic aid, this function recognizes trucks and over-length vehicles in adjacent lanes. When the vehicle is about to overtake a large vehicle in the adjacent lane, provide steering assistance to the driver by controlling the Electronic Power Steering (EPS) system, control the vehicle to dodge in direction away from the large vehicle, and return to the center of the lane after overtaking the large vehicle.

Open and close the intelligent evading

Click the vehicle settings button on the central control screen > Driving Assistance > Intelligent Cruise to turn on/off the intelligent evading function.

- The Intelligent Lateral Control function cannot be activated in close curves with a radius of less than 750m.
- The Intelligent Lateral Control function cannot be activated in the presence of other vehicles in close proximity on the other side.
- The intelligent evading function cannot be activated when the speed of the self-vehicle is lower than the target vehicle.

The intelligent evading function should not be used in the following situations:

- Poor visibility (such as rain, snow, fog, dust, etc.);
- Strong light (such as direct sunlight or interference from oncoming vehicle headlights);
- The camera or radar is damaged or blocked by mud, ice, snow, etc.;
- Objects mounted on vehicles (such as bicycle racks) causing interference or obstruction;
- Applying or pasting too much paint or adhesive products (such as tape, stickers, rubber paint, etc.) to the vehicle causing obstruction;
- Roads are narrow or winding;
- Damaged bumper or misaligned radar.
- The windshield is damaged or the camera is not calibrated;
- Other devices that produce co-channel interference may cause interference.
- The temperature is too high (for example, the camera is exposed to sunlight for a long time and the temperature is too high) or too low.

Note: Above examples are not exhaustive of all the situations that affect the proper functioning of the Intelligent Lateral Control function.

Lane Assist*

LWDS*

The Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system uses a camera to detect lane markings. When the vehicle departs from the current lane without the driver signaling an intention to change lanes, the system provides visual and audible alerts to warn the driver that the vehicle is departing from the lane. Please drive with attention.

 Attention
• This function serves as an auxiliary warning and cannot replace the driver's control. • When a system failure is prompted, please contact a BAIC authorized dealer for inspection. • The system may generate false or missed alerts when there is road construction, standing water on the road surface, road cracks, or unclear lane markings. Please drive with attention. • When the camera is covered by rain, snow, mud, ice, snow, etc., this function will cause false positives and omissions. Please drive carefully and keep the camera area clean. • When in the night, rain, snow, fog, shadow, and other environments, this function will have false positives and omissions. Please drive carefully.

Turn lane departure warning on/off
Press Vehicle Setting > Drive Assist > Lane Assist in central console to turn on/off the Lane Departure Warning function, select alarm mode and

sensitivity in the interface. When the system is turned on, the lane departure warning working indicator light (blue) on the dashboard lights up.

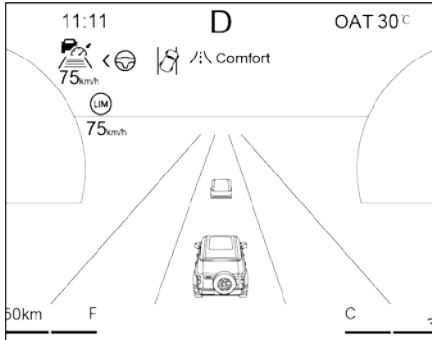
When the vehicle is started, the LDW switch is ON, and the vehicle speed is >60km/h, the LDW function is activated.

When the lane departure warning is activated, you can exit it by meeting any of the following conditions:

- The vehicle speed is less than 55km/h or more than 130km/h;
- ABS or ESC function activated.
- Turn off the lane departure warning switch in the central control screen settings.
- The lane markings on both sides are not visible and the lanes are too wide or too narrow.

 Tip
• Under conditions of backlighting or glare, the "LDW" function of the vehicle may temporarily deactivate or generate false or missed alerts. The system will automatically resume normal operation after a period of time. Please drive with attention.

Display interface



The lane marking recognition and system interface display status are shown below:

- When lane markings are not recognized, the lane markings will not be displayed.
- When the lane line is recognized and the vehicle does not deviate, the lane line is white.
- When lane lines are identified and the vehicle deviates from them, the lane lines are red.

LDW sensitivity

LDW sensitivity is divided into two levels: low and high.

LDW high sensitivity trigger inhibition conditions:

- The vehicle deviates from the direction and turns on the turn indicator light;
- ESC or ABS intervention;
- Crossing the lane line quickly and continuously;
- Curve riding drive;
- Lane consolidation
- Strong braking;

Low sensitivity inhibition conditions:

- All high sensitivity suppression conditions.

- Sharp turn (too high turning rate)
- Pressed the accelerator hard

Lane Keeping Assist*

The Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system detects lane markings using cameras. When the system detects that the vehicle is about to deviate from the current lane and the driver does not intend to change lanes, it provides steering intervention to assist the driver in keeping the vehicle

Attention

- When a system failure is prompted, please contact a BAIC authorized dealer for inspection.

Attention

- When the parts related to vehicle control are non-original parts or have been modified, the functions of the LKA may be unavailable or the performance may be degraded.
- This function is only an auxiliary function and cannot replace the driver's control. When using this function, the driver should always pay attention, hold the steering wheel, and be ready to make steering corrections or take over the vehicle at any time, otherwise it may cause casualties to people or property.
- This function does not work when the camera is covered by rain, snow, mud, ice, etc. the drivers are asked to drive carefully and keep the camera area clean.

⚠ Attention

- This function may fault or not work in environments such as night, rain, snow, fog, shadows, etc. Please drive with attention.
- When the camera fails to detect the lane markings due to reasons such as road construction, road surface water accumulation, road surface cracks, or unclear road markings, the function will not operate. Drivers should exercise attention.
- When encountering an increase in lanes or lane merging, this function may fault or not work. Drivers are advised to drive with attention.
- When encountering complex working conditions such as intersections and traffic jams, this function may fault or not work. Drivers are advised to drive with attention.
- When the vehicle tire pressure is too high or too low, but does not reach the fortified state, it may cause LKA functions to become unavailable or performance to degrade.

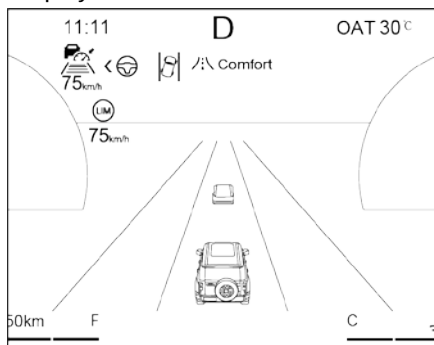
Turn lane keeping assist on/off

On the central control screen, touch Vehicle Settings > Driving Assistance > Lane Assistance to turn on/off the lane keeping assist system function and select its alarm mode and alarm sensitivity. When the system is turned on, the lane keeping assist system operating indicator light on the combination instrument lights up.

When the vehicle is started, LKA is ON, and the vehicle speed

is >60km/h, the LKA function is activated.

Display interface



The lane marking recognition and system interface display status are shown below:

- When lane markings are not recognized, the lane markings will not be displayed.
- When the lane line is recognized and the vehicle does not deviate, the lane line is white.
- When lane lines are identified and the vehicle deviates from them, the lane lines are red.
- When lane markings are identified and steering intervention occurs, the lane markings are blue.

When LKA is turned on, any of the following conditions can be met to exit:

- The vehicle speed is less than 55km/h or more than 130km/h;
- ABS or ESC function activated.
- Turn off the lane keeping assist switch in the central control screen settings.

- The lane markings on both sides are not visible and the lanes are too wide or too narrow.



Tip

- Under conditions of backlighting or glare, the "LDW" function of the vehicle may temporarily deactivate or generate false or missed alerts. The system will automatically resume normal operation after a period of time. Please drive with attention.

LKA sensitivity

LKA sensitivity is divided into two levels: low and high.

Under high sensitivity, there are fewer conditions to suppress the alarm, while under low sensitivity, there are more conditions to suppress the alarm.

LKA high sensitivity trigger inhibition conditions:

- The vehicle deviates from the direction and turns on the turn indicator light;
- ESC or ABS intervention;
- Crossing the lane line quickly and continuously;
- Curve riding drive;
- Lane consolidation
- Strong braking;
- Towing mode is on.

Low sensitivity inhibition conditions:

- All high sensitivity suppression conditions.
- Sharp turn (too high turning rate)
- Pressed the accelerator hard

Emergency Lane-keeping System (ELKS)

The Emergency Lane Keeping (ELK) system monitors the risk of collision with oncoming vehicles in adjacent lanes or approaching vehicles from the rear in the same direction, as well as collision risks with road edges when the vehicle unintentionally deviates from the lane or changes lanes. The system applies steering intervention to reduce the risk of collision. This feature can enhance driving safety.

Warning

- This function is only an auxiliary function and cannot replace the driver's control.
- When using this function, the driver should always pay attention, hold the steering wheel, and be ready to make steering corrections or take over the vehicle at any time, otherwise it may cause casualties to people or property.
- This function does not work when the camera or radar is covered by rain, snow, mud, ice, etc. Drivers are asked to drive carefully and keep the camera and radar areas clean.
- This function does not work when the camera cannot detect the lane lines or curbs ahead due to road construction, water accumulation, cracks in the road surface, or unclear markings. Drivers are advised to drive with attention.

- When in environments such as night, rain, snow, fog, shadow, backlight, glare, etc., this function may fault or not work. Please drive with attention.

Warning

- When encountering an increase in lanes or lane merging, this function may fault or not work. Drivers are advised to drive with attention.
- When encountering complex working conditions such as intersections and traffic jams, this function may fault or not work. Drivers are advised to drive with attention.
- For smaller targets such as motorcycles and bicycles, the functions may not work properly or may not work. Please drive with attention.
- For stationary targets, the function may not work properly or may not work. Please drive with attention.
- When the vehicle in front is driving too close to the vehicle in front, impeding camera detection, the function may not work properly or may not work. Drivers are advised to drive with attention.
- When the vehicle behind you is driving too close to your own vehicle and hinders sensor detection, the function may not work properly or be ineffective. Drivers are advised to drive with attention.
- When a system failure is prompted, please contact a BAIC authorized dealer for inspection.

Opening and closing

Click the vehicle settings button on the center console > Driver Assistance > Lane Assistance. The emergency lane-keeping function can be turned on/off.

The emergency lane keeping function can be activated when the vehicle is started, the emergency lane keeping function is on, and the vehicle speed is greater than 60km/h.

Attention

The emergency lane keeping function is inhibited when the following conditions are met. After the inhibiting conditions disappear, the function can be automatically restored:

- The vehicle speed is less than 60km/h or more than 130km/h;
- ABS or ESP function activated.
- No relevant side curb or lane marking lines were detected.
- Lane is too wide or too narrow.
- Crossing the lane line quickly and continuously;
- Curve riding drive:
- Lane consolidation
- Strong braking;
- Lane curvature is too large.
- The driver actively turn:
- Towing mode is on.

Attention

If the Dashboard indicates a limitation in the Emergency Lane Keeping function and the rear corner radar fault indicator goes on, it may be due to contamination of the millimeter-wave radar located at the lower corners of the rear bumper. Please clean it. If the issue persists after driving for a period of time, please contact an authorized dealer of Beijing Automotive for assistance.

Vehicle Active Safety

Forward Collision Warning

The forward collision warning system (FCW) uses cameras to detect vehicle and pedestrian targets. When a potential risk of collision with the vehicle in front, pedestrians or other objects is detected, the system will provide visible and audible alarm or stutter braking alert, requiring the driver to take appropriate action timely to keep a safe driving distance.

Forward Collision Warning ON/OFF

Click Vehicle Settings > Driving Assistance > Forward Assistance on the central control screen to turn on/off the forward collision warning function and forward collision warning sensitivity.

Forward Collision Warning System

The forward collision warning system includes pre-alarm and emergency alarm functions.

Early Alarm

During driving, when there is a risk of collision between your car and the car in front, the system will give a warning visually and audibly, the combination instrument will prompt information. Drivers should take appropriate operations in time to ensure a safe driving distance.

Emergency Alarm

If the driver fails to respond after the pre-warning, an emergency alarm will be triggered, applying a short, sharp braking action. In certain emergency situations, the system may skip the pre-warning and directly trigger the emergency alarm. However, the

emergency alarm will not be activated in the event of a front camera failure.

The working speed range of forward collision warning is about 4km/h ~ 150km/h.

 Warning

- Improper vehicle modifications (such as lowering the ride height, changing the vehicle's front license plate mounting plate, etc.) may reduce the performance of the forward collision warning system or increase the false triggering rate.
- Due to the inherent limitations of the system, under some complex working conditions, the forward collision warning system may misidentify vehicles and pedestrians, causing unnecessary alarms and brake intervention. Drivers are advised to drive with attention.
- Forward collision warning is an auxiliary function for the driver. Do not take risks by taking advantage of the additional convenience functions provided by the forward collision warning system. This feature does not replace the driver's attention to traffic conditions. If the forward collision warning function gives an alarm, the driver must apply the brake according to the traffic conditions to reduce the speed or steer away from the obstacle.

 Warning

- During an emergency alarm, if the driver is alert (for example, the driver turns the steering wheel or applies emergency braking), the system will not continue to trigger the automatic emergency brake system.
- Forward Collision Warning systems cannot guarantee collision avoidance under all circumstances and the driver must maintain control of the vehicle at all times and assume full responsibility for the vehicle.

 Warning

- Improper maintenance may cause sensor misalignment and affect the normal operation of the system.
- The forward collision warning system works in the background and will not be noticed by the driver. If the vehicle ahead is detected by the system, it will not be displayed to the driver.
- Heavy rain, water mist, ice, snow or sludge may weaken the performance of the camera. Please keep the surface of the camera clean to avoid affecting normal operation.

Warning

- If the camera is blocked by bird droppings, mud, ice, insects, etc., the early warning auxiliary brake system may not operate. Therefore, it is strictly prohibited to conduct windshield glass repairs near the camera (at the interior rearview mirror position). Cracks will also affect the camera's recognition performance, and the entire front windshield glass must be replaced.
- The driver is always responsible for taking timely and effective braking measures.
- The performance of the FCW system will be greatly limited for targets that cut in, targets detected only after the vehicle changes lanes, and targets in sharp turning roads.
- When the system is affected by the environment (such as underground garage, tunnel, bridge, railway, construction zone, gates with limited width and height etc.), detection is impaired. Performance of Pre-warning Assisted Brake system may decrease, false trigger rate may increase.

Warning

The Forward Collision Warning (FCW) is merely a Driver Assistance function and carries the risk of not being able to detect pedestrians due to objective conditions. It cannot detect the following:

- Special targets such as non-moving pedestrians.
- Pedestrians who are occluded, or whose contrast with the environmental background is not strong, or who are in rain, snow, fog, or low temperature environments.
- Pedestrians carry large items or wear clothing that makes their outlines unclear.

Warning

- When loading items, do not make the vehicle box exceed the full load weight and the allowable size of the front and rear axles. Otherwise, it may cause damage to the vehicle or cause casualties.

Warning

About pedestrians:

- When the system detects pedestrians, it requires precise identification of the following information: the pedestrian's head, arms, shoulders, legs, upper and lower body, and the pedestrian's normal movement pattern. The body outline must be clearly visible and contrast with the background.

Tip

The forward collision warning system may not operate when:

- When the forward collision warning system is switched off or the system faults.
- Heavy braking by driver;
- The system considers that the collision risk has been unlocked;
- Vehicle instability;
- System initialization
- Instrument failure
- Gear is not in forward gear
- The vehicle speed is outside the working speed;
- When the driver is not wearing a seat belt;
- The driver actively turn:
- The driver presses the accelerator pedal urgently;
- Power System OFF;
- Manual shutdown of ESC or ESC failure;
- When the front view camera is dirty or covered.
- When driving on snowy or rainstorm days;
- When there are narrow vehicles (for example, motorcycles) driving ahead;
- When there are vehicles on the left and right sides;
- In case of crossing vehicles;
- When there are stationary obstacles ahead (e.g. anchored vehicles);
- When there is an oncoming vehicle.



Tip

- All brake lights fail, etc.



Tip

The Forward Collision Warning System must be turned off in the following cases:

- The vehicle was towed.
- When the vehicle is on the drum test bench;
- The front view camera is faulty.

AEBS (Automatic Emergency Brake System)

Automatic Emergency Braking ON/OFF

Touch Vehicle Settings > Driving Assistance > Forward Assist on the central control screen to turn the automatic emergency braking function on/off.

If a collision risk with a vehicle or pedestrian ahead is detected and it is extremely urgent, if the driver has applied braking measures but the braking force is insufficient, the brake system will provide additional braking force to achieve the optimal target braking force, avoiding or reducing the harm caused by the collision. If the driver has not applied braking measures, the system will automatically apply braking force within its capability to avoid or reduce the harm caused by the collision.

The operating speed of the automatic emergency brake system for vehicle targets is about 8km/h~64km/h, and the working speed for pedestrians and two-wheeled vehicle targets is about 8km/h~64km/h.

When the vehicle ATS enters sand mode, the intelligent driving system will automatically turn off the AEB automatic emergency braking system to avoid safety hazards.



Warning

- Improper vehicle modifications (such as lowering the ride height, changing the vehicle's front license plate mounting plate, etc.) may reduce the performance of the automatic emergency brake system or increase the false triggering rate.
- Improper maintenance may cause sensor misalignment and affect the normal operation of the system.
- During an emergency alarm, if the driver is alert (for example, the driver turns the steering wheel or applies emergency braking), the system will not continue to trigger the automatic emergency brake system.
- Due to inherent limitations of the system, in some complex operating conditions, the Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) system may misidentify vehicles and pedestrians, causing unnecessary alerts and braking interventions. Drivers should exercise attention.
- When the ESC function is off or the fault light is ON, the automatic emergency braking function is OFF.
- The Automatic Emergency Braking is an auxiliary function for the driver. Do not rely on the additional convenience provided by the AEB system to engage in reckless driving. This feature does not replace the driver's attention to

 Warning

traffic conditions. If the Automatic Emergency brake system issues a warning, the driver must promptly apply the brake to reduce the vehicle speed or steer to avoid obstacles based on the traffic conditions.

- The Automatic Emergency brake system cannot guarantee collision avoidance in all situations. The driver must always maintain control of the vehicle and assume full responsibility for the vehicle.
- The Automatic Emergency brake system operates in the background and is not perceptible to the driver. It will not be displayed to the driver when a vehicle ahead is detected by the system.
- Heavy rain, water mist, ice, snow or sludge may weaken the performance of the camera. Please keep the surface of the camera clean to avoid affecting normal operation.
- During braking by the Automatic Emergency brake system, if the driver applies the brake, significantly accelerates, or makes an emergency steering maneuver, the braking by the Automatic Emergency brake system will be suppressed and deactivated.
- If the camera is blocked by bird droppings, mud, ice, insects, etc., the early warning auxiliary brake system may not operate. Therefore, it is strictly prohibited to conduct windshield glass repairs near the camera (at the interior rearview mirror position). Cracks will also

Warning

affect the camera's recognition performance, and the entire front windshield glass must be replaced.

- The driver is always responsible for taking timely and effective braking measures.
- When the system is affected by the environment (such as underground parking lots, tunnels, bridges, tracks, construction areas, doors with limited width and height, etc.), the detection will be disturbed, the performance of the automatic emergency braking system will decline or the false triggering rate will increase.

 Warning

- If the automatic emergency brake system actively brakes to completely avoid a collision, after stopping for about 1.5s, the system will release the brakes and the driver will need to take over control.
- The performance of the Automatic Emergency brake system will be greatly limited for targets that cut in, targets detected only after the vehicle changes lanes, and targets in sharp turning roads.

 Warning Automatic emergency braking is only a Driver Assistance function, and there is a risk of not being able to identify pedestrians due to objective conditions. It cannot detect: • Special targets such as non-moving pedestrians. • Pedestrians who are occluded, or whose contrast with the environmental background is not strong, or who are in rain, snow, fog, or low temperature environments. • Pedestrians carry large items or wear clothing that makes their outlines unclear. • When loading items, do not make the vehicle box exceed the full load weight and the allowable size of the front and rear axles. Otherwise, it may cause damage to the vehicle or cause casualties.	 Tip The automatic emergency braking system shall be closed in the following cases: • The vehicle was towed. • When the vehicle is on the drum test bench; • The front view camera is faulty.  Tip The automatic emergency braking system may not work when: • When the automatic emergency braking system is shut down or the system fails; • Heavy braking by driver; • The system considers that the collision risk has been unlocked; • Vehicle instability; • System initialization • Instrument failure • Gear is not in forward gear • The vehicle speed is outside the working speed; • Towing mode is on.
 Warning About pedestrians: • When the system detects pedestrians, it requires precise identification of the following information: the pedestrian's head, arms, shoulders, legs, upper and lower body, and the pedestrian's normal movement pattern. The body outline must be clearly visible and contrast with the background.	



Tip

- When the driver is not wearing a seat belt;
- The driver actively turns;
- The driver presses the accelerator pedal urgently;
- Power System OFF;
- Manual shutdown of ESC or ESC failure;
- When the front view camera is dirty or covered.
- When driving on snowy or rainstorm days;
- When there are narrow vehicles (for example, motorcycles) driving ahead;
- When there are vehicles on the left and right sides;
- In case of crossing vehicles;
- When there are stationary obstacles ahead (e.g. anchored vehicles);
- When there is an oncoming vehicle.
- All brake lights fail, etc.

Lane Change Assist *

The Lane Change Assist system utilizes two corner radars installed at the rear of the vehicle to detect nearby vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles, and other targets in the adjacent lane that move behind the vehicle. When a collision risk is detected between the target in the rear area of the adjacent lane and the vehicle, the Lane Change Assist system provides a warning to the driver to reduce the occurrence of side collisions and related accidents.

During driving (vehicle speed exceeds 12km/h), when the system detects vehicles, bicycles and other targets in the warning area of the adjacent lane and the corner radar determines that there is a risk of collision, the warning light (yellow) of the exterior mirror on the corresponding side will light up . If you turn on the turn signal light on the same side at this time, the warning light  (yellow) on the exterior rearview mirror will flash and an alarm will sound, reminding you that it is dangerous to change lanes at this time.



Tip

- Do not rely too much on the lane change assist system to reduce the occurrence of side collisions and other related accidents. Drivers are requested to always monitor and control the vehicle according to road conditions.

Lane Change Assist Function ON/OFF

Click Vehicle Settings > Driving Assistance > Side and Rear

Assistance on the central control screen to turn on/off the lane change assist function.

Tip

The functions of the lane change assist system are limited in the following situations:

- Sludge, ice and snow, etc. cause damage or block the radar.
- The road is winding.
- The vehicle speed is lower than 10km/h.
- Non-R gear
- Damaged bumper or misaligned radar.
- Other devices that produce co-channel interference may cause interference.

Tip

- Lane Change Assist uses radar to detect an area up to approximately 70m behind adjacent lanes. Road and weather conditions may adversely affect the radar detection area. Drivers are asked to drive carefully.
- The lane change assist system can only remind the driver of the risk of merging through an alarm and cannot completely replace the driver in monitoring traffic conditions. The driver should always be alert to the surrounding environment and take over control of the vehicle timely.
- Lane Change Assist cannot detect objects behind it through other vehicles or obstacles.

Tip

- The Lane Change Assist system may issue a warning even when there is no risk of collision. Stay alert and monitor the traffic conditions to anticipate the need for any necessary actions.
- When the vehicle behind is moving too fast or too slow, the function may not be able to send an alarm in time.
- When the lane change assist system fails, the corresponding indicator light is ON on the instrument.

Rear Cross-Travel Warning*

During vehicle start-up reversing (0km/h < speed ≤ 10km/h), the Rear Cross Traffic Alert system detects crossing motor vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or fast approaching self-propelled vehicles at both rear sides and potential risk of collision by radars at both rear corners. The Rear Cross Traffic Alert system provides text warning and icons on dashboard, flash warning light in external rearview mirror on corresponding side, prompt the driver to take action immediately with audio alerts.

Rear Cross-Traffic Warning ON/OFF

Click Vehicle Settings > Driving Assistance > Side Rear Assist > Side Rear Assist System on the central control screen to turn on/off the rear cross-traffic prewarning function.

 Tip

The function of the rear cross traffic warning system is limited in the following situations:

- Sludge, ice and snow, etc. cause damage or block the radar.
- The road is winding.
- The vehicle's reversing speed is higher than 12 km/h.
- A larger vehicle is parked behind the vehicle, blocking the radar detection area.
- The rear bumper is deformed, damaged or the radar is not calibrated.
- Other devices that produce co-channel interference may cause interference.
- Road and weather conditions may adversely affect the radar detection area. Please be sure to observe the surrounding conditions of the vehicle when reversing.
- The Rear Cross Traffic Alert system may deliver alert when there is not risk of collision. Always stay alert and focus on traffic conditions in order to anticipate the need of action.
- The Rear Cross Traffic Brake Early Warning system can't pass over other vehicles or obstacles to detect objects behind them.
- The Rear Cross Traffic Alert system only alert risk of collision but not to avoid. It is always the driver's responsibility to pay attention to surrounding environment.

 Tip

- The Rear Cross Traffic Alert system may not deliver alert if crossing target moves too fast or slow.
- When the Rear Cross Traffic Brake Early Warning system fails, the indicator "Failure with Rear Corner Radar" lights, soft button "Rear Cross Traffic Brake" on central console display turns inactive.

Rear Cross-Travel Braking*

During vehicle start-up reversing (0km/h < speed ≤10km/h), the Rear Cross Traffic Brake system detects crossing motor vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or fast approaching self-propelled vehicles at both rear sides and potential risk of collision by radars at both rear corners. The Rear Cross Traffic Brake system provides text warning and icons on dashboard, prompt the driver to take action immediately with audio alerts. If the driver does not further control the vehicle's movements, the rear lateral braking system will control the vehicle to brake and reduce collision losses.

Rear Cross-traffic Brake ON/OFF

Press Vehicle Setting > Drive Assist > Rear Assist > Rear Side Assist in central console to turn on/off the Rear Cross Traffic Brake system.

 Tip

The function of the rear cross traffic brake system is limited in the following situations:

- Sludge, ice and snow, etc. cause damage or block the radar.
- The road is winding.
- The vehicle's reversing speed is higher than 12 km/h.
- A larger vehicle is parked behind the vehicle, blocking the radar detection area.
- The rear bumper is deformed, damaged or the radar is not calibrated.
- Other devices that produce co-channel interference may cause interference.
- Road and weather conditions may adversely affect the radar detection area. Please be sure to observe the surrounding conditions of the vehicle when reversing.
- The Rear Cross Traffic Brake system may brake unnecessary when there is not risk of collision. Always stay alert and focus on traffic conditions in order to anticipate the need of action.
- The Rear Cross Traffic Brake system can't pass over other vehicles or obstacles to detect objects behind them.
- The Rear Cross Traffic Brake system only mitigate damage of collision but not to avoid collision completely. It is always the driver's responsibility to pay attention to surrounding environment.

 Tip

- When the target behind you moves too fast or too slow, the rear lateral braking system may not be able to brake in time.
- When the Rear Cross Traffic Brake system fails, the indicator "Failure with Rear Corner Radar" lights, soft button "Rear Cross Traffic Brake" on central console display turns inactive.

Rear Collision Warning*

The Rear Collision Warning system utilizes rear corner radars to detect the presence of vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, and other targets in the rear area of the vehicle that pose a risk of collision. When transmission in D and vehicle speed between 0km/h and 130km/h, if the radars have detected vehicle or pedestrian approaching quickly in rear areas of the vehicle, the Rear Collision Warning system alert vehicle or pedestrian to keep safe distance with hazard warning light. Hazard warning indicator in dashboard flashes synchronously to alert the driver that speed of the vehicle behind you is too fast.

Rear Collision Warning Function ON/OFF

Click Vehicle Settings > Driving Assistance > Side Rear Assist > Side Rear Assist System on the central control screen to turn on/off the rear collision warning function.

 Tip

The function of the collision warning system is limited in the following situations:

- Sludge, ice and snow, etc. cause damage or block the radar.
- The road is winding.
- The rear bumper is deformed, damaged or the radar is not calibrated.
- Other devices that produce co-channel interference may cause interference.
- Road and weather conditions may have an adverse effect on the area controlled by the rear collision warning. Please drive carefully.
- The rear collision warning system uses radar to detect an area up to approximately 40m behind the vehicle in the driving lane.
- When the vehicle behind is moving too fast, the function may not be able to send an alarm in time.
- When the Rear Collision Warning system fails, the indicator “Failure with Rear Corner Radar” lights, soft button “Rear Collision Warning” on central console display turns inactive.
- If the driver has turned on the hazard warning lights, the function will not trigger the alarm.

Door Opening Warning*

Door Opening Warning System Introduction,

The Door Opening Warning system, utilizing two corner radars at the rear sides, detects the presence of vehicles behind the vehicle during low-speed ($\leq 3\text{km/h}$) or parking situations, providing a reminder to the driver to avoid collision accidents caused by blind spots when opening the doors.

Door Opening Warning System Usage

Click Vehicle Settings > Driving Assistance > Side Rear Assistance on the central control screen to turn on/off the door opening warning function.

When the system detects moving target, such as approaching vehicle or bicycle etc in adjacent lanes, the warning light  (yellow) in external rearview mirror on corresponding side is lit up to alert potential risk with door opening. If you continue to open the door at this time, the exterior rearview mirror warning light  (yellow) will start flashing and an alarm will sound, reminding you that it is dangerous to continue opening the door.

 Tip

The door opening warning can only work normally in the following situations:

- The vehicle is stationary or at a low speed (vehicle speed $\leq 3\text{km/h}$).

 Attention

- Obstacles that can be identified by the DOW function include: battery cars, tricycles, motorcycles, cars, SUVs, trucks, buses, vans and other moving objects.
- Speed range of objects the DOW detectable is between 7.2km/h and 60km/h. For targets with speed less than 7.2km/h or above 60km/h, Recognition performance of the system is limited.
- System detection is limited and cannot detect targets normally under the following conditions:
- Sludge, ice and snow, etc. cause damage or block the radar.
- The road is winding.
- The vehicle is powered off for more than 3 minutes.
- A larger vehicle is parked behind the vehicle, blocking the radar detection area.
- Damaged bumper or misaligned radar.
- Other devices that produce co-channel interference may cause interference.

 Warning

- Road and weather conditions may adversely affect the radar detection area. Drivers are asked to observe the surrounding conditions of the vehicle before opening the door and getting out of the vehicle.

 Warning

- The Door Opening Warning system only provides a warning for collision risks and cannot prevent collision accidents. The driver should always be aware of the surrounding environment.
- The door-opening collision avoidance warning system cannot detect objects behind it through other vehicles or obstacles.
- The Door Opening Warning system may issue a warning even when there is no risk of collision. Stay alert and monitor the traffic conditions to anticipate the need for any necessary actions.
- When the rear target moves too fast or too slowly, the door-opening anti-collision warning function may not be able to issue an alarm in time.

Blind Spot Monitoring

During driving in speed above 12km/h, warning light  (yellow) in external rearview mirror on corresponding side is lit up when system has detected vehicle, bicycle etc in blind spot of the mirror. If you turn on the turn signal light on the same side at this time, the warning light  (yellow) on the exterior rearview mirror will flash and an alarm will sound, reminding you that it is dangerous to change lanes at this time.

 Tip

- In order to reduce the incidence of side impact collisions and other related accidents, please don't over-rely on Blind Spot Monitoring system. Drivers are requested to always monitor and control the vehicle according to road conditions.

Blind Spot Monitoring ON/OFF

Click Vehicle Settings > Driving Assistance > Side and Rear Assistance on the central control screen to turn on/off the lane change assist function.

 Tip

The blind spot monitoring system function is limited in the following situations:

- Sludge, ice and snow, etc. cause damage or block the radar.
- The road is winding.
- The vehicle speed is lower than 10km/h.
- Non-R gear
- Damaged bumper or misaligned radar.
- Other devices that produce co-channel interference may cause interference.

 Tip

- The blind spot monitoring system uses radar to detect an area of up to approximately 5m behind the adjacent lane. Road and weather conditions may adversely affect the radar detection area. Drivers are asked to drive carefully.
- The Blind Spot Monitoring system alerts drivers the risks related to blind spot with alarms. It can't take place of the driver to monitor traffic conditions. It is always the driver's responsibility to pay attention to surrounding environment and take over the vehicle timely.

 Tip

- The blind spot monitoring system cannot detect objects behind other vehicles or obstacles.
- The Blind Spot Monitoring system may deliver alert when there is not risk of collision. Always stay alert and focus on traffic conditions in order to anticipate the need of action.
- When the vehicle behind is moving too fast or too slow, the function may not be able to send an alarm in time.
- When the blind spot monitoring system malfunctions, the corresponding indicator light on the instrument will be solid yellow or flashing yellow.

Trailer Towing*

Towing Instructions

Before driving with a trailer in tow, be sure to confirm that you have the appropriate driving qualifications.

When deciding to tow a trailer, you should first check the regulations regarding motor vehicles in your area and then decide on a towing method.

Because local regulations on trailers and devices are different, consult BAIC authorized dealer before driving with a trailer in to

Attention

- Please observe relevant local laws and regulations when towing a trailer. Self-modification is strictly prohibited.
- Do not tow a trailer during the running-in period of a new vehicle.
- When not towing a trailer, remove the towing device.

Attention

- External rearview mirror of the trailer should meet regulatory requirements, otherwise replace with qualified product.

Warning

- Do not use a towing device for escape or external power towing operations.

Attention

- With manual or electric towing mode ON, the 9-driving assisting function including Front Cross Traffic Alert, Intersection Assist, Front Cross Traffic Brake, Lane Change Assist, Blind Spot Monitoring, Door Opening Warning, Rear Collision Warning, Rear Cross Traffic Alert, Rear Cross Traffic Brake are all inhibited. These functions resume when towing mode is turned off.

Driving Instructions

Towing a trailer may impair driveability, brake performance and fuel consumption. For the safety of you and your passengers, and to ensure safe towing of a trailer, please follow the following driving tips.

Start and Driving

Before driving, make sure the tire pressure, lights and connection devices of the tractor and trailer are normal.

Attention

- Please load the trailer safely, make sure the cargo is securely fixed to the trailer, and make sure the trailer is level, otherwise please do not drive the vehicle.
- Start smoothly and avoid sudden acceleration and emergency braking, especially when driving on slippery roads, as the vehicle may slip and lose control.

Crosswinds and rough roads may cause the vehicle to sway, seriously affecting vehicle control. In any case, if you have noticed any suggestion of

a slight wobble, hold tightly the steering wheel and slow down gradually. Never try to eliminate wobbling through increasing vehicle speed.

Try not to have an empty tractor and a loaded trailer. If this cannot be avoided, drive at a lower speed due to unreasonable load distribution.

Brake

Braking distance may increase when driving with a trailer in tow. Therefore, you should increase the distance between your car and the car in front.

Attention

- If your trailer is equipped with a braking system, please comply with local regulations and install and operate the system correctly.
- Do not connect the trailer hydraulic brake system directly to the towing vehicle's brake system.

Overtake

Because overall length increased when towing a trailer, longer distance is required for overtaking to return to original lane.

Reverse

Reversing with trailer is difficult. Special care and practice should be taken.

When reversing, hold the bottom end of the steering wheel with one hand and turn your hand to the left to turn the trailer to the left, and to the right to turn the trailer to the right. Always reverse at a low speed and ask others for assistance if possible.

Turn

Turn smoothly when driving with a trailer with turning lights turned on as early as required. Always avoid bumps or sudden maneuvers. When turning, the turning radius must be larger than when not towing a trailer. This will ensure that the trailer does not hit the shoulder of the road, road signs, trees or other objects.

Driving on a Hill

When driving with a trailer, slow down and shift down in advance before entering steep or long slope. Determine driving speed based on trailer weight and grade to reduce the possibility of engine and transmission overheating.

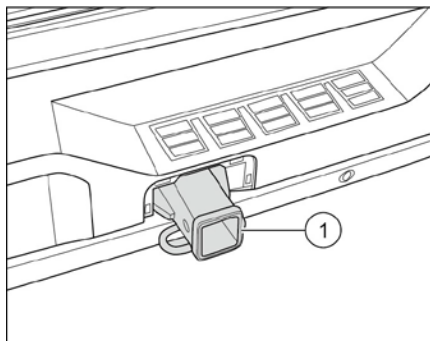
Try not to park on a hill. If this is unavoidable, place stop blocks under the tires of the tractor and trailer and apply the parking brake.

Attention

- When towing a trailer on a hill, pay special attention to the engine water temperature gauge to make sure the engine is not overheating.
- When towing a trailer on a hill, pay special attention to the engine water temperature gauge to make sure the engine is not overheating.

Towing Device

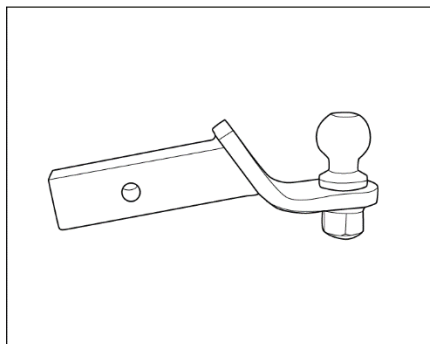
Only vehicles that are factory-equipped with a rear towing device mounting bracket are qualified for towing.



① Towing device mounting bracket

Mounting bracket for traction device is positioned in luggage area. Installation is required at first before using.

Mounting bracket for rear traction device is fixed at center position of the vehicle frame crossbeam by four bolts (Grade 10.9 hexagonal flange bolts, recommended specification Q1841030TF61, or similar specification with 30mm to 50mm of length). Tightening torque of bolts: (65 ± 7) N·m. Installation should be carried out in BAIC authorized dealers.



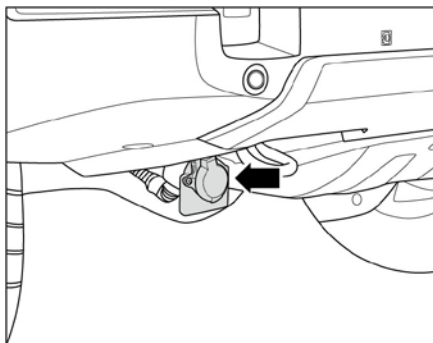
Ball end drawbar should be at vehicle owner's the expense. To ensure normal operation of the reversing

radar, ball end drawbar of size recommended should be used. The towing device ball head rod manufacturer's operating instructions must be followed during installation. It is recommended that installation be carried out by a BAIC authorized dealer.

⚠ Attention

- After installation of the ball end drawbar, it is advised to turn off low speed emergency brake function of the Parking Assist system to prevent accidental braking in reversing.

Trailer Power Port*

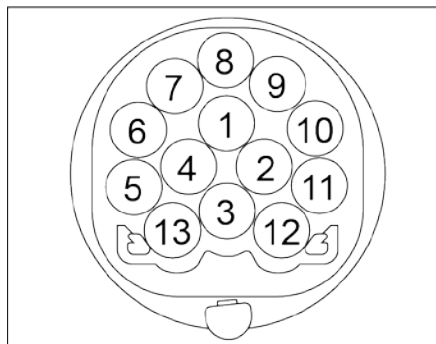


The trailer power port (connector) is located near the rear trailer hook of the vehicle and can be used by opening the power port cover.

The power port of this vehicle is 13-pin. If the connector of the trailer (trailer) is 7-pin, please purchase an adapter yourself.

The standard corresponding to this power port is: GB/T20718-2006 or ISO11446:2004.

Power Port Pin



Pin type	Function
1	Left turn signal light
2	Rear fog lamp
3	Common circuit for pins No. 1 ~ 2 and 4 ~ 8
4	Right turn signal light
5	Right rear position light, right rear clearance light, right side marker light, rear license plate lighting Device
6	Brake light
7	Left rear position light, left rear clearance light, left side marker light, rear license plate lighting Device
8	Reversing Lamp
9	Constant power
10	Power supply controlled by electric switch
11	Contact circuit No. 10

Pin type	Function
12	Reserve
13	Contact circuit No. 9

The towing capacity of a vehicle will depend on factors such as vehicle specification, load, road conditions and trailer specification. To ensure driving safety, please do not exceed the speed limit or overload. For specific parameters, please refer to the "Standard trailer gross mass" information in the "main vehicle models and technical parameters".9

The electrical access of trailer supply DC power by Pin9 and Pin10 to accessories with power rating not more than 250W. If connected, the electric access of trailer is available when engine started.

Driving Skills

Driving Tips

Driving on Paved Roads

Compared with ordinary vehicles, this vehicle has a larger clearance from the ground in order to adapt to the driving on off-road roads. The special design makes this model taller than ordinary vehicles. When driving the vehicle, avoid sharp steering, so as not to cause the vehicle to lose control or even overturn.

Driving on Off-road Surfaces

During off-road driving, in order to obtain greater traction at low speed and improve the maneuverability in slippery or difficult areas, the transfer case should be engaged for low gear driving.

When the vehicle needs to be towed or controlled at a low speed on a snow-covered road, shift the transmission to a low gear and the transfer case to a low gear if necessary. However, do not drive the vehicle in a low gear, which will cause excessive torque and wheel slip.

When driving on icy or slippery roads, do not use a gear that is too low, because the braking effect of the engine may cause the wheels to slip or lose control. For vehicles equipped with a limited-slip differential rear axle assembly, when cornering, the vehicle speed should be lower than that of vehicles with ordinary differentials, because under the action of limited-slip, high-speed cornering may cause wheel slip or loss of control.

On vehicles with limited slip differential, In the event of wheel slip on one side, the wheels may spin

impactfully and rapidly. This is due to structure of the limited slip differential. It's normal.

 Attention

Although this car has off-road function, you still need to pay attention to the road conditions during driving to avoid accidents and personal injury.

Preparation Before Driving

It is recommended to conduct a safety inspection before setting off on the vehicle. A few minutes of inspection will help you drive safely and enjoy driving.

 Warning

Drunk driving is one of the most common causes of accidents. Driving ability is greatly reduced by the increase of alcohol content in the blood. Please do not drive after drinking. Passengers should travel in vehicles driven by persons who are not drinking alcohol, or in taxis and other public transportation. After drinking, drinking coffee or taking a cold bath will also not keep you calm. Similarly, some prescription or over-the-counter drugs can affect a person's alertness, sensory sensitivity, and reaction time. Because of the effects of these drugs, it is important to check with your doctor or pharmacist if you are fit to drive a vehicle before driving if you have taken these drugs.

Before Starting the Engine

Tires: Check the tire pressure, and check for cuts, damage or excessive wear.

Wheel nuts: Make sure no nuts are missing or loose.

Lights: Make sure headlights, brake lights, high-mount brake light, tail lights, turn signal light and other lights all work properly. Inspect headlight lightening direction.

Seat belts: Make sure you and other passengers are seated and belted (children need to be seated in a specific child safety seat in the rear).

Move the driver's seat backwards as far as possible under the condition that the vision is good and the steering wheel, clutch pedal, accelerator pedal and other control components used in normal driving can be effectively controlled. Check whether there is fault display on the dashboard.

Move the front passenger seat as far back as possible.

Ensure that infants and children are properly seated in accordance with regulations to ensure maximum protection in the event of an accident.

Instrument and controllers: in particular, make sure that the instrument indicator lights and defrosters are working properly.

Brake pedal: Make sure the brake pedal's free travel is enough.

All fluid levels: ensure that all fluid levels are normal.

12V battery conditions and cable: Inspect the condition of 12V battery according to the color of indicator light. Inspect whether there is corrosion or loosening on terminal and cracks on the shell. Inspect if the cable and connections are good.

After Starting the Engine

Fuel leakage: Park the vehicle for a while, and check the vehicle bottom for fuel, oil, water or other fluid leakages. If the air-conditioning drips after being used, this is normal.

In Driving

Instrument: Make sure the instrument is working properly.

Brakes: Check and make sure the vehicle does not pull to one side during braking on a safe road.

Other abnormalities: Check the parts for looseness and leakage, and listen to whether there are unusual noises.

Running-in Period Driving

To ensure your vehicle's service life, pay extra attention to how you drive at the initial stage before putting your vehicle into normal use. Specifications in running-in period:

- Drive on good roads under reduced load at limited speed.
- Avoid full-throttle starts and rapid acceleration.
- Do not brake sharply:
- Implement the operational regulations strictly and keep the engine at normal working temperature. Do not change the oil until the scheduled maintenance time.
- Do well in the routine vehicle maintenance work seriously, and always check and tighten the external fastening bolts and nuts. Pay attention to the sound and temperature changes of various assemblies during operation, and perform adjustment timely.

Run-in Engine

A new engine must be run in for 1500 km.

Within the first 160km, the vehicle speed should be lower than 80km/h, and within the first 800km, the vehicle speed should be lower than 90km/h.

During the running-in period, the following should be observed:

- After a cold start, run for 15s before starting to drive.
- During the initial driving period, you should avoid driving at full throttle, at the highest speed, at the same speed for a long time or running at high idle for a long time.
- During the first drive, it is generally not necessary to make adjustments to the engine.
- It is not necessary to change the oil or oil filter before the specified first service mileage is reached, unless the workload is very heavy.
- It is not necessary to change the oil or oil filter until the vehicle mileage has reached the specified first service mileage, unless the vehicle is under heavy duty.

At the early of break-in period, the internal frictional resistance of the engine is much greater than that after the break-in period. All the moving parts of the engine must be run in before achieving the best fit.

If the engine has been run in according to the above requirements, its service life can be prolonged and its fuel consumption can be reduced.

Breaking in Tires and Brake Pads

To break in new tires, drive at moderate speeds within the first 500 km.

Be sure to break in new brake pads carefully for the first 200 km to achieve the optimal friction state.

 Warning
• If new tires and brake pads had not been run in, they would not be provided with the best adhesion and friction. Be sure to drive carefully during the first 500km to run in the tires well to avoid accidents. • You should also follow these recommendations when the brake pads are replaced.

 Warning

- Keep an appropriate vehicle-to-vehicle distance and try to avoid emergency braking while driving. This is because new tires and brake pads which have not been run in can cause accidents easily.
- If the brakes are affected with damp or frozen or you drive on salt roads, the braking effect can drop.
- Heavy workload can cause your brakes overheat while going down a steep hill. We recommend you slow down by shifting to a lower gear so that you can get extra braking from the engine to reduce your brakes' workload.
- Always apply the brake according to the road and traffic conditions. Avoid unnecessary application of brake pedal. Doing so can cause brake overheating, resulting in a longer braking distance and excessive wear.
- Do not prolong the service time of the brake fluid. Be sure to replace the brake fluid according to the maintenance intervals.

Driving Tips in Various Conditions

- In the lateral wind, you must drive at a low speed, so it is easy to control the vehicle.
- Maintain an appropriate angle to avoid driving at high, sharp-edged objects or other barriers on roads. Failure to do so may cause tire burst and other serious damage.
- When driving on bumpy roads or rough roads, reduce the speed, otherwise the corresponding impact

and scratch will cause serious damage to the vehicle.

- Brake may be wet when the vehicle is washed or is running through deep water. Pay attention to the safety around, and then gently press the brake pedal. If there is no brake force, the brake may be wet. To make it dry, drive the vehicle at low speed while gently pressing the brake pedal when it is safe to do so. Drive your vehicle with care. If the brakes still cannot work properly. Park your vehicle on the roadside and contact the BAIC authorized dealer for help.

 Warning

- Before driving, make sure the parking brake is fully released.
- Do not put your foot on the brake pedal while driving, otherwise, the brake pad may be overheated and worn, resulting in fuel waste.
- When driving downhill, slow down the vehicle and shift to a low gear. If you overuse the brakes, they will overheat and not work properly.
- When driving on a smooth road, be careful when accelerating, upshifting, downshifting or braking. Sudden acceleration or engine braking can cause wheel slip or wheel spin.
- If the brakes are wet, the required braking distance will be longer than normal, and the vehicle may tilt to one side, and the parking brakes will not be able to brake the vehicle firmly.

Driving in the Rain

When driving on slippery roads,

Use attention to drive when it is raining, because the visibility is poor, the windows may become foggy, and the road will be slippery.

- When it starts to rain, you should drive carefully because the road becomes slippery.
- Do not drive at high speed on the road when it rains, because the higher the speed, the easier it is to form a layer of water film between the tire and the road surface, which hinders the normal operation of the steering and brake system.

Driving on Muddy Road

After the vehicle runs on the mud road, the mud attached to the chassis shall be cleaned in time. Special attention should be paid to the vent plugs of the front and rear axles. If the mud is not cleaned in time, the vent plug cover will be pasted after it is dried, resulting in the failure of the vent plug to open normally for pressure relief, and eventually resulting in the leakage of the drive axle.

After driving on muddy surface, it is required to check whether tube of the DPF tank vent valve is blocked by mud and clean timely to avoid poor ventilation causing DPF system parts failure.

Warning

- When driving on slippery roads, emergency braking, acceleration, and steering may cause tires to slip and reduce vehicle maneuverability, thus causing accidents.
- Rapid changes in engine speed, such as emergency engine braking, may cause the vehicle to slip and cause accidents.

Warning

- After driving through the puddle, please gently depress the brake pedal to ensure that the braking function is normal, and the wet brake pad cannot brake normally. If only one brake gets wet and does not work properly, it will affect the steering control and cause an accident. Do not drive on the road full of water after heavy rain, otherwise serious damage to the vehicle may occur.

Traveling on Water Road

Although your vehicle has the function of wading, there are still some precautions to consider before this:

Attention

When driving in water, the speed of the vehicle should not exceed 8 km/h. As a precaution, be sure to probe the water depth before driving the vehicle into the water, and check all fluids after passing through the water area. Damage that may result from driving the vehicle in water is not covered by the new vehicle warranty.

Take extra care when driving in water to ensure safety and prevent damage to your vehicle. If the vehicle must be driven in water, be sure to determine the water depth and submerged road conditions (and location of obstacles) before entering the water. Be careful when driving in deep water and maintain a steady control speed below 8 km/h to reduce the effects of water waves.

When a vehicle is driving in water, in addition to keeping a low speed, it should try not to stop, shift gears, recover the throttle or accelerate. It should pass at a constant speed with medium and high throttle in low gear, instead of passing quickly and splashing big waves or water.

After the vehicle leaves the accumulated water road surface, it should drive at low speed and lightly step on the brake pedal several times to dry the moisture in the brake pads.

If the car stalls in the water, do not start the engine immediately. Instead, shift the gear of the car to neutral as soon as possible and drag it to a safe place with less water.

Running Water

If the water is flowing and the water level is rising (such as during a storm), you should avoid crossing and wait for the water level to recede and/or the flow rate to decrease before driving. If you have to drive through the water flow area, but you cannot drive in the water more than 20 cm deep. Running water will erode the riverbed and may cause vehicles to sink deeper into the water. Please determine the drive-in water position

and drive-out water position in advance.

Still Water

Do not drive the vehicle in still water more than 50 cm deep. When driving the vehicle in water below 50 cm depth, the maximum speed is not higher than 8 km/h to reduce the impact of water waves.

Maintenance

After driving your vehicle out of deep water, check your vehicle fluids and lubricants (engine oil, transmission fluid, axles, transfer case) to make sure the fluids are not contaminated. Contaminated fluid (creamy, foamy appearance) should be flushed/replaced as soon as possible to prevent damage to parts.

 Warning
• Water entering the engine is a very serious problem. If you try to start the engine again at this time, the engine will be damaged. • After the vehicle is wading in water, the moisture in the brake pads should be removed in time, otherwise it may cause serious danger or accident due to loss of braking.

 Attention

- Driving for a long time in harsh environments such as sand and water will greatly reduce the service life of the air filter element. Please bring at least one spare air filter element.
- After driving on sandy roads, please promptly check the air filter element and related pipes for sand ingress. If any problems are found during inspection, please clean them or replace them with spare parts in time, otherwise the engine may be damaged.
- After driving through water, please promptly check whether there is water ingress into the air filter element and related pipes. If any problems are found during inspection, please clean them or replace them with spare parts in time, otherwise the engine may be damaged.

Essentials of Driving in Winter

The engine shall be fully preheated. After starting the engine, warm it up for a period of time to lubricate each cylinder with engine oil, and then drive the vehicle slowly. Drive at low speed at the beginning, so that the lubricating oil of transmission, transfer case and rear axle has enough time to lubricate all lubricating parts.

Gasoline vehicles: in areas with environmental temperature below -15°C , if the accumulated mileage is above 3500km, go to the BAIC authorized dealer of for icing check of the intercooler, and melt the ice if any. When driving at -30°C or below for a

long time in winter, it is recommended to install an air intake grille wind shield.

Ensure the Antifreeze Ability of the Coolant

In severely cold climates, to ensure the antifreeze ability of coolant, the appropriate coolant should be replaced according to the ambient temperature, otherwise, the coolant may freeze and cause vehicle damage. If you are not sure which specification of coolant to use, please contact the nearest BAIC authorized dealer for assistance.

Examine the Storage Battery and Cable Condition.

Check the battery, including connectors and wires. In particularly cold weather, the battery will be affected. Because more energy is required to start the vehicle and drive, the capacity of the battery will decrease. Before driving the vehicle, check whether the engine speed is normal. Check that the headlights are as bright as usual. Charge the battery or replace the battery if necessary. When the weather is particularly cold, the battery with very low capacity may freeze and the vehicle cannot be started normally.

Make sure the Oil Viscosity is Suitable for Driving in Cold Weather

In winter, if a large amount of summer oil remains in the engine, it may cause the vehicle to be difficult to start. If you are not sure which oil to use, please contact the nearest BAIC authorized dealer for assistance.

Check the Engine Coolant

Coolant approved by our company must be used. If the engine coolant is found to be insufficient, please replenish the coolant in time.

If you find that the coolant of water-cooled intercooling system is insufficient, please refill the coolant in time.

Ensure the Antifreeze Ability of the Coolant

In severely cold climates, to ensure the antifreeze ability of coolant, the appropriate coolant should be replaced according to the ambient temperature, otherwise, the coolant may freeze and cause vehicle damage. If you are not sure which specification of coolant to use, please contact the nearest BAIC authorized dealer for assistance.

Avoid Freezing the Door Lock

Spray some deicing agent or glycerin into the door lock hole to prevent freezing.

Use Windshield Washer Fluid with Antifreeze

This product is available at all authorized Beijing Auto dealers.

Don't Accumulate Snow and Ice under the Fender

Ice and snow accumulate under the fender, which will make steering difficult. When driving in cold weather, stop frequently to check whether there is snow and ice under the fender.

According to different driving destinations, BAIC suggests to carry some necessary emergency supplies.

Items that may need to be placed on the vehicle include: Tire snow chains,

window scrapers, sandbags or salt bags, signal flash devices, small shovels, jumper cables, etc.

Prevent DPF from Freezing and being Unable to be Refilled

When the ambient temperature is below -11°C , the DPF solution will freeze. If the vehicle is used in a low-temperature environment for a long time, it is recommended to control the amount of DPF added (no more than 6L each time or keep the DPF liquid level on the instrument within 65%). The level of DPF solution may not be displayed correctly if the DPF solution is frozen. Filling is impossible in this case. The vehicle should be moved to a warm area to thaw naturally.

Efficient Use of Vehicles

- Maintain correct tire pressure. Insufficient air pressure can cause tire wear and adversely affect fuel economy.
- Make sure the wheel alignment is accurate. Inaccurate wheel alignment can cause the tires wear out faster, increase the engine load and waste fuel.
- Avoid loading unnecessary weight in your vehicle. Excessive load will increase the engine load, resulting in a large amount of fuel consumption.
- Slowly accelerate speed, and avoid sudden start. Try to drive in a higher gear as soon as possible.
- Try to avoid traffic jam to prevent continuous acceleration and deceleration as well as stop-go which cause fuel Economical efficiency waste.

- Avoid unnecessary parking and braking and keep a stable vehicle speed. When driving with traffic lights, you can minimize the number of stops or drive on the main road without traffic lights. Keep a proper distance from other vehicles to avoid sudden braking. This will also reduce brake wear.
- Do not rest your foot on the brake pedal. This will cause excessive wear and overheating of the brake pads, resulting in a waste of fuel.
- Avoid hitting curbs while driving. Slow down when driving on rugged roads.
- Don't let the chassis stick mud. This can reduce self-weight of the car and prevent corrosion.
- Adjust the vehicle to keep it in the best working condition. Dirty air filter, improper valve clearance, dirty spark plugs, dirty oil and grease, etc., will reduce engine performance and waste fuel. To extend the service life of all components and reduce operating costs, be sure to perform scheduled maintenance. Maintain your vehicle more frequently if you often drive under a severe condition.
- Unload the unnecessary cargoes before driving.
- Keep the tire pressure properly.
- Try to drive on good roads.
- Avoid rapid acceleration. Press the accelerator pedal gently. Do not press the accelerator pedal hard when starting or press the brake pedal hard to stop.
- Do not drive at high speed with the windows open.
- Use the air-conditioning, audio system and other properly.
- Close all doors unnecessary to open.
- If you need to park your vehicle for an extended period of time, shut off the engine and prevent the engine from idling for a prolonged time.
- Drive on level road surfaces at economic speed.
- Always drive in an appropriate gear based on the running speed. Do not drive in a low gear at high speed.
- Be sure to maintain your vehicle as per the scheduled maintenance.
- When the vehicle starts again after it stops at the signal light or stop sign, it shall accelerate slowly and evenly.

Fuel Economy

Fuel economy is related to many factors. Personal driving habits will have an important impact on fuel consumption. The recommendations listed below help to achieve optimum fuel economy:

- After cold start, you can drive away slowly for several minutes. Do not accelerate until the engine warms up.

- Plan your route to avoid unnecessary stops.
- Keep the tire pressure at the recommended pressure.
- Keep the air filter clean and maintain the vehicle according to the recommendations in the owner's manual.

- Keep the vehicle state adjusted. Improper engine adjustment will waste fuel and increase costs.

Safety Maintenance

The service items not mentioned in this chapter shall be completed by approved or other qualified technicians.

Important Safety Precautions

To eliminate potential hazards, read the instructions before you begin, and make sure you have the tools and skills required.

- Make sure your vehicle is parked on level ground, the engine is off, and the parking brake is set.
- To clean parts, use a commercially available degreaser or parts cleaner, not gasoline.
- Keep ignited cigarettes, sparks and open flames away from batteries and all related components of the fuel system.
- Wear eye protection and protective clothing when working with the battery or compressed air.

Warning

Incorrect vehicle maintenance or unresolved driving failures may cause traffic accidents, resulting in serious injury or death.

Potential Vehicle Hazards

- Carbon Monoxide: Carbon Monoxide from engine exhaust is poisonous. Be sure there is adequate ventilation whenever you operate the engine.
- Burns from hot parts: The engine, cooling system and exhaust system are very hot during operation, and this can cause scalding easily. Therefore, stop the vehicle for at least 30 minutes to let the engine,

cooling system and exhaust system cool down before touching any parts.

Attention

Some of the most important safety precautions are given here. However, we cannot warn you of every conceivable hazard that can arise in performing maintenance. Only you can decide whether or not you should perform a given task.

Regular Maintenance

The safety, reliability and good performance of a vehicle depend on how you maintain it.

Because maintenance is the owner's responsibility, you must carry out routine maintenance, oil change, routine inspection and brake fluid and coolant change according to BAIC recommendations.

Maintenance Record

The "Quality Guarantee" contains a maintenance record page, which can be used to record the oil change and inspection information of the vehicle. BAIC authorized dealer will also use maintenance record pages to record information such as changing brake fluid, replacing airbag modules and seat belt tightening devices. After each oil change and inspection, you must have the signature and stamp of the BAIC authorized dealer on the maintenance record page.

Exhaust Emission Control

Your vehicle is equipped with exhaust emission and evaporation devices that comply with national and legal regulations. You should know that it is illegal for the owner or motor vehicle

maintenance personnel to replace, modify and adjust these devices without authorization, and they are responsible for all consequences.

Moreover, you can't make any adjustments to the engine settings. The purpose of these regulations is to ensure that your vehicle complies with strict emission regulations. Incorrect engine settings can have a negative impact on exhaust emissions, engine performance and fuel consumption, as well as high temperatures that can lead to damage to the three-way catalytic converter and the engine.

Maintenance of Vehicle Owner

- Check coolant level
- Check the brake fluid level.
- Check the fluid level of windshield cleaner
- Check tire pressure and status
- Check the A/C effect

Special Operation State

If your vehicle is often driven in a dusty environment or in extreme weather with extremely high or low ambient temperature, you should pay extra attention to maintenance. For details, please contact the BAIC authorized dealer.

Safety during Vehicle Maintenance

After the engine stops running, the cooling fan may turn and continue to run for a period of time. When working in the front compartment, keep a distance from the fan.

If maintenance of the vehicle is required, the following safety precautions should be observed:

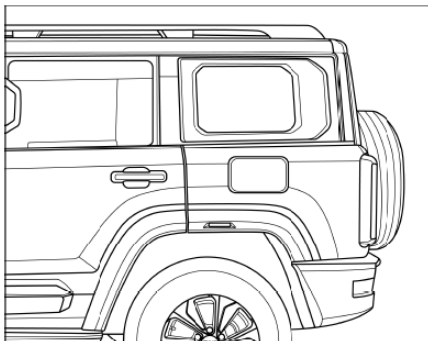
1. Keep your body and clothing a safe distance from drive belts and

pulleys.

2. If the vehicle has just been used, do not touch the components of the exhaust and cooling system until the engine has completely cooled down.
3. Do not touch wires or electrical components while the engine is running or the start-stop button is in "RUN" mode.
4. Do not let the engine run in poorly ventilated places, because the exhaust gas is poisonous and may cause danger.
5. Do not work under a vehicle supported only by a jack for changing wheels.
6. Make sure sparks are kept away from the front compartment.
7. Wear protective clothing at work and gloves made of impermeable materials if possible.
8. Watches and jewellery should be removed when working in the front compartment.
9. Do not let the tools or metal parts of the vehicle contact the terminal of the battery.

Fuel System

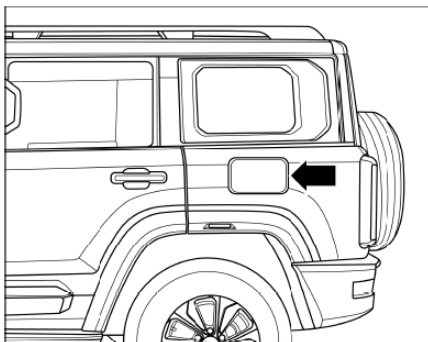
Fuel System Introduction



The fuel filler is located on the left rear side wall.

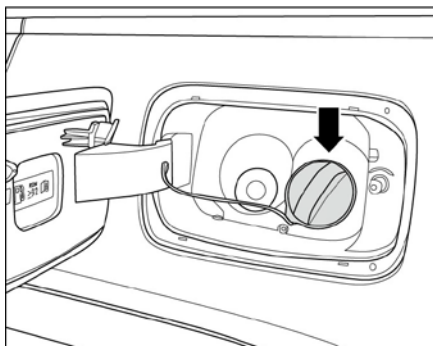
Fill Fuel*

Please shut down the engine before refueling. Then perform the operation as per the following procedures:

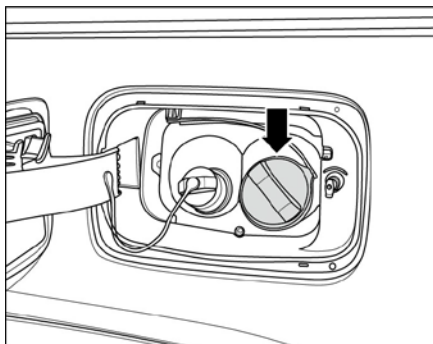


1. When the vehicle is unlocked, press the back of the fuel filler door to open it.

Gasoline Vehicle Model



Diesel Vehicle Model



1. When refueling, slowly unscrew the fuel filler cap counterclockwise. Before completely unscrewing it, pause briefly at the fuel filler to release internal pressure. Then remove the fuel filler cap and place it in the holder.
2. When filling fuel, pay attention to the holding mode of the fuel filling gun: do not make the filling gun skew. Insert the filler gun as deep as possible into the fuel tank filler line.
4. When the filling gun stops automatically, continue filling at a lower filling speed. When the refill gun stops for the second time,

don't try to continue refilling.

- 5. After filling, turn the fuel filler cap clockwise until you hear a "click" sound, indicating that the fuel filler cap is fully tightened.
- 6. After tightening the filler cap, close the fuel filler.

 Warning

- Before refueling a diesel vehicle, you should choose the appropriate brand of diesel according to the ambient temperature.
- As the fuel vapor is very flammable, smoking and sparks or open flames are prohibited in the vehicle refueling area,
- While opening up the fuel tank cap, never remove the cap immediately. On a hot day, if the fuel filler cap is suddenly removed, high pressure gas can be ejected from the filler and cause personal injury.
- Make sure the fuel filler cap is tightened to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.
- Please comply with the above regulations when refueling; For example, after the fuel gun stops automatically for the second time, the fuel tank is "full", so there is no need to continue refueling, otherwise, the expansion space in the fuel tank will be filled-the fuel may overflow when heated.
- Wipe off the spilled fuel on the paint surface of the car body immediately.

 Warning

- The vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter. Refuel before the fuel warning light illuminates to prevent running out of fuel. When the oil level is too low, irregular fuel supply can cause the engine to misfire, resulting in unburned fuel entering the exhaust and overheating the catalytic converter, causing it to be damaged. Low fuel levels are also detrimental to the lubrication of the fuel pump.

Fuel

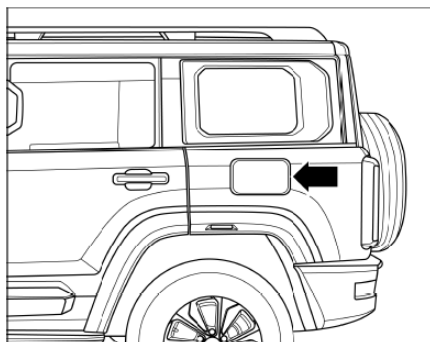
In order to guarantee the performance, it is necessary to use the fuel according to the grade (see the technical data section for details).
Using low-grade or inferior gasoline will shorten the engine life.

 Attention

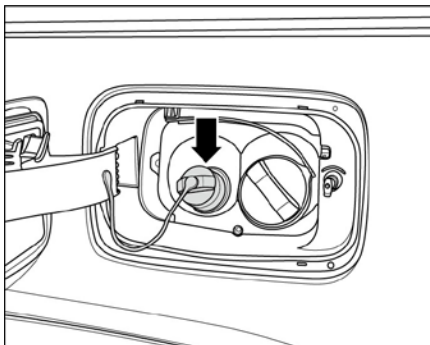
- If the gasoline octane number (RON) selected in emergency is lower than the octane number required by the engine, the engine can only run at medium speed and low load. Large load or high speed of engine at full accelerator will damage engine. Fill in fuel with specific research octane value as much as possible.
- Vehicles equipped with catalytic converters can only use unleaded gasoline, once refilling leaded gasoline will damage the catalytic converter.

DEF System*

Before refilling, please make sure the engine is off and the vehicle is powered off, then follow the steps below:



1. After the central control is unlocked, press the arrow to indicate the area.
2. Rotate the cover counterclockwise and unscrew the DPF filler cap;



3. Automatic filling: put the filling gun into the filler, pay attention to the holding mode of the filling gun, do not skew the filling gun, and try to insert the filling gun into the depth of the filling pipe of the DPF tank. When the filling gun jumps, it will be filled up, and the automatic filling is completed;

4. Manual Filling: Pour DPF solution into filling port slowly. Filling too quick may cause air blocked and solution overflowing. The manual filling is completed when level of DPF solution reaching bottom of filler port.
5. After filling the DPF solution, please tighten the DPF tank cover clockwise immediately until the "click" sound is heard.
6. After closing the DPF filler cap, close the fuel filler door.
7. When the door lock is locked, the filler door is locked.

⚠ Attention

- The single filling amount must not be less than 3kg, otherwise the liquid level and mileage display may be abnormal. It is recommended that you fill up after the instrument prompts. Be sure to refill when the vehicle is powered off, otherwise the fluid level and mileage display may be abnormal.

 Attention

- After the manual filling is completed, do not refill again, otherwise, under low temperature environment, excessive DPF will affect the normal operation of the DPF system.
- Do not sprinkle DPF outside the DPF filler. If there is overflow, please wipe it clean.
- Please keep the DPF filling port, filling equipment (funnel, filling pipe, etc.) and their adjacent parts clean to prevent impurities from entering and causing parts failure of the DPF system.

Reagent

To ensure performance, it is necessary to use the standard DPF aqueous solution for vehicles (AUS32). It is strictly forbidden to use inferior DPF or other liquids, otherwise, it will cause damage to the parts of the DPF system.

 Attention

- Do not use low temperature and high concentration DPF.

 Attention

- When filling DPF solution, if it spills paint or aluminum surface carelessly, it should be rinsed with clear water immediately to prevent corrosion.
- DEF solution should be kept away from children.
- DEF solution should be avoided from falling on skin, eyes or clothes. When the solution splashes into eyes, wash immediately with plenty of clear water for at least 15min; and when the solution splashes into skin, wash with clear water and soap timely, and if necessary, seek medical attention.
- Don't swallow solution, and if swallowing solution accidentally, it is necessary to rinse the mouth quickly with clear water and drink more water, and if necessary, seek medical attention.
- After the DPF filler cover is opened, if the internal temperature is very high, ammonia vapor may escape. Ammonia vapor gives off pungent smell, which will cause great irritation to skin, eyes and respiratory organs. Avoid inhaling ammonia vapor. If the concentration of ammonia vapor is high and the time is long, it may burn eyes, nose and throat, and cause cough and tears

 Attention

- Containers made of aluminum alloys, copper, copper alloys, unalloyed steel or galvanized steel are not suitable for storing DPF solutions. If these containers are used, the DPF solution may cause decomposition of metal components and irreparable damage to the DPF system.
- The consumption of DPF solution depends on the driving conditions and vehicle service conditions, and the filling amount of DPF solution will vary under different conditions. In low temperature environment, the filling shall be carried out in strict accordance with the specified requirements.
- DEF will freeze under low temperature. If DPF solution cannot be filled, the vehicle can be moved to a warm environment for natural thawing. In case of abnormal DPF system problems, contact the authorized dealer of BAIC as soon as possible to overhaul the system.

Interior Maintenance

 Attention

- Never clean the Dashboard and the airbag module surface with solvent-containing detergent.
- The detergent containing solvent will penetrate the surface of the cleaned parts, resulting in fine pores on the surface and loosening of the parts. When the airbag inflates, this can significantly increase the chances of damaging such loose plastic parts.
- Never treat the leather materials with solvents (such as gasoline, turpentine), floor waxes, shoe polish or the like.
- Do not expose your vehicle to intense sunlight for long periods of time to prevent leather or similar items from fading. If your vehicle needs to be parked outdoors for an extended period of time, be sure to cover the leather materials to prevent them being exposed to sunlight.
- Do not remove the seat belt to clean it.
- Objects with sharp edges (such as zip-fastener, rivets, etc.) may leave permanent scratches or scratches on the leather surface.
- Do not clean the seat belts with chemical cleaning agents, because the chemical cleaning agents will damage their fabrics.
- Seat-belts shall not be in contact with corrosive liquid.

⚠ Attention

- Check the seat belt conditions regularly. If any damage to the fabrics belts, seat belt connections, seat belt retractors and locking parts is detected, go to the BAIC authorized dealer for repair.

Cleaning and Maintaining the Instrument and Plastic Parts

Clean the surfaces of the instrument and plastic parts with a clean soft cloth and fresh water.

Otherwise, use the special solvent-free plastic cleaning agent.

⚠ Warning

It's forbidden to clean the dashboard and airbag system with the compartment spray and solvent detergent; otherwise, the surface may get loose and the airbag may be triggered, resulting in serious injury to passengers.

Cleaning and Maintaining the Carpet

Please frequently clean dust on the carpet with the cleaner

Periodically shampoo the carpet with the foam-type cleaner to keep it clean.

⚠ Attention

- Follow the instructions that come with the cleaner.
- It is strictly forbidden to add foam detergent into water. Make sure that the rug is dry.

Cleaning and Maintenance of Leather

1. Vacuum dirt and dust from the leather frequently.

2. Clean the leather with a soft cloth dampened with clear water.
3. Dry it with another dry soft cloth.
4. If the above work still can't clean the stains, you can use special leather washing soap or detergent to clean them.

⚠ Attention

- After you wipe the leather using the special detergent, wipe it down as soon as possible with a soft, dry cloth.
- Don't place a soft cloth dampened with detergent in any part of the interior for an extended period so as not to cause the resin or fiber of the interior braid to fade or break.

Cleaning and Maintaining the Seat Belts

1. Pull out seat belt slowly and hold it.
2. Wipe off the stains on seat belts with soft brush and neutral soap water.
3. After seat belts become dry completely, retract the seat belts.

Warning

- Do not use chemical cleaning agents to clean the seat belts to avoid damage to the seat belt webbing, affecting its function.
- When replacing the belt, be sure to use a new belt of the same model and structure.
- Prevent foreign matter or liquids from entering the seat belt buckles. Failure to do so can cause the buckles and the belts to function abnormally.
- Do not remove or modify seat belt.

Warning

- Always check the condition of your seat belts regularly. In case of damage to the seat belt base, connecting device, winding mechanism or lock catch, it must be repaired and replaced at the BAIC authorized dealer as soon as possible.

Attention

- Only after seat belts become dry completely, retract the seat belts; otherwise, the seat belt retractor will be damaged.
- You should check the condition of your seat belts regularly to keep them clean and ensure they function properly.

Exterior Maintenance

⚠ Attention

- To avoid damage to the braking function, always prevent the brakes from being damped or frozen.
- When you clean the bottom of the vehicle, the lower side of the fenders (wheel covers) and the wheel cover boards, be careful to prevent your hand from being scratched by sharp-edged metals.
- If the automatic vehicle washing device is used, the transmission must be engaged in "N" gear, and care should be taken not to turn off the engine at this time.
- Do not use coarse sponge or corrosive cleaning products to clean the car body paint, the paint is in danger of damage!
- Do not cluster nozzles to clean tires! Even if the spray distance is large and the spray time is very short, the tires can be damaged.
- It is recommended to wax the vehicle after it has been driven for 6 months.
- Do not wax the vehicle windows.

- Do not clean the headlight surface with any sharp objects, which may damage the protective paint surface and form cracks in the headlight.
- Pay attention when cleaning wheels: damp, ice, and anti-skid salt scattered on the road will affect the braking effect.
- Do not install protective plates or apply anti-corrosion materials around high-temperature components such as exhaust mufflers, exhaust pipes, and catalytic converters. These substances may catch fire when the vehicle is running.

Vehicle Cleaning

Frequent washing helps preserve your vehicle's beauty. Wash your vehicle in a shady area, not in direct sunlight. If the vehicle is parked in the sun, move it into the shade and let the exterior cool down before you start.

When cleaning vehicles through the automatic car washer, please follow the instructions of the car washer operator.

 Attention

- Although the body paint is strong to withstand the flushing from the automatic car washer, pay attention to its impact on the paint. The washer structure, detergent, fresh water filtration, and type of wax solvent which do not meet the specified requirements are likely to cause damage to the paint.
- If the automatic vehicle washing device is used, the transmission must be engaged in "N" gear, and care should be taken not to turn off the engine at this time.

Automatic Car Washer

The vehicle paint has certain durability. Generally, cleaning the vehicle in the automatic vehicle washing equipment will not affect the vehicle paint condition. Impact on vehicle paint largely depends on the structure of vehicle washing device and the type of vehicle washing water filter, detergent and maintaining agent, etc. If vehicle paint is not glossy and even has scratches after vehicle washing, point it out to operator of vehicle washing device immediately

If the automatic vehicle washing device is used, the transmission must be engaged in "N" gear, and care should be taken not to turn off the engine at this time. If the vehicle is required to be moved with engine stop, be sure to unlock the transmission forcibly via the transmission P emergency unlocking mechanism and shift to N at first (see "transmission P emergency unlocking"). After washing the vehicle,

the emergency unlocking mechanism of "P" gear of the transmission should be released, and the transmission should be put into "P" gear before starting the engine.

Manual Cleaning

1. Rinse the vehicle thoroughly with cool water to remove loose dirt.
2. Prepare a bucket of water and mix the water with special washing detergent.
3. Wash the vehicle, using a soft cloth, sponge or bristle brush. Start at the top and work your way down. Rinse frequently.
4. Finally, rinse the wheels, doorsills and others. When washing, replace the sponge or soft cloth.
5. After you finish scrubbing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with a plenty of water.
6. When you have washed and rinsed the whole exterior, dry it with a soft towel or fur.

 Attention

Check the body for road tar and other stains. Remove these stains with tar remover. Rinse it off immediately so it does not harm the finish. As you dry the vehicle, check it for chips and scratches. If found, it should be repaired at the authorized dealer of BAIC

Use extra care to wash the vehicle with a high-pressure washer. Follow the instructions and requirements which come on with the high-pressure washer. Pay particular attention to the operating pressure and the spray rinsing distance. Do not rinse right against the door glass gaps and door

crevices to prevent water from entering the interior of the car.

 Warning

- Water, ice and antiskid salt in the Brake system can cause reaction retardation of the brakes, resulting in a longer braking distance which is likely to lead to accidents.
- Press the brake pedal gently to test the brakes before driving.
- Try to avoid emergency braking before removing the ice or antiskid salt from the brakes. Apply the brake with extra care to avoid traffic accidents.
- Be sure to read and follow the relevant information and warnings before using.
- When washing the vehicle, pay attention to personal safety, pay special attention to the bottom of the vehicle and the inside of the wheel cover, so as to prevent hands and arms from being hurt by sharp parts.
- When cleaning the vehicle, do not flush water directly into the front compartment, otherwise it will affect the service life of various components in the front compartment.

Waxing

Regular waxing helps protect your vehicle body's paint and keep the body bright and clean.

Waxing can only be carried out after drying the complete vehicle.

You should use a quality paint protective wax.

In order to protect body paint surface, it is suggested to high quality hard wax every year to protect paint surface from being corrosive due to poor environment and withstand light mechanical scratch.

High Quality Wax Type

Body wax: Waxes used to protect paint surfaces from external environmental damage such as sun exposure and air pollution, generally used in new cars.

Polishes: Polishes can restore the shine to paint that has oxidized and lost some of its shine. They are mainly used to restore the shine to paint.

 Attention

Do not wax in a dusty environment.

Polishing

Polishing is needed only when vehicle paint becomes dim and more gloss cannot be reached by using waxing materials. If the used polishing agent does not contain preservative composition, vehicle must be waxed subsequently.

 Attention

Unpolished parts and plastic parts cannot be treated with polishing agent or hard wax.

Vehicle Paint Damages

Slight vehicle paint damages, such as scrapes, scratches or stone bruises should be covered by vehicle paint before rusting. If vehicle has been rusted already, thoroughly remove rust, apply anti-corrosion primer and covering paint at the rusted position.

This work should be carried out at the authorized dealer of BAIC.

Cleaning and Maintaining the External Plastic Parts

In general, clean the external plastic parts with fresh water, soft cloth and bristle brush. If cleaning is needed further, use the recommended special solvent-free plastic cleaning agent.

 Attention

Do not use solvent-containing cleaning materials when cleaning plastic parts, otherwise, it will easily cause damage to the plastic parts.

Maintenance of Chromium-plated Parts

Chromium-plated parts can be cleaned with a damp cloth, and then polished with a soft dry cloth. If the results are not good enough, use the maintenance agents for chromium.

The stain and dirt layer on the chromium-plated parts can be removed with the maintenance agents for chromium. Regular use of the maintenance agents for chromium can prevent the dirt layer from forming on the surface. When the maintenance agent for chromium is used, apply it onto the whole surface evenly and completely.

Window Glass and Rearview Mirror Cleaning

Clean the window glass and mirrors with alcoholic glass cleaner, and then dry glass surface with a clean, lint-free, soft cloth or leather.

 Attention

- Do not wipe the window glass and exterior mirrors with leather that has been brushed against the body paint, otherwise the residual wax on the leather will cause the glass surface to become blurred.
- If there is residual rubber, grease and silicone on the glass, remove it using the special window cleaner or silicone cleaner.

After the body surface is maintained, remove the residual wax on the glass with the special cleaner and a clean cloth to protect the wipers from being scratched.

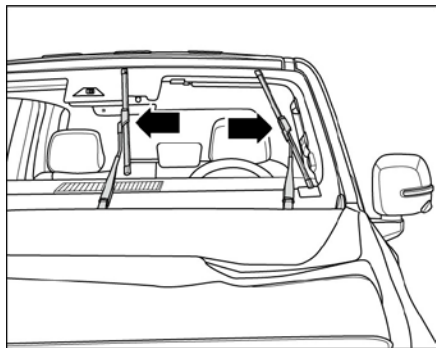
Remove the snows on the windows and mirrors using a bristle brush.

Deicing spray can be used to remove ice and ice removal shovels, but special care must be taken so as not to damage parts and remove ice in the same direction when used.

 Attention

- Do not scratch the window glass and rearview mirror back and forth.
- Do not use warm water or hot water to remove the ice and snow on the window glass and rearview mirror, otherwise the glass may burst.

Front Windshield Wiper Blade Cleaning



Operation:

1. Turn on the wiper service mode on the central control screen.
2. Lift the wiper arm away from the windshield.
3. Only hold the blade holder during operation.
4. Remove the dust and dirt from the blades with care with a soft cloth.
5. After cleaning, gently put the wiper arm to the original position.
6. Close the front wiper service mode.



Attention

- Replace the damaged blade in time.
- A new wiper blade surface is coated with a layer of graphite which can make the wiper blade to move smoothly without scratching noise. If the graphite layer is damaged, the wiping noise will rise, and replace the wiper in time.

Attention

- In winter or cold weather, check whether the wiper blades are frozen against the windshield before operating them. If so, first deicing treatment, otherwise it will cause damage to the wiper blade and wiper motor.

Maintaining the Sealing Strips

Frequent and appropriate protection of the rubber sealing strips for the doors, windows and other parts can maintain their flexibility and prolong their service life. This can also improve the leakproofness, allow the door to be opened easily and reduce the impact sound of closing the doors. At the same time, it is not easy to be frozen in winter.

Maintenance Operation:

1. Use a soft cloth to remove dust and dirt from the surface of the sealing strip.
2. Apply the special protective agent to the sealing strips regularly.



Attention

Both sides of the front roof are designed as drainage channels. There will be a small amount of water after rain. After the front door is opened, a small amount of water may pop into the vehicle.

Cleaning and Maintaining the Wheels

Regular maintenance of wheels can keep beautiful, and at the same time, anti-skid salt and braking wear debris on wheels should be removed regularly, which can keep the

smoothness of wheel surface and prolong its service life.

Regular Operation

Every two weeks

Remove the antiskid salt and wear debris from the wheels.

Clean the wheels with acid-free detergent.

Every three months

Apply the high-quality hard wax to the aluminum alloy wheels.

 Warning

- Be sure to clean the wheels with acid-free detergent.
- Do not clean the wheels with the auto polishing agent or other abrasive.
- If the protective clear-coat of the wheels is damaged, be sure to repair it in time.
- Using the high-pressure washer may cause permanent visible or invisible damage to the wheels, causing casualty.
- Never clean the tires with the cluster nozzles. Even a long-distance cleaning for a short period of time may cause damage to the tires, causing traffic accidents.

Baseplate Protection

The bottom of the vehicle has been protected to reduce the degree of chemical and mechanical damage. However, during driving, the protective layer damage is inevitable. It is recommended to check the protective layers of the vehicle bottom and chassis at regular intervals of time, preferably before the winter and in spring. If necessary, repair it. The

BAIC authorized dealer can provide appropriate maintenance services.

 Warning

- If the user accidentally holds the bottom of the vehicle during use, please go to the nearby BAIC authorized maintenance station for maintenance immediately.

Description of Catalytic Exhaust Purifier

Because the exhaust gas after combustion will generate high temperature, additional heat shields are installed in the area of exhaust gas catalytic purifier.

Do not use any base plate protective layer on these heat shields, catalytic converters and exhaust pipes, and it is also not allowed to remove the heat shields.

Cavity Anticorrosion Treatment

All vehicle cavities susceptible to corrosion hazards have been durable protected by BAIC. Anticorrosive treatment requires neither inspection nor follow-up treatment. If hard wax drips from the cavity due to external high temperature, the hard wax can be removed by washing with a plastic scraper and gasoline.

Front Compartment

Safety Instructions for Working in the Front Compartment

When operations such as checking and filling in operating fluid are carried out in engine front compartment, scalds or other injuries may occur, and risk of accidents and fires exist. Therefore, attention must be paid to the following warning instructions and basic safety regulations.

When filling the working fluid, it must be ensured that the working fluid is not confused, otherwise serious functional failure will be caused.



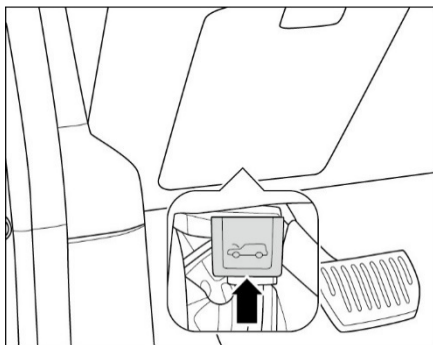
Warning

- Do not open the engine front compartment if you see steam or coolant escaping - there is a risk of burns! Do not open the engine hood until no steam or coolant has escaped and the front compartment has cooled down.
- Do not leak working liquid in high temperature engine or exhaust device, there is a fire hazard!
- Do not touch the cooling fan. The cooling fan is temperature controlled and may be switched on automatically after the vehicle is turned off.
- For safety reasons, the engine front compartment must be locked during driving. Therefore, it is necessary to check whether the locking device has been locked after closing the front hood. If it is locked, the front compartment hood should be flush with the surrounding components of the body.

Warning

- To protect your face, hands, and arms from hot steam and coolant, cover the lock cap with a wide, heavy cotton cloth when removing it.
- No items, such as cleaning cloths or tools, should be left in the front compartment hood.
- When people operate or repair the vehicle under the vehicle, they should ensure that the vehicle will not move and be firmly supported by jack support frame. Vehicle jacks alone are not enough-there is a danger of injury!

Front Hood ON/OFF



Front Hood ON

1. Park the vehicle, apply the parking brake, and pull the hood lock open handle twice from inside the vehicle.
2. Simply lift the front hatch upwards.

Front Hood OFF

1. When closing the front hood, press the front hood quickly and forcefully at an appropriate height from the front hood to close it completely.

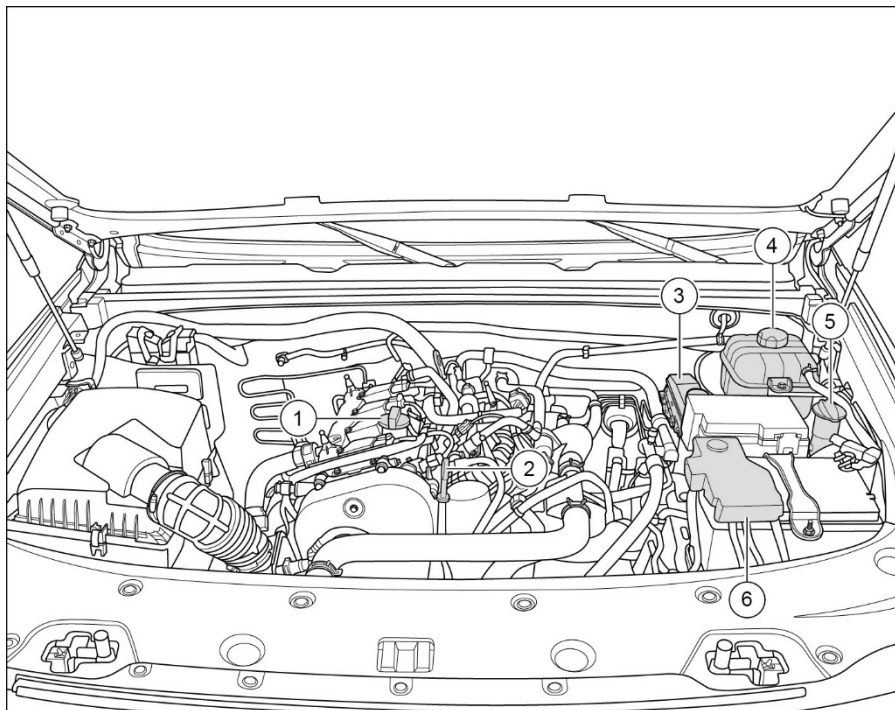
2. After closing the front hood, check whether the lock latch is securely locked.



Warning

Do not drive the vehicle if the front hood is not closed tightly.

Front Compartment Layout (Gasoline Models)

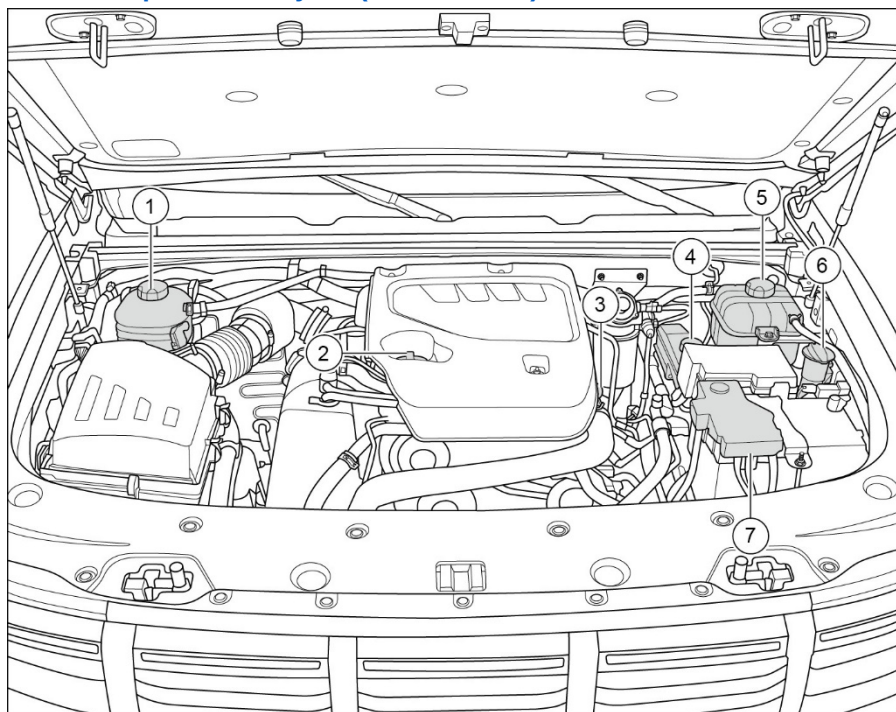


1. Oil filler cap
2. Dipstick
3. Brake fluid reservoir
4. Engine coolant reservoir
5. Washer fluid reservoir of windshield.
6. Fuse (located under the cover plate)

 Attention

- The figure shows the view with the front compartment trim panel.

Front Compartment Layout (Diesel Model)



1. Water-Air Inter-cooling coolant reservoir
2. Oil filler cap
3. Dipstick
4. Brake fluid reservoir
5. Engine coolant reservoir
6. Washer fluid reservoir of windshield.
7. Fuse (located under the cover plate)

Engine Oil

Engine Oil Introduction

Check the engine oil level every week. If it is lower than the lower limit mark of the oil dipstick, stop the vehicle on the flat ground in time. When the engine is cooled, it is the best time to check the oil level. If the engine is running and warmed up, shut down the engine and wait for at least 15 min before checking the oil level.

Low Oil Pressure Indicator Light

The oil pressure warning light is located in the combination instrument. When the start-stop button is in the "RUN" position (the engine is not started), the vehicle self-checks, the oil pressure warning light is on, and the warning light goes off when the engine is started.

If the warning light  (red) flashes while driving, you must immediately shut down the engine, check the engine oil level, and add engine oil if necessary.

Do not continue to drive or let the engine idle if the low oil pressure indicator still stays on even if the oil level is normal. Contact the BAIC authorized dealer as soon as possible to overhaul the system.

Warning

Ignoring the low oil pressure indicator and the relevant warnings can cause serious accidents.

Engine Oil Level Check

If the indicator in the cluster comes on, immediately check the oil level, and add oil as needed.

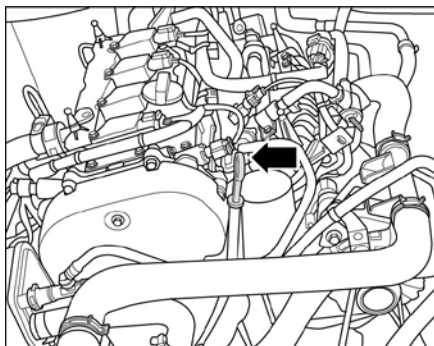
Check the engine oil level with the oil dipstick.

- The oil level near or below the lower mark can cause damage to the engine.
- Overfilling the engine oil may damage the catalytic converter.

Attention

If inspecting engine oil level when the engine is in hot condition, please first stop the engine and wait for 15min until the engine oil flows back to fuel pan, and then inspect engine oil level again. When the engine is in cooling condition, immediately inspect oil level.

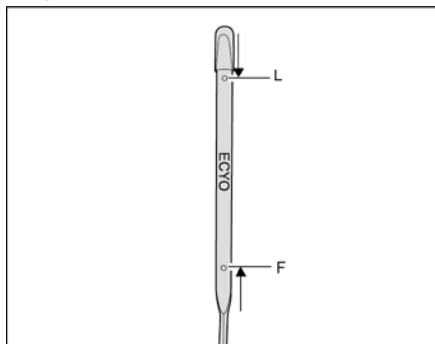
Gasoline Vehicle Model



Specific procedures are as follows:

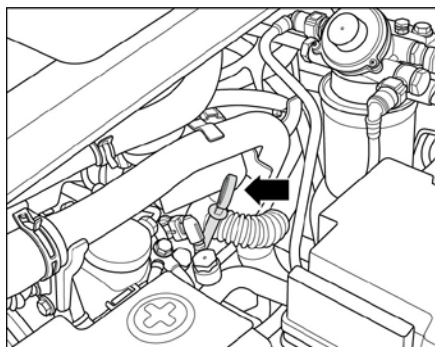
1. Park the vehicle on level ground and open the front hood.
2. Place a rag under the end of the dipstick, and pull it out.
3. Wipe the oil dipstick off with a clean rag.
4. Insert the oil dipstick again
5. Place a rag under the end of the dipstick, and pull out the dipstick and check the oil level.

It is recommended that the number of consecutive inspections should not exceed 3 times. If the oil levels at both ends of the dipstick are not equal, the lower oil level shall prevail.



- The position indicated by the arrow - F - in the figure is the oil upper limit mark.
- The position indicated by the arrow - L - in the figure is the oil lower limit mark.
- The oil level should be between the upper limit mark - F - and the lower limit mark - L - in the illustration.

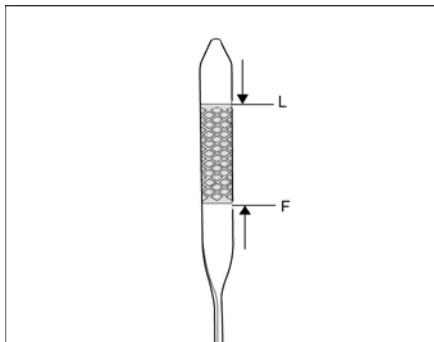
Diesel Vehicle Model



Specific procedures are as follows:

1. Park the vehicle in a level position.

2. If the engine has to wait for 15min after shutdown, pull out the dipstick and wipe it clean with a clean cotton cloth, then insert the dipstick completely.



3. Pull out the oil dipstick to check the liquid level, which should be in the corrugated area. If the liquid level is lower than the lower limit mark, oil should be added to make the oil level reach the upper and middle limit position of the scale scribe.
4. After filling oil, make the engine idle for 2min, stop for 15min, and then check the liquid level to confirm whether the filling oil meets the requirements.

- F- indicates upper mark.
- L- indicates lower mark.
- The oil level should be between the upper mark and the lower mark, otherwise it will cause damage to the engine

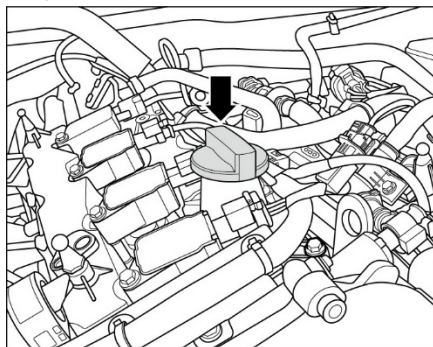
Every engine will consume a certain amount of oil which depends on the driving patterns and driving conditions. Therefore, regularly check the oil level. You'd better check the oil

level while refueling and before long drive.

Do not let the oil level exceed the upper mark -F- when the engine running in harsh conditions when the vehicle driving a long distance on a highway in summer, or towing a trailer, or traveling along a mountain road.

Engine Oil Refill (gasoline models)

When adding engine oil, pour in the oil slowly and carefully by several stages.



1. Park the vehicle on a level surface.
2. Open the front compartment hood.
3. Press the oil filler cap and open it by turning it counterclockwise.
4. To avoid filling above the upper mark, add a little oil each time and recheck the oil level until you bring it to the upper mark.
5. Once the oil level reaches the upper mark, please stop adding oil, reinstall and tighten the oil filler cap.

Warning

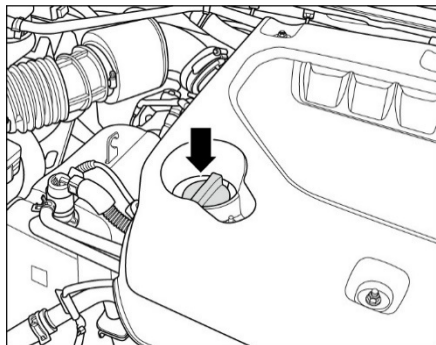
- Read and follow the relevant warnings before starting operation.
- Engine oil is a type of highly combustible material. Always add oil with extra care. Pour in the oil slowly and carefully so you do not spill any on the hot engine components or exhaust system.
- Always keep the oil fill cap tightened securely to prevent the oil from spilling when the engine operating, resulting in a fire.
- Only use the oil applicable to your engine.
- If other specifications of oil are used, the engine may be damaged, which may cause accidents

Attention

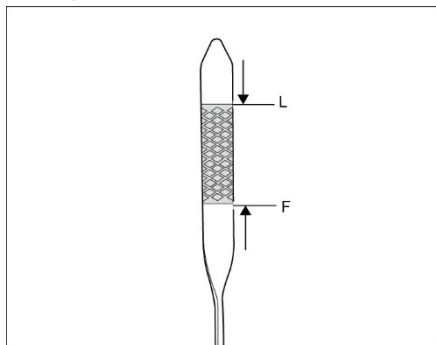
- If the oil level exceeds the upper mark, do not start the engine, otherwise the catalytic converter and engine may be damaged.
- It shall be filled with engine oil conforming to SP grade or higher in API grade.
- The premium-grade oil in the engine at the delivery of the vehicle can be used for a whole year except in an extremely cold climate.
- Engine oils of different brands cannot be mixed.

Engine Oil Refill (Diesel Models)

When adding engine oil, pour in the oil slowly and carefully by several stages.



1. Park the vehicle on a level surface.
2. Open the front compartment hood.
3. Press the oil filler cap and open it by turning it counterclockwise.
4. To avoid filling above the upper mark, add a little oil each time and recheck the oil level until you bring it to the upper mark.
5. Once the oil level reaches the upper mark, please stop adding oil, reinstall and tighten the oil filler cap.



⚠ Warning

- Read and follow the relevant warnings before starting operation.
- Engine oil is a type of highly combustible material. Always add oil with extra care. Pour in the oil slowly and carefully so you do not spill any on the hot engine components or exhaust system.
- Always keep the oil fill cap tightened securely to prevent the oil from spilling when the engine operating, resulting in a fire.
- Only use the oil applicable to your engine.
- If other specifications of oil are used, the engine may be damaged, which may cause accidents

⚠ Attention

- If the oil level exceeds the upper mark, do not start the engine, otherwise the catalytic converter and engine may be damaged.
- According to the different ambient temperature, choose the oil with different viscosity grades (brands) according to the table below.
- ACEA C3 grade or above diesel oil should be used. In case of extreme temperatures, choose the right grade of oil for the engine according to the external temperature.
- The premium-grade oil in the engine at the delivery of the vehicle can be used for a whole year except in an extremely cold climate.
- Engine oils of different brands cannot be mixed.

Change Engine Oil

The engine oil must be changed at the intervals specified in the Quality Certificate. Only when the engine oil is maintained and changed according to the regulations can the service life of the engine be guaranteed.

The engine oil will be replaced by the BAIC authorized dealer.

If you drive your vehicle in severe conditions, or use the fuel of high sulphur content or frequently drive a short distance, or let your engine idle for a long time (e.g., taxi), or drive in dusty areas, or often drive your vehicle to tow a trailer, or drive your vehicle in cold areas, be sure to increase the number of maintenance times for some maintenance items between periodic maintenances, or narrow the maintenance period.

Additives in the engine oil may change the new oil color fade. This is normal. There is no need to change the oil in advance.

Attention

- No lubricant should be added into engine oil; otherwise, it may damage engine. Any fault caused by addition of lubricant isn't included in quality guarantee.
- If the vehicle is parked below -30°C for a long time or often moves in such an area, it is recommended to replace the oil model more suitable for the area (the oil circuit cleaning should be paid attention to during the oil change process) to reduce the difficulty of cold start of the vehicle and the damage to the engine.

Warning

Unless you have the knowledge and proper equipment, you should have the oil changed by a skilled mechanic.

- Make sure the engine is cool before operating. Hot oil may seriously scald you.
- When unscrewing and removing the oil drain plug, be sure to place your arm horizontally to prevent the oil from flowing along it.
- If you get oil on your skin, be sure to rinse it thoroughly.
- Drain the used oil into a special container which is large enough.
- Do not store the used oil in a food container or other non-original container to avoid confusing, resulting in poisoning.
- As engine oil is toxic, before disposal of waste oil, please first put it on safe place to prevent children from touching it.

Tip

- Do not dispose of waste oil by yourself unless you have the professional knowledge and special tools. Therefore, it is suggested that the operation should be carried out by the authorized dealer of BAIC.
- Improper disposal of engine oil can be harmful to the environment and water source. Do not discard it in a sewer line or dump it on the ground. Otherwise, it will be very expensive to treat the soil polluted by the used oil.

Coolant
Coolant Function

The correct use of coolant can prevent corrosion, cavitation and leakage, prevent the radiator from boiling, prevent scale and freeze, etc., make the cooling system always in the best working state, and ensure the normal working temperature of the engine.

Glycol based coolant has been added to the cooling system when the vehicle leaves the factory.



Tip

Coolant conforming to specifications should be used all year round whether antifreeze is needed or not.

It is necessary to improve the antifreeze ability of coolant in the severe cold season. please replace with a coolant suitable for the local minimum temperature.



Warning

- The coolant must be contained in a closed container and must be placed beyond the reach of children.
- Do not store the coolant in a food container or other non-original container to avoid confusing, resulting in poisoning, The discharged waste coolant should also be treated as such.

- In severely cold climates, to ensure the antifreeze ability of coolant, the appropriate coolant should be replaced according to the ambient temperature, otherwise, the coolant may freeze and cause vehicle damage. At the same time, due to the failure of the heating system, the driver and passengers are exposed to the severe cold, which may cause frostbite to others.



Attention

Do not add any other manufacturer's coolant into the coolant.

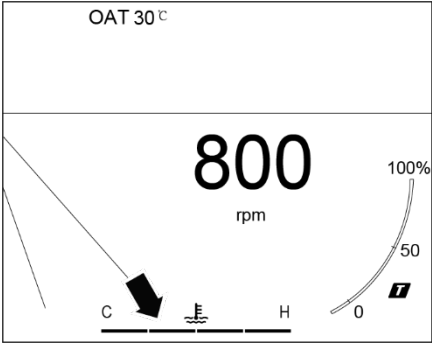
- The coolant shall not be mixed with any other coolant not approved by the company, otherwise it may seriously damage the engine and cooling system.
- If the coolant in the reserve tank becomes faded and the coolant is not mixed with other coolant of other color, change the coolant regularly as required.



Tip

Waste coolant must be collected and disposed of in accordance with environmental protection regulations.

Coolant Temperature



When the start / stop button is in the "RUN" position, the coolant temperature gauge displays the engine coolant temperature. Under normal driving conditions, the instrument scale shall be located at the middle position of about 90 °C position. When engine runs at heavy load and the ambient temperature is high, the coolant temperature may rise and the scale reading increases. When the coolant temperature is too high, the blue light band of the thermometer extends to the right and the engine coolant warning light is on, it indicates that there is a fault in the vehicle. At this time, stop at a safe place immediately, shut down the engine, and check the coolant level after the coolant cools down.

If the coolant level is normal, the system overheating may be caused by the radiator fan failure. Check whether the radiator fan fuse is blown. Replace the fuse as needed. If the coolant temperature warning light lights up again after a short distance driving, you must immediately stop at a safe place, shut down the engine, and contact the BAIC authorized

dealer as soon as possible to overhaul the system.

Warning

Be careful when working in the front compartment.

- Read and follow the relevant warnings before starting operation.
- The front compartment is a high-risk area. Be sure to read and follow the relevant warning instructions carefully before opening the front compartment.
- If you see steam or coolant escaping from the front compartment, do not open the front compartment cover to avoid burns. Wait until there is no steam or coolant leaking before opening the front hood.

Coolant Level Check and Fill

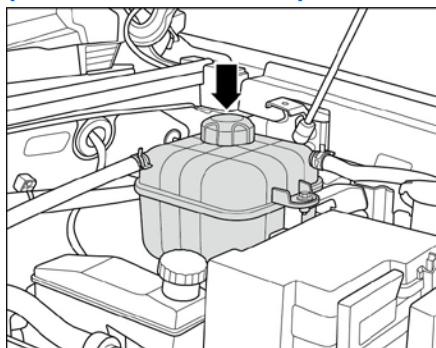
Whether the coolant level is normal or not is crucial to the proper operation of the engine cooling system.

Before opening the front hood, the vehicle should be parked on a level surface and the relevant warning instructions should be carefully read and followed before opening the front hood.

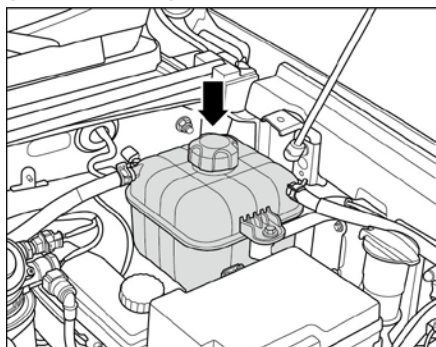
Tip

Coolant Specifications: Glycol based coolant.

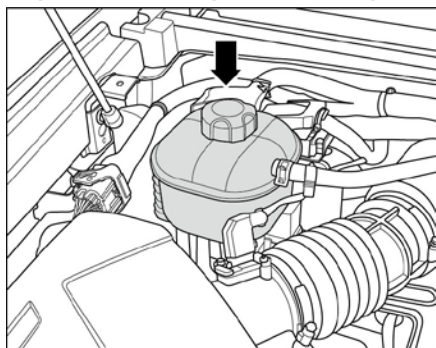
Engine Coolant Expansion Tank (Gasoline Vehicle Model)



Engine Coolant Expansion Tank (Diesel Model)



Water-air Inter-cooling Coolant Expansion Tank (Diesel Model)



- Make sure the engine cools down and then check whether coolant level is between the MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reserve tank.

- MAX—UPPER MARK
- MIN—LOWER MARK
- The coolant level should be between the MAX and MIN marks.

If the coolant level is at or below the MIN mark, add coolant. After adding coolant, you need to start the engine according to the actual situation and check whether the liquid level is within the normal range.

Opening of Coolant Expansion Tank Cover of Engine

The engine must be stopped.

- To prevent burns, wrap a large, thick cloth around the expansion tank cover and unscrew the cover counterclockwise.



Tip

Open the coolant expansion tank cover when the engine is cold.

Coolant Refilling

Only add new coolant!

After filling, the coolant level must be between the "MIN" mark and the "MAX" mark.



Attention

Make sure the coolant level is at or below the MAX mark.

Coolant Expansion Tank Cover OFF

Tighten the expansion tank cover by turning it clockwise.

**Tip**

When the engine is cold, the coolant level may exceed the MAX mark slightly.

**Attention**

- It is suggested to fill the coolant when the engine is cold, but the coolant level shall not exceed the "MAX" mark, otherwise the excessive coolant will overflow when the engine becomes hot.
- If the coolant is needed to be added, only add new coolant. The coolant must comply with the specifications in this manual. If a suitable coolant cannot be purchased for the time being, other types of coolant shall not be added. If necessary, add pure water temporarily, but add coolant as soon as possible as required.

**Attention**

- If the coolant loss is large, the cold coolant can be added after the motor is cooled, otherwise the engine may be damaged. If too much coolant is consumed, it indicates that the system has leakage. At this moment, please inspect cooling system at the BAIC authorized dealer to avoid damage of engine.

Brake Fluid

Function of Brake Fluid

Brake fluid is used to transmit pressure in the vehicle's hydraulic brake system.

**Warning**

- Brake fluid is corrosive. Keep the container sealed and out of reach of children. If you find accidental swallowing of brake fluid, please seek medical advice immediately.
- The skin or eyes shall not contact with the brake fluid. In case of contact, please wash immediately with plenty of water.
- Do not splash the brake fluid on the hot engine, otherwise it may cause a fire.

During use, the fluid level in the brake reservoir may drop slightly due to the wear of the brake friction pad. If such a situation is found, the brake fluid level can be used to decide whether to add it or not. If the brake pedal stroke unexpectedly lengthens or the brake fluid level drops obviously, please contact the BAIC authorized dealer for inspection immediately. If the brake fluid level is lower than the minimum mark of the reservoir, do not continue driving the vehicle.

**Attention**

The brake fluid must be completely changed every two years.

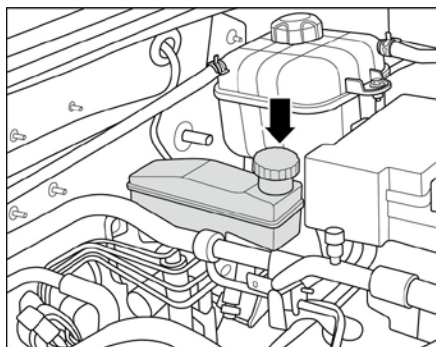
Warning

Failure to change the brake fluid within the specified time may lead to failure of the brake system, which may lead to serious accidents and personal injury.

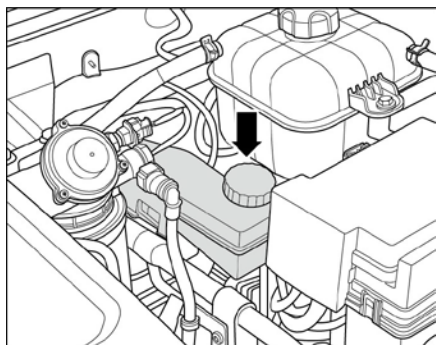
Brake Fluid Level

Please check the brake fluid level according to the maintenance interval.

Gasoline Vehicle Model



Diesel Vehicle Model



Check whether the brake fluid level is between the MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir when the engine cools down.

- MAX—UPPER MARK
- MIN—LOWER MARK

- The brake fluid level should be between the MAX and MIN marks.

If the fluid level is at or below the MIN mark, add fluid.

Please carefully read and observe the relevant warning instructions before opening the front cabin cover.

The vehicle's brake fluid reservoir is located in the front compartment.

Due to the wear of brake friction plates, the vehicle brake system will automatically adjust the brake pad, so the brake fluid level will drop slightly, which is a normal phenomenon, so there is no need to worry.

However, if the brake fluid level drops significantly, this indicates the brake system leaks. In this case, immediately stop your vehicle in a safe place. Do not continue to drive. Contact the BAIC authorized dealer as soon as possible to thoroughly check the braking system.

Warning

- Please carefully read and observe the relevant warning instructions before opening the front cabin cover.
- If the brake system warning light does not go out or lights up during driving, it may be that the brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir is too low. In order to avoid accidents, stop immediately, do not continue driving, and contact the BAIC authorized dealer for inspection and repair as soon as possible.

Brake Fluid Replacement

The brake fluid is absorbent and absorbs moisture from the

surrounding air. Excessive moisture content in the brake fluid will corrode the brake system, greatly reduce the boiling point of the brake fluid and reduce the braking effect.

To ensure the normal operation of the braking system, it is recommended that the BAIC authorized dealer replace the standard brake fluid for you.



Tip

Brake fluid specification: DOT4.



Attention

Due to corrosive effect, the brake fluid spilled on the body paint should be timely removed.



Tip

Be sure to collect and dispose of the used brake fluid in accordance with the environmental regulations.



Tip

- The brake fluid will evaporate, oxidize, and deteriorate more quickly under continuous high temperature conditions resulting in poor braking performance. Therefore, turn off the engine if the vehicle stands for long time (>12h). Heat dissipation of front compartment is poor when the vehicle stands, which may cause the front compartment temperature to continue to rise if the engine runs for a long time.

- If someone operate the vehicle as mentioned above and there is a deterioration in braking effect, contact BAIC authorized dealer to change brake fluid and inspect the brake system thoroughly.



Warning

- Incorrect maintenance will cause brake failure and injury accidents.
- Before filling brake fluid, it is necessary to remove oil stains and dust from the fluid reservoir. Contaminated brake fluid may lead to brake failure and serious accidents.
- Only use brake fluid that meets the requirements. Different brands of brake fluid have different additives, and chemical reactions occur between them. Do not mix brake fluids of different brands.
- The fluid reservoir in which the brake fluid is stored must be clean, as any small amount of other fluids or
- After normal maintenance and inspection, the brake fluid level should not drop quickly, otherwise, you should immediately go to the BAIC authorized dealer for overhaul.

⚠ Warning
- Using the used brake fluid or non-genuine one will greatly reduce the braking effect, or even cause the brake system failure! - Brake fluid packaging containers are marked with brake fluid specifications, and brake fluid meeting the correct specifications must be used. - The brake fluid is toxic. - Do not store the brake fluid in a food container or other non-original container to avoid confusing, resulting in poisoning! Store the brake fluid in its original sealed container and store it in a safe place. Keep it clear out of the reach of children! Avoid poisoning.

⚠ Warning
The brake fluid must be changed according to the cycle specified in BAIC Quality Certificate, because if the brake fluid stays inside the system for a long time, air lock will be produced inside the pipeline of braking system. In this case, it will reduce brake effect and driving safety, and even cause complete failure of braking system and accidents.

Battery
Alarm Symbols and Descriptions for Operation of Battery

	Always wear goggles when operating!
	The battery electrolyte is corrosive. Be sure to wear protective gloves and goggles when operating!
	Make sure the workplace is free of open flames, sparks, un-covered lights and smoke!
	The battery gives off explosive hydrogen gas during charging!
	Children shall keep away from electrolyte and the battery!

Unless you know the operational process and have proper equipment, do not do any operations on the vehicle electrical system. If there is no absolute certainty, relevant operations shall be carried out by the BAIC authorized dealer.

 Warning

- Hazards of injury, corrosion, accident, and fire when operating on vehicle batteries and electricity!
- Do not let acid or lead particles fall into eyes, skin or clothes.
- The acid in the battery is highly corrosive, so be sure to wear protective gloves and glasses during operation. Battery cannot be turned over, or else acid liquor may flow out from exhaust vent. If acid splashes into your eyes, rinse immediately with plenty of water, and then go to see a doctor immediately. If the acid splashes on the skin or clothes, it should be neutralized with concentrated soap immediately, and then washed with plenty of water. If you drink acid liquor by mistake, go to see a doctor immediately.
- Flammable and explosive gas mixture will be produced during battery charging, so the battery should be placed in a well-ventilated place during charging.
- Open flame, electric spark, strong light and smoking are prohibited. When cables and electrical equipment are handled and static charges are discharged, avoid the generating electric sparks. Do not short circuit the battery terminal, otherwise, the high-energy spark generated by the short circuit may injure the operator.

Warning

- When battery is dismantled, dismantle negative cable first and then positive cable.
- Keep the children away from acid liquor and battery.

 Warning

- Before battery is reconnected, turn off all electrical equipment. Connect the positive cable first, then the negative cable. Do not connect the wrong cables, otherwise there is a risk of fire!
- It is forbidden to disassemble and install the battery without permission, because in some cases, such operation will cause serious damage to the battery and fuse box. For operation, please contact the BAIC authorized dealer.

Inspection of Electric Quantity of Battery

1. Check whether the battery is well fixed.
2. Check whether the positive and negative cable connectors of the battery are loose and corroded.
3. Check whether the insulation layer of the positive and negative cables of the battery is damaged.
4. Keep the battery surface dry and clean to prevent blocking the battery vent.

In case of the following conditions or situation, electric quantity of the battery shall be checked regularly.

- Long mileage vehicles.
- Driving in a hot country or area.

- The battery is too old.
- Driving in cold countries and regions.

 **Warning**

- Before operation, carefully read and comply with relevant safety warning and instructions about the operation of battery.
- Do not open the battery. Beware of chemical burns and battery explosion.
- Damaged or leaked battery isn't allowed to connect. Damaged or leaked battery should be recovered according to law of environment protection.
- Make sure the workplace is free of open flames, sparks, un-covered lights and smoke. When operating cables and electrical equipment, attention must be paid to prevent electric sparks and static electricity, and do not short circuit the battery terminal, otherwise, the high-energy electric sparks generated by the short circuit may injure the operator.

Operation in Winter

There are particularly strict requirements for the use of on-board battery in winter, because the starting power provided by the battery at low temperature is lower than that at normal temperature. Therefore, we suggest that before the beginning of the cold season, it is best to check the on-vehicle battery at the BAIC authorized dealer, and charge or replace it if necessary.

If the vehicle is parked in an extremely cold environment for several weeks, you should remove

the on-vehicle battery and store it in a room with normal temperature to protect the battery from damage.

Battery Charging and Battery Replacement

Do not perform operation on the battery unless you are professional enough.

If you often drive for short distances or store your vehicle for an extended period of time, maintain your battery more frequently.

If the battery is damaged or capacity is insufficient, it may be very difficult to start a car. If this happens, it is recommended to go to a BAIC authorized dealer to charge the battery or replace the battery with an original model, and re-match the smart battery sensor.

 **Attention**

Only electrical equipment that meets the national electromagnetic compatibility specifications and is approved by the authorized dealer of BAIC can be used.

Battery Charging

If the battery is used for a long time, it may not be able to maintain the charging efficiency in a new state; If the vehicle is used too frequently or too many short starts, or operates in a cold environment, the battery needs to be regularly charged.

Check the battery condition before charging.

 **Warning**

- When the battery is connected to the vehicle, do not charge the battery, which may seriously damage the electrical system of the vehicle.
- If the battery is frozen, do not try to charge the battery.

During charging, the battery will generate corrosive acid volatile gas and current that will cause serious damage to the electrical system. Therefore, observe the followings during charging:

- Before charging, it is necessary to disconnect the terminal from the vehicle and remove the battery. Charging the battery with connected wires will damage the electrical system of the vehicle.
- Before turning on the charger switch, make sure that the wire of the battery charger is safely connected to the terminal of the battery. Once the charger is turned on, do not move the wire.
- Pay attention to protect your eyes when charging.
- Keep a good ventilation environment around the top of the battery and avoid strong light near the battery (the battery will generate flammable hydrogen before and after charging).
- After charging is complete, turn off the battery charger before disconnecting the wires from the battery terminals.

If the start-stop button remains in "RUN" mode for a long time after the engine is turned off, or if lighting equipment such as headlights is

turned on for a long time, the battery may discharge rapidly, causing the battery to lose power.

 Attention

In cold conditions, batteries take longer to charge. After charging, the battery needs to be left for more than 1 hour before putting on the vehicle again, the purpose is to dissipate flammable gases to minimize the risk of fire and explosion.

Replacement of Battery

Only the same type of battery can be replaced and conform to the original specifications. Other batteries may have different dimensions or different terminal positions, which may lead to battery damage, leakage, or fire.

When replacing the battery, make sure that the battery is installed correctly. Ensure that the battery tray and pressure plate are properly fixed to prevent the battery from moving in accident or emergency braking.

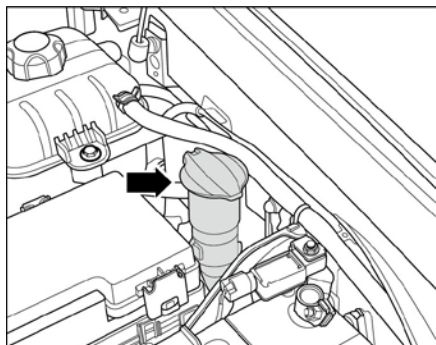
BAIC's original battery can meet the requirements of vehicle maintenance, vehicle performance and safety.

 Attention

Read and follow the safety warnings related to operating the battery before starting work.

Windshield Washer Fluid and Wiper Blades

Windshield Washer Fluid Refill



Both the front and rear windshield washers are supplied with cleaning fluid from the washer fluid reservoir in the engine room. If the liquid level of cleaning fluid is found to be too low, add cleaning fluid to the liquid storage tank in time.

It is difficult to thoroughly clean the front and rear windshields with pure water, and there is freezing phenomenon in a cold environment, so please use windshield washer fluid that complies with BAIC's regulations.



Warning

Be careful when working in the front compartment.

- Read and follow the relevant warnings before starting operation.
- Never add coolant or any other additives into the windshield cleaning solution, otherwise stains will be left when cleaning the glass, which will seriously affect the front vision, causing accidents.

Windshield Wiper Blade Replacement



Attention

- The wiper blades must be kept in good condition, which is very necessary to maintain a clear view.
- To prevent schlieren, wiper blades should be cleaned regularly with a windshield cleaning solution. If the windshield is very dirty, such as insect residues, the wiper blades can be wiped with a sponge and cloth.
- If the weather is cold, check whether the wiper blades are frozen before opening the windshield washer every time. The windshield washer can be operated only when the front and rear wiper blades are free of interference and obstruction.

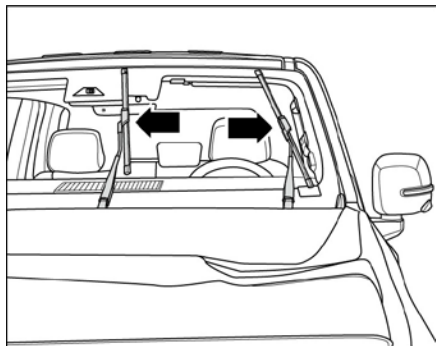
If the wiper blade makes a friction sound, it may be caused by the following reasons:

- When washing the car in the automatic car washing equipment, hard wax residue is consolidated on the windshield. Such hard wax residue can only be cleared away with dedicated detergent. This friction sound can be eliminated by adding windshield cleaner which can dissolve paraffin wax. Ordinary cleaning solution, which can only dissolve grease, cannot remove this deposit.
- If the wiper blade is damaged, it can also cause friction sound, so replace the wiper blade.
- If the positioning angle of the wiper arm is incorrect, please go to the

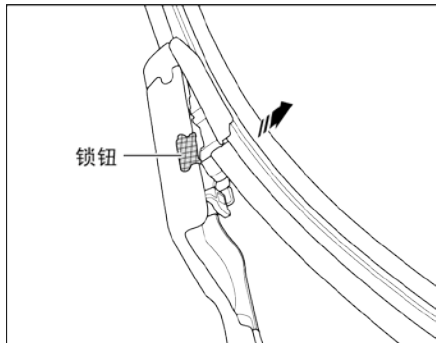
BAIC authorized dealer to check and adjust the positioning angle.

The wiper blade must be checked regularly and replaced as required, otherwise the front and rear windshield will be damaged.

Replace the Front Wiper Blade



1. On the central control screen, touch Vehicle Settings > Doors and Windows to turn on the wiper service mode.
2. Pull up the wiper arm.

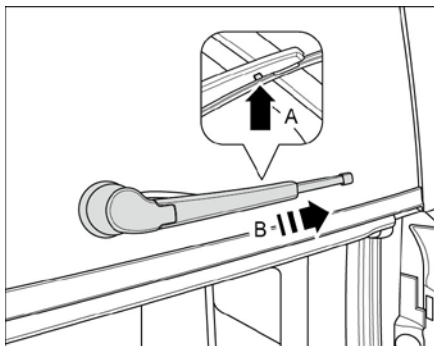


Pull up the wiper arm and turn the wiper blade to the position shown in the figure in the direction of the - arrow - .

Install a new wiper blade in the reverse order of removing the wiper blade.

Replace the Rear Wiper Blade

1. Pull up the rear wiper arm.



2. Press the lock button (arrow A) to unlock the wiper blade, and then remove the wiper blade in the direction of - arrow B-.

Install a new wiper blade in the reverse order of removing the wiper blade.

Warning

- All window glasses should maintain a good view during driving!
- Clean the wiper blades and all window glasses regularly.
- The wiper blade should be replaced once or twice a year.
- Please try to avoid direct wiping on the windshield by the wiper blade, so as to avoid the aging and wear of the weatherstrip and the fuzzing of the window, which will affect the driving safety.

Tire

Tire Introduction

Defective treys are very dangerous! Do not drive if the tire is damaged, excessively worn or under improper pressure.

Please pay close attention to the state of the tire when driving, and regularly check whether the tread and sidewall are deformed (bulge), whether there are scratches, abnormal wear, cracks, iron nails, etc.

The most common causes of tire defects:

- Striking or rubbing the shoulder;
- Drive through the deep pit on the road;
- The air pressure is lower or higher.



Attention

Beware of tires being attacked by oil, grease, gasoline and other vehicle fluids.

Tire Storage Conditions

Make a mark on the tire to indicate the direction of rotation before removing the tire. Re-install the tire according to the mark to keep the direction of rotation of the wheel and the dynamic balance state unchanged.

Store the removed wheel and tire in a cool and dry place. You'd better store them in a shaded place without direct sunlight. Let the tire uninstalled to the wheel sit upright.

Tire Pressure

Correct tire pressure can prolong the service life of tires, and at the same time ensure the best coordination of

driving comfort, economy, and road handling.

When the tire pressure is too low, it will aggravate tire wear, which will greatly affect the road handling and economy of vehicles, and increase the danger of tire failure. Excessive tire pressure will lead to unstable driving and uneven tire wear, thus reducing the service life of tires.

Check the tire pressure (including the spare tire) at least once a week, and the tires must be at room temperature when checking - as long as you have driven 1.6km, the tires can heat up enough to affect the tire pressure.

The pressure in a hot tire is bound to rise; if the tire pressure must be checked while the tire is hot (after the vehicle has been driven for a while), the pressure should rise by around 0.2bar to 0.5 bar. In this case, do not deflate the tire to bring the tire pressure to the standard.

Tire pressure standards when cold, see "Tire Information" for details.

When to Check Tire Pressure

Check tires at least once a week. Do not forget to check the spare tire pressure, which should be 220kpa.

How to Check Tire Pressure

In addition to using the tire pressure monitoring system, a high-quality pocket tire pressure gauge can also be used to check the tire pressure. It is impossible to determine whether the tire pressure is normal only by visual inspection. The radial tire looks normal even if it is underinflated. Check the inflation pressure of the tire when it is cold. Cold state means that the vehicle stops driving for more than

three hours or does not run for more than 1.6km. Remove the valve cap from the tire valve core and press the tire pressure gauge firmly on the valve to display the tire pressure. If the cold tire inflation pressure meets the recommended pressure value on the tire and loading information label, no adjustment is required. If the pressure is too low, inflate it to the recommended value; If the pressure is too high, air can be released by pressing the valve core until it meets the recommended pressure value.

After inspection, be sure to install the valve cap back on the valve core. The valve cap prevents dust and moisture from entering the inside of the tire.

Tire Puncture

Your vehicle is equipped with tubeless tires. If the tires are punctured by sharp objects, the tires may not have obvious air leakage. If you find this happening, slow down immediately and drive carefully, and replace the spare tire or repair it.

This type of puncture will cause the tire pressure to decrease, so it is very important to check the tire pressure regularly. Punctured or damaged tires must be repaired immediately or replaced as soon as possible.

Hidden Damage

Damage to tires and rims is often difficult to be found. If abnormal vibration or deviation of vehicles is found during driving, it may be the fault of a tire. In this case, you should go to the BAIC authorized dealer for tire inspection as soon as possible.

 Warning

- When the vehicle is running, if you feel it vibrates abnormally or pulls to one side, be sure to stop the vehicle in a safe place immediately and check the tires for damage.

 Warning

- You cannot get the adhesion from a new tire during the first 500 km, so, drive your vehicle at a moderate speed with care to avoid accidents.
- The tire which has not been run in or has been damaged provides insufficient adhesion, directly affecting the braking effect.
- Do not continue driving after the tire is damaged, otherwise it is very likely to cause accidents, because the damaged tire may burst during driving, resulting in traffic accidents, injury, even death.
- Tire pressure must comply with specifications; otherwise, it may cause accidents. If the tires are underinflated, continuous high-speed driving will exacerbate tire deflection, resulting in tire overheating which may lead to tire peeling off or burst.
- Do not use any tire which is damaged or worn down to its wear indicators. Be sure to replace it timely.

• Try to avoid using a tire more than six years old. If necessary, be sure to drive at low speed with extra care. • Do not use any old wheel and tire of dubious background under any circumstances. Such wheel and tire, which can be damaged invisibly, will cause loss of control while driving, resulting in accidents.	• If you must drive over raised areas such as curbs, or speed bumps among others (for example, uneven surfaces such as gravel roads with large drop-offs, or gravel roads etc), please try to drive over at lower speed otherwise the tire will be damaged, especially on side wall. • When traveling off-road or on bumpy roads, try to drive at a lower speed without bouncing, sharp turning or hitting on objects. Otherwise, the tire, wheel and chassis will be damaged severely, causing the vehicle to lose control or roll over, resulting in injury or even death.
---	--

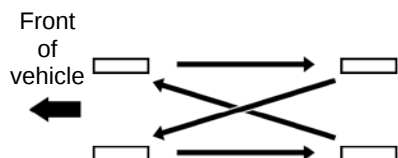
Precautions for Off-road Driving

 Warning Please be sure to pay more attention to the following precautions to minimize the possibility of injury or vehicle damage: • Always drive off-road with extreme attention and foresight. Excessive speeds and incorrect driving can lead to vehicle damage and injury. Don't risk driving in dangerous areas. • When parking, be sure the tire may not be deformed by curbs or other obstacles, otherwise this may cause the tires bulging, and even cause blowout while driving. • Big wheel: for some tire size, lower section height cause lowers the driving comfort on rough roads, lower tire rolling comfort and suspension comfort, higher risk of damage to wheels and tires when driving over obstacles. •	Inflating Valve Keep the valve cap firmly tightened to prevent dust from entering the valve. When checking tire pressure, check the valve for air leakage (it is best to use the soap method to see if there are bubbles).  Tip Add an appropriate amount of household detergent in water and apply it on the valve to observe whether there are bubbles. If there are gas bubbles, it indicates that there is air leakage. Tire Inspection and Transposition In order for even wear of each tire and longer service life, tire rotation is recommended every 5000 km. Rotate tires as soon as possible and check wheel alignment provided that abnormal wear is found. Meanwhile, also check whether tires or wheels are damaged.
---	---

In addition, the tightening torque of wheel nuts should be checked regularly, and the corrected torque should reach $(140 \pm 10) \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$. It is recommended to check the tightening torque of each nut when the vehicle travels 1500km, 5000km, and 8000km, and tighten the wheel in strict accordance with the torque requirements every time it is disassembled in the future.

Tip

Regular tire rotation is aimed at making all vehicle tires be evenly worn.



When tires are rotated, make sure to follow correct rotation mode as shown in figure below.

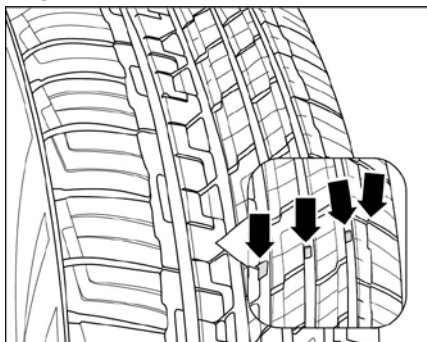
After tires are rotated, adjust inflation pressure of front and rear tires according to tire and load information volume label. Make sure all wheel nuts are correctly tightened.

Warning

Corrosion or dirt on wheels or wheel connectors will make wheel nuts loose after a certain period of time, which will lead to wheel falling off and traffic accidents. Therefore, when replacing the wheel, any rust or dirt at the connection between the wheel and the wheel must be removed. In case of emergency, it can be removed with a cloth or paper towel, but if necessary, it is also necessary to remove all rust or dirt with a scraper or wire brush. In addition, the tightening torque of wheel nuts should be checked regularly, and the corrected torque should reach

$(140 \pm 10) \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$. It is recommended to check the tightening torque of each nut when the vehicle travels 1500km, 5000km, and 8000km, and tighten the wheel in strict accordance with the torque requirements every time it is disassembled in the future.

When Should a New Tire be Replaced



There are wear indication marks on original tires, which are located in narrow strips in tread grooves and distributed on the circumference of

tires. There are small triangles on the sidewall of the tire to indicate the position of the mark. When the tread pattern wears to the indication mark, the tire should be replaced in time.

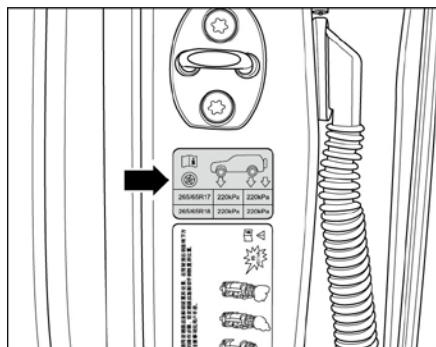
Tip

If the tire is worn unevenly (only on one side of the tire) or excessively, go to the BAIC authorized dealer for wheel alignment inspection.

If one of the following conditions occurs, the tire needs to be replaced:

- Tire wear indicator marks have been worn.
- You can directly see the cord or cord fabric in the tire rubber.
- The tread or sidewall is cracked, and the crack is deep enough to see the cord fabric or cord.
- The tire is bulged, swelled or layered.
- The tire is punctured, scratched or otherwise damaged, and the size and location of the damage are difficult to repair.

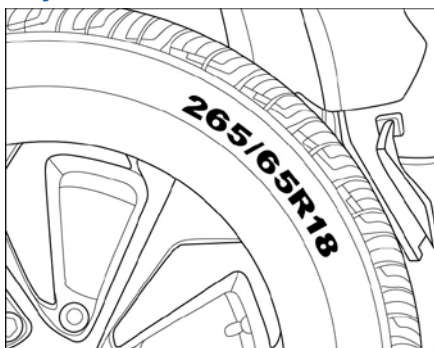
Tire Information



A data sign on the driver's side B-pillar with information on the tire

should be inflated according to the tire pressure specified on the data sign.

Buy a New Tire



Check the tire and tire information labels on your vehicle to find out the tire model and size you need.

Warning

Mixing tires can cause the vehicle to lose control while driving. If you mix tires of different sizes or models (radial tires and Bias belted tires), you will not be able to operate the vehicle normally and cause accidents. Using tires of different sizes may also damage the vehicle. Therefore, all wheels must use the same size and model.

Wheel Balance

The tires were properly balanced by the factory. The balance of your tires is dependent on many factors which can cause wheel imbalance and front-wheel shimmy.

You should timely treat and balance the unbalanced tires. Failure to do so can cause the steering system, suspension system and tires to wear out faster.

The dynamic balance of wheels must also be recalibrated after replacing tires.

Wheel dynamic balance alignment

- The residual imbalance amount on one side is $\leq 8\text{g}$ (HT tire)
- The residual imbalance amount on one side is $\leq 10\text{g}$ (AT tire)

Incorrect Wheel Alignment

Misalignment of wheel alignment will lead to uneven tire wear, thus reducing driving safety. If uneven tire wear is found, wheel alignment inspection should be carried out at the BAIC authorized dealer as soon as possible.

Replacement of Rim

Rims that are bent, cracked or severely rusted or corroded should be replaced. If the wheel nut is often loose, replace the wheel and wheel nut. If the tire leaks, it should be replaced (except for some repairable aluminum wheels). In case of any of the above situations, repair should be carried out at the BAIC authorized dealer.

The authorized dealer of BAIC knows which kind of rim should be used. The load capacity, diameter, width, and eccentricity of the new rim should be the same as those of the original wheel, and the installation method should be the same.

If you need to replace the rim, you should only use the original new accessories of BAIC to replace it, to ensure that the rim matches your vehicle.

Warning

- It is very dangerous to use improper rims, which will affect the braking and handling performance of the vehicle, causing tire leakage, thus resulting in the vehicle out of control. It may cause an accident and cause injury to you or others.
- The use of rims with inconsistent specifications will also cause problems in bearing life, brake cooling, speedometer or odometer calibration, headlight aiming, bumper height, vehicle ground clearance, and the clearance between tires or tire chains and the body and chassis.

Warning

- It is also dangerous to replace the vehicle with used rims. You can't know how old rims have been used and how many miles they have traveled, and they may suddenly break down and cause accidents. If you need to replace the rim, you must use the new original rim of BAIC.

In the Event of a Puncture

Tire burst is not common during driving, especially when tires are maintained. If the tire runs out, it is likely to leak slowly. However, in case of tire burst, the phenomena and suggested corresponding measures are as follows:

If one of front wheels has punctured, the drag effect of the flat tire will cause the vehicle to run off to that side. At this time, release the accelerator pedal immediately and

hold the steering wheel tightly. Turn the vehicle to stay in the original lane, and lightly press the brake to stop the vehicle in the emergency lane or a safe position.

If the rear wheel has a flat tire, release the accelerator pedal. Turn the steering wheel in the direction you want the vehicle to travel to maintain control of the vehicle. It may be bumpy and noisy, but you can still control the steering, gently press the brake to stop, and park the vehicle in the emergency lane or a safe position.

Snow Chain

Do not install snow chains without permission of BAIC, which may cause damage to braking components.

Improper snow chains can damage vehicle tires, rims, suspension, brakes or body. Only use snow chains recommended by BAIC authorized dealer and tested by BAIC. When using, please pay attention to the following requirements:

1. The snow chains can only be installed on the drive wheels;
2. Please observe the tensioning instructions for the installation of snow chains and the speed limits for different road conditions;
3. The vehicle speed should not exceed 50km/h.
4. To avoid tire damage and excessive tire chain wear, remove the chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

Vehicles Parked for Long Periods of Time

Parking Place

When the vehicle needs to be parked for a long time, try to park on a flat section of road. It is advisable to park the vehicle in a dry, well-ventilated area away from heat sources. Using a car cover can help slow down the aging process of rubber components and the paint surface. And carry out regular maintenance on the vehicle in a timely manner according to the recommendations and requirements in the maintenance specifications. When the vehicle is not used for more than a month, disconnect the negative cable of the battery and charge the battery once every month.

If the vehicle remains unused for a long period without charging the battery, the battery may fail due to self-discharge.

Environment Temperature

To maintain good vehicle performance, do not expose your vehicle to temperatures that are too high or too low for extended periods of time.

Recycling and Environmental Protection

Material Recovery

Plastic

Plastic and rubber parts are marked as required by current regulations. For ease of recycling, there are limitations on the materials used: Most plastics are thermoplastic materials that can be recycled through melting, granulating, and crushing.

Metal

100% recyclable.

Glass

The disassembled parts can be sent to the glass manufacturer for centralized processing.

Rubber

After being crushed, tires and seal rings can be used for waterproofing materials, rubber tracks, and more.

Environmental Protection

Entrusting your car to a BAIC authorized dealer for inspection and repair can control various pollution hazards and contribute to environmental protection.

Scrapped or Damaged Parts

Do not dispose of them indiscriminately; the BAIC authorized dealer have recycling and environmental protection measures in place.

Waste Oil

The BAIC authorized dealer is held liable for collecting and handling them; It is recommended to entrust them for replacement to control various pollution hazards.

Waste Batteries and Batteries

Do not casually discard batteries and remote-control device batteries as they are harmful to the environment. Please hand them over to approved collection points.

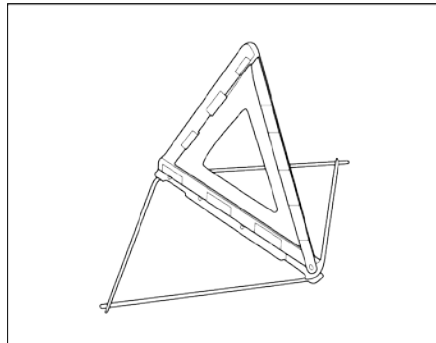
Warning Triangle



Tip

The warning triangle is located in the rear floor storage box.

If the vehicle breaks down on road, park it in emergency lane or a safe position and turn on the Hazard Warning Light. Take out triangular warning plate from storage box in rear floor and deploy, then place it in specified position, so that other vehicles can recognize the danger as early as possible and slow down to avoid and pass.



The triangle warning sign shall be placed at the rear of the driving direction of the vehicle in accordance with relevant national laws and regulations. When setting up triangle warning signs on ordinary highways during the day, the warning signs should be set at about 50-100 meters in the direction of incoming vehicles. If on expressways, they should be set at least 150 meters in the direction of incoming vehicles. At night, the distance should be increased according to the actual situation.

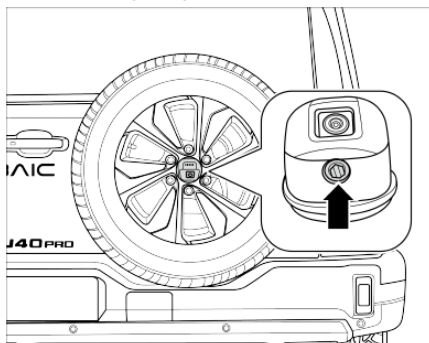
⚠ Attention

Please use the warning triangle correctly according to the corresponding national laws and regulations.

Spare Tire and In-vehicle Tool Spare Wheel

The spare wheel is located on the spare wheel carrier of the tailgate. Please take it out according to the following steps.

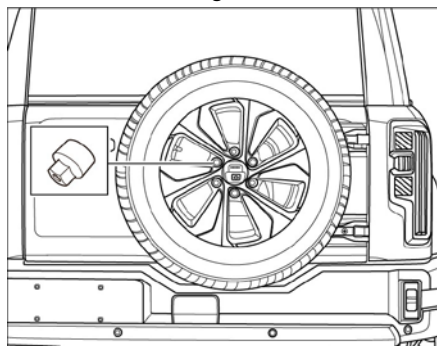
1. First, remove the panoramic rearview camera decorative cover and wheel cover according to the following steps.



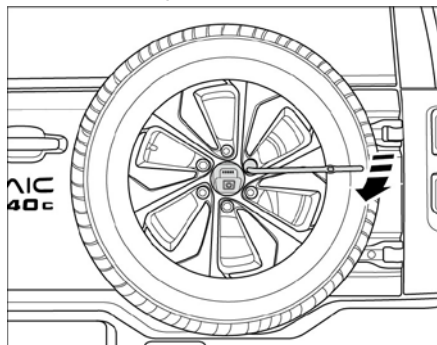
- If there is no wheel cover, use an M5 hexagon socket tool, a flat-blade screwdriver or a car key to loosen the mounting bolts under the panoramic rearview camera cover and remove the panoramic rearview camera trim cover;
- With wheel covers, remove the surrounding rearview cameras as mentioned above, then pull the wheel covers by your finger from the inner recess of the outer ring (Be aware that ▽ on

the wheel cover is installed underneath).

2. Take the wheel lock key and wheel assembly wrench from the rear floor storage box.



3. Insert the wheel key into the wheel locking nut (if present) at correct angle. Turn the key to remove the nut. Turn other spare tire retaining nuts counterclockwise with a wheel assembly wrench to remove them (As for different configuration for models, the wheel locking nut and wheel key are equipped on some models only. Please refer to the vehicle).



4. Position the spare wheel with center hole of the used wheel aligned with stud on wheel carrier.

5. Pre-tighten 3 nuts with your finger, then insert the wheel key into the wheel locking nut at correct angle and tight with torque of $(50\pm3)\text{N}\cdot\text{m}$. Tightening torque of common wheel nut is $(110\pm5)\text{N}\cdot\text{m}$.

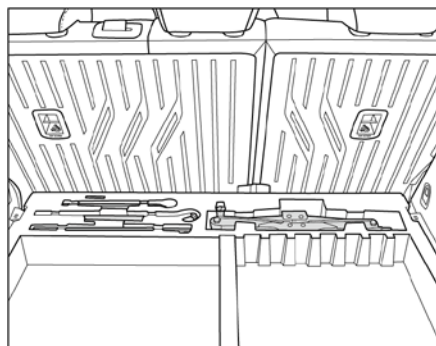
Warning

- Do not use the spare wheel which has been damaged or wears down to the wear indicators.
- If your spare tire is over six years old, only use it in emergency with extra care.
- Check the tire pressure as soon as possible after installing the spare wheels to make it within the specified range.

Tip

The tire pressure of spare wheel is 220kPa.

Tool Kit

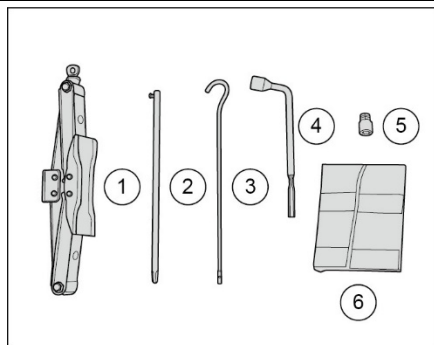


Tip

- The tools provided with this vehicle are located in the rear floor storage box.

Tip

- If stuffs has already been put on tail gate trim, fold rear section of the cover and then pull backward the whole cover to the gate sill to expose the tool box.
- The reflective vest is placed in the trunk storage box.



Onboard tool kit included:

1. Jack
2. Special wrench extension rod for jack
3. Special wrench for jack
4. Wheel assembly wrench
5. Wheel lock key
6. Reflective vest

Warning

- Using the jack improperly can cause serious injury.
- Only place the jack on solid and level ground.
- Only use your jack to jack up your vehicle. Do not use your jack to jack up other weight or vehicle.

Warning

- Do not start the engine when using the jack, otherwise, an accident will occur.
- To lessen the risk of personal injury, do not put any part of your body under the vehicle when the vehicle is on the jack.
- Place the appropriate protective support under the vehicle before getting under the vehicle.
- The wheel nuts must be tightened correctly according to the specified tightening torque, otherwise, the nuts may loosen when the vehicle is running, which will easily lead to traffic accidents.
- Fasten the wheel nut with the wheel assembly disassembly wrench provided with the vehicle, but the torque value cannot be guaranteed. Control the vehicle speed reasonably during driving to avoid rapid acceleration and emergency braking, and go to a professional place as soon as possible to check and ensure that the wheel fixing nut reaches the tightening torque. The torque of the wheel nut is $140 \pm 10 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$.

⚠ Attention

After using the jack, put it back in place, and pay attention to the supporting angle of the jack, so as to avoid failing to put the jack into the installation box.

Faulty Tire Replacement

The rim size and tire size of the emergency spare wheel of the vehicle are the same as those of the damaged wheel.

When the emergency spare wheel is installed, the handling of the vehicle will change. Please control the vehicle speed reasonably to avoid sudden acceleration and emergency braking.

Never use more than one emergency spare wheel while driving.

Preparation

If you find a flat tire, drive slowly to a flat and safe place to avoid further damage to the tire and rim. and place a triangle warning sign at a proper place behind the vehicle and turn on the hazard warning light.

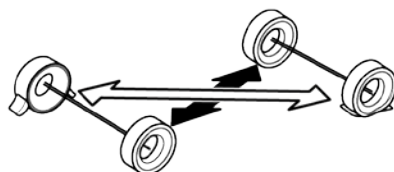
⚠ Warning

There is a danger when changing wheels. The vehicle may slide off the jack, roll over or press on you or others, causing serious injury or death. Please find a safe flat place to replace the tire. Relevant regulations must be strictly followed. All passengers must leave the vehicle and wait in a safe position.

Warning

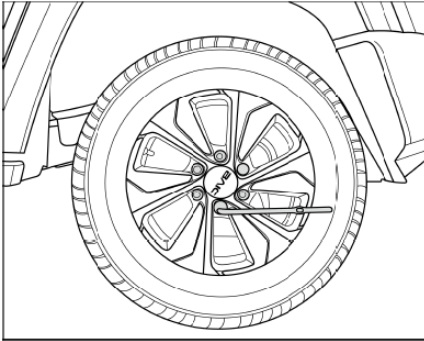
To prevent vehicle movement, the following measures shall be taken:

1. Apply parking brake. .
2. The shift handle is placed in N gear.
3. Turn off the engine and do not start the engine while the vehicle is being lifted.
4. Do not leave passengers in the vehicle.



To further ensure that the vehicle does not move, you can place blocks in front of and behind the wheel farthest from the wheel being changed (the wheel that is diagonally opposite to the wheel being changed).

Loosen the Wheel Nuts



Before jacking up the vehicle, be sure to loosen the nuts on the wheels.

Turn the wheel nuts anticlockwise to loosen them. In order to obtain the maximum torque, insert the nut into the wrench as shown in the figure above, hold the end of the wrench handle and pull it upward. Be careful not to let the wrench disengage the nut.

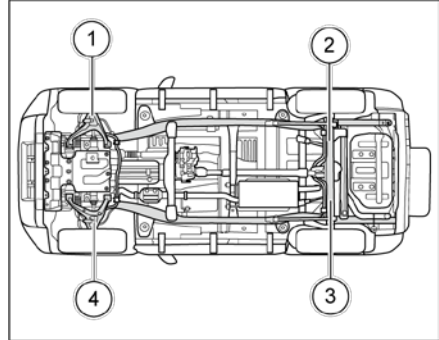
Do not remove the nuts yet; just unscrew them by one cycle.



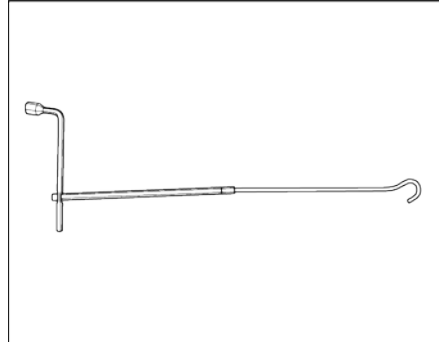
Tip

- Only loosen each wheel nut 1 turn when the vehicle is on the jack.
- It can be loosened with the wheel assembly wrench provided with the vehicle.

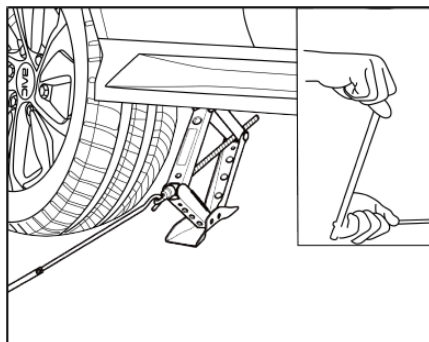
Lift the Vehicle.



Place the jack at the correct jacking points. Jacking points 1 and 4 are located under the left and right lower control arm assemblies, and jacking points 2 and 3 are located under the rear axle assembly bridge tube, as shown in the figure. Make sure the jack is placed on level and solid ground.



First assemble the special wrench for Jack, extension rod for special wrench for Jack and wheel assembly wrench as shown in the figure.



Rotate the jack clockwise to lift the vehicle by the assembled tool until the flat tire leaves the ground.

First remove the wheel nuts, and then remove the flat tire. Be careful when handling the wheel nuts, because the wheel nuts may become very hot due to driving. After removing the flat tire, place it on the ground with its outer surface facing up.

Attention

Only after loosening the nut of the replacement wheel can the lifting and subsequent replacement be carried out.

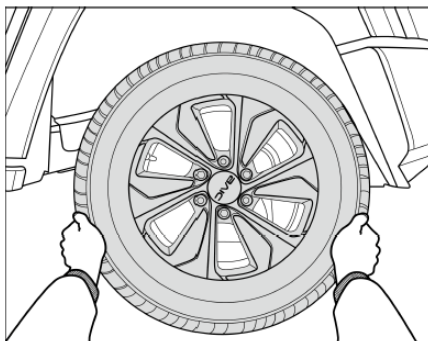
Warning

- Make sure the jack is on firm and level ground.
- Make sure the jack is placed under the proper jacking point.

Warning

- Follow the precautions for operating the jack.
- Disconnect your vehicle from the trailer (if equipped).
- When you raise the vehicle, continually observe the condition of the vehicle. If you observe the vehicle inclines obviously, stop raising it and find out the cause before trying again.

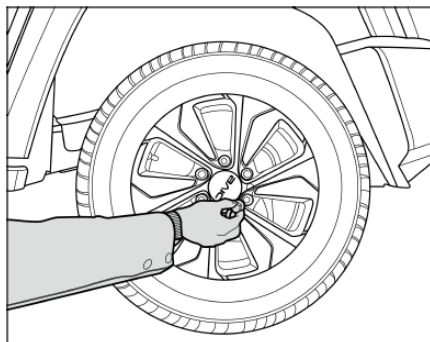
Spare Tire Installation



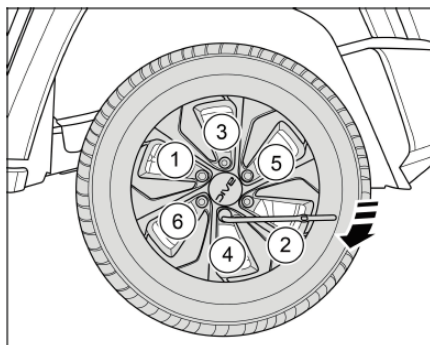
Align the mounting hole of the spare wheel with the mounting hole on the brake disc.

Attention

Before installing the wheel, please clear all corrosive substance off the installation surface with a wire brush.



When installing the wheel nuts, tighten the wheel nuts by hand as far as possible. Try to push the wheel backward to see whether it can be tightened further.



Turn the jack handle anticlockwise to lower the vehicle. Tighten the wheel nut by the wheel assembly wrench. Do not use other tools or any lever tools other than hands, such as hammers, pipes or feet, and make sure the wrench is tightly fitted to the nut.

Tighten the wheel nuts evenly in the order shown in the figure.

⚠ Attention

- Tighten the wheel nuts evenly in the order shown in the figure.
- After installing the wheels, check the tightening torque of wheel nuts at the BAIC authorized dealer as soon as possible.
- If the nut is corroded or difficult to screw when replacing the wheel, the nut must be replaced when checking the tightening torque of the wheel nut and the bolt thread must be cleaned.

⚠ Warning

Threads on wheel nuts and hubs must be kept clean, and there must be no attachments such as grease.

Instructions for Wheel Replacement

- Install the flat tire into the flat tire well timely.
- Clean the tools and store the tools in the tool kit case.
- Check the wheel nuts torque as soon as possible.
- The damaged wheel must be repaired as soon as possible.

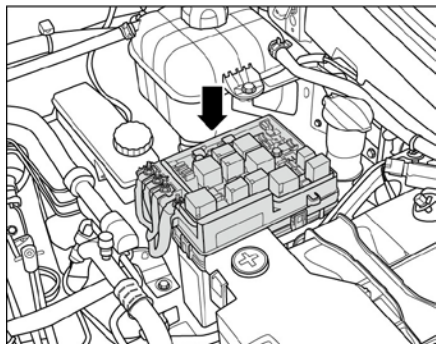
⚠ Attention

The emergency spare wheel or the replaced wheel must be reliably fixed on the spare wheel rack.

Fuse Replacement

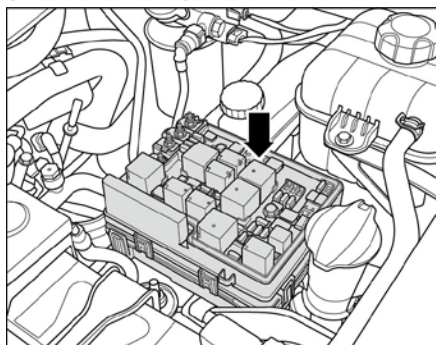
Fuse Box Location

Fuse Box of Front Compartment (Gasoline Models)



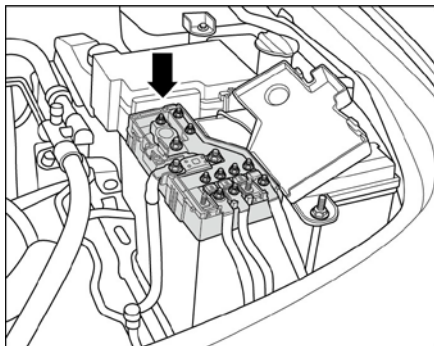
The front compartment junction box is mounted on left front wheel cover assembly. The box cover can be removed for inspection.

Fuse Box of Front Compartment (Diesel Models)



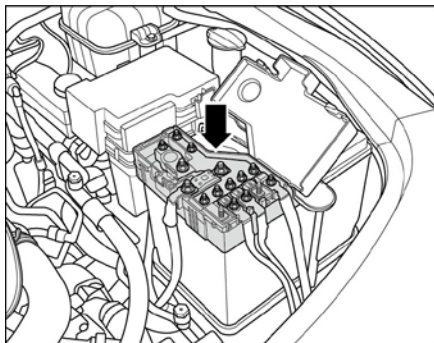
The front compartment junction box is mounted on left front wheel cover assembly. The box cover can be removed for inspection.

Battery Positive Fuse Box (Gasoline Model)



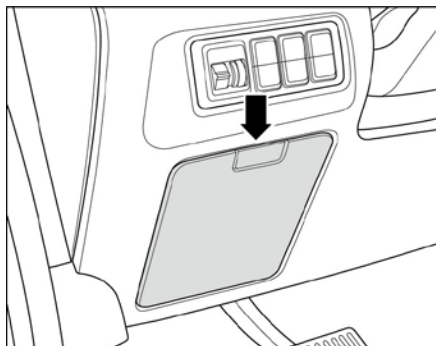
The battery positive fuse box is located on the positive terminal of the battery. The fuse box cover needs to be removed for easy viewing during inspection or maintenance.

Battery Positive Fuse Box (Diesel Models)



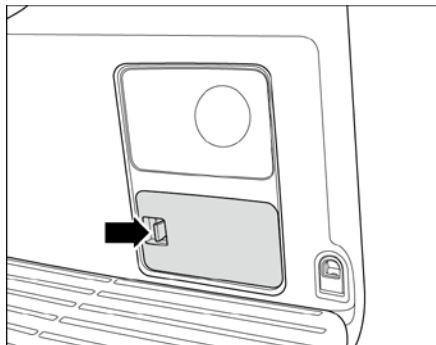
The battery positive fuse box is located on the positive terminal of the battery. The fuse box cover needs to be removed for easy viewing during inspection or maintenance.

Dashboard Fuse Box



The dashboard fuse box is positioned at left side to steering column under the Dashboard behind the left storage box. The left storage box should be removed for inspection and service of the fuse box.

Body Fuse Box

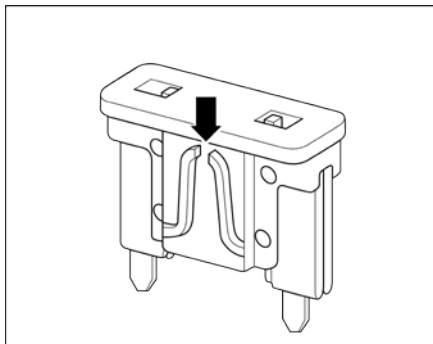


The body fuse box is located on the right side of the trunk, behind the access cover plate. For easy viewing during inspection or maintenance, the access cover plate needs to be removed.

Check and Replace the Fuse.

If an electrical device on the car stops working, first check whether it is caused by fuse damage. determine which fuse or fuses control the component according to the diagram in "Front Compartment Fuse Box" or the fuse box location instructions in this manual. Before you can't determine whether the damaged fuse is the cause of the fault, you can replace all the damaged fuses and check whether the electrical equipment can work normally. If there is still a fault, please contact the BAIC authorized dealer.

Pull out the fuse that shuts down the electrical equipment and check it.



Check for the blown wire in the fuse. If the fuse has blown (the fuse shown in the figure has been disconnected), replace it with a spare fuse with the same or lower ampere value.

If there is no spare fuse for replacement, making the vehicle unable to move, the fuse with the same or lower ampere value can be removed from other circuits for replacement. However, it must be confirmed that you do not use this circuit temporarily, such as cigarette

lighter or radio. Make sure that removing the fuse will not affect the vehicle driving.

If the replaced fuse with the same rated value is blown again in a short time, it indicates that there may be serious electrical failure in the vehicle, at this time, leave the blown fuse on the circuit and contact the BAIC authorized dealer.

 Attention

If you replace a blown fuse with a spare fuse with a lower ampere value, it may blow again. If troubleshooting, it should also be replaced with fuses with correct rating as soon as possible.

[illegible]

Front Compartment Fuse Functions and Specifications

Position	Specification	Function
EF01	10A	EMSB+
EF02	15A	Compressor
EF03	5A	Start feedback
EF04	30A	Starter motor
EF05	50A	220V power supply (400W) (optional)
EF06	40A	Left front windshield heating (alpine configuration)
EF07	40A	Right front windshield heating (alpine configuration)
EF08	20A	Oil pump
EF09	10A	Compressor relay, oil pump relay, auxiliary fuel tank relay
EF10	20A	EMS
EF11	15A	EMS load
EF12	15A	Ignition coil
EF13	40A	Main relay
EF14	10A	Front grille light

Position	Specification	Function
EF15	5A	IBS
EF16	15A	Gasoline auxiliary tank
EF17	15A	Left low beam fuse
EF18	15A	Right low beam fuse
EF19	20A	High beam relay
EF20	30A	Front wiper low speed relay control
EF21	20A	Reserve
EF22	20A	Reserve
EF23	15A	Horn relay
EF24	30A	Reserve
EF25	40A	Chassis Domain Controller 2
EF26	30A	Trailer power supply 2 (optional)
EF27	20A	Left front combination lamp
EF28	20A	Right front combination lamp

Position	Specification	Function	Position	Specification	Function
EF29	5A	Front corner radar (optional)	K02	-	Starter motor
EF30	25A	Trailer module (optional)	K03	-	Reserve
EF31	30A	Trailer power supply 1 (optional)	K04	-	Left front windshield heating relay (alpine configuration)
EF32	40A	Chassis Domain Controller 1	K05	-	Right front windshield heating relay (Alpine configuration)
EF33	40A	Front air blower	K06	-	Oil pump
EF34	10A	TCUB+	K07	-	Main Relay :
EF35	40A	WCBSB+	K08	-	Auxiliary tank fuel pump relay
EF36	-	Reserve	K09	-	Low-beam relay
EF37	-	Reserve	K10	-	High beam relay
EF38	-	Reserve	K11	-	Front low speed wiper
EF39	-	Reserve	K12	-	Front high speed wiper
EF40	-	Reserve	K13	-	Reserve
EF41	80A	IEC	K14	Built-in delay	Horn relay
EF42	100A	Body fuse box			
EF43	60A	WCBS			
K01	Built-in delay	Compressor			

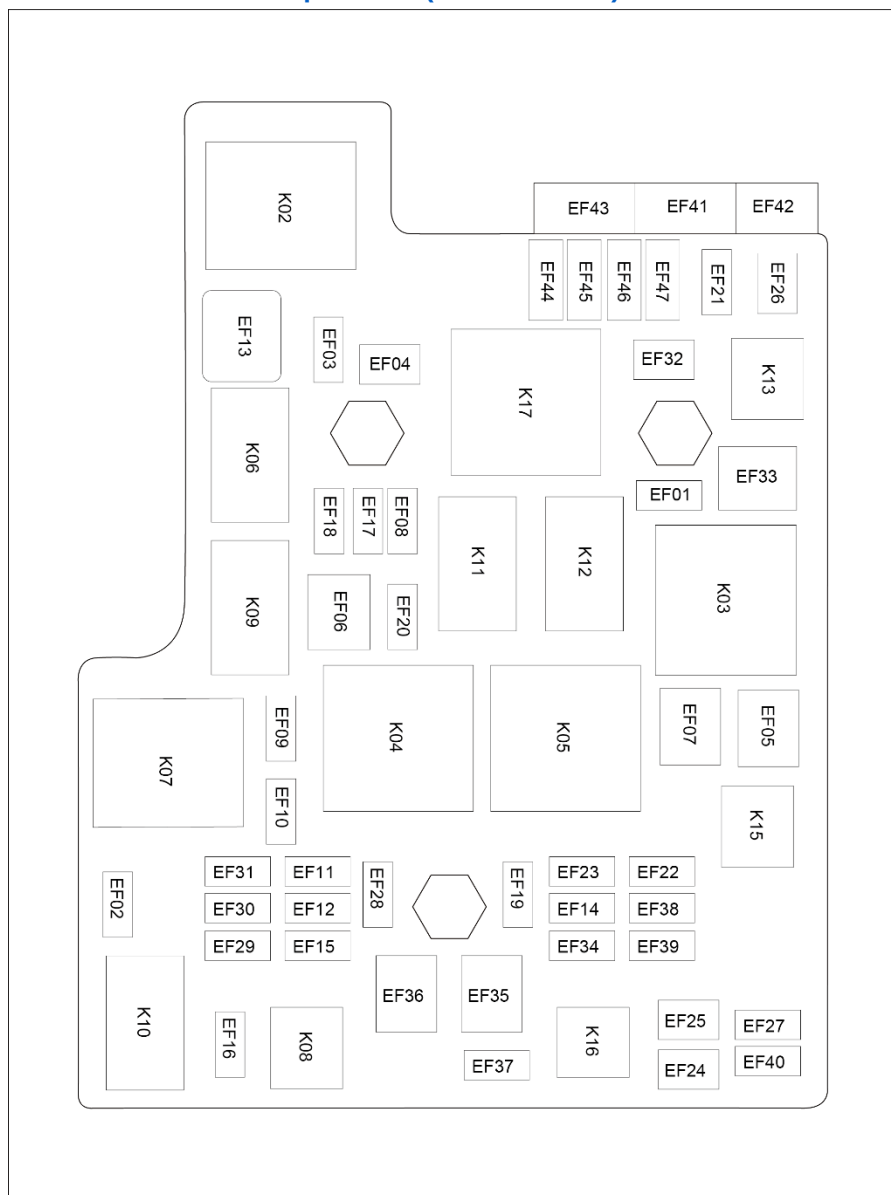
Position	Specification	Function
K15	-	Reserve
K16	-	Reserve
K17	-	Blower relay
K18	Built-in delay	Reserve
K19	Built-in delay	Reserve



Tip

- As shown in the figure, there is a spare fuse in the fuse box. which can be replaced with a spare fuse if the fuse on your vehicle is damaged.
- The fuse contents described above are not guaranteed to apply to each vehicle model. The fuses depend on the vehicle model.
- An electrical device may be equipped with several fuses, or several electrical devices share one fuse.

Fuse Box of Front Compartment (Diesel Models)



Front Compartment Fuse

Functions and Specifications

Position	Specification	Function
EF01	10A	EMS B+
EF02	15A	Compressor
EF03	5A	Start feedback
EF04	30A	Starter
EF05	50A	220V Power (400)
EF06	40A	Left front windshield heating (alpine configuration)
EF07	40A	Right front windshield heating (alpine configuration)
EF08	30A	Diesel filter
EF09	10A	87Electronic signal fuse
EF10	20A	EMS
EF11	15A	EMS load 1
EF12	15A	EMS load 2
EF13	40A	Main relay
EF14	10A	Front grille light module/blower relay coil power supply

Position	Specification	Function
EF15	5A	IBS
EF16	15A	Electronic water pump
EF17	15A	Left low beam fuse
EF18	15A	Right low beam fuse
EF19	20A	High beam relay
EF20	30A	Front wiper low speed relay control
EF21	-	Reserve
EF22	-	Reserve
EF23	15A	Horn relay
EF24	30A	DEF heating
EF25	40A	Chassis Domain Control 2
EF26	30A	Trailer power supply 2 (IG) (optional)
EF27	20A	Left front combination lamp
EF28	20A	Right front combination lamp

Position	Specification	Function	Position	Specification	Function
EF29	5A	Front corner radar (optional)	K02	-	Starter
EF30	25A	Trailer module (optional)	K03	-	Reserve
EF31	30A	Trailer power supply (optional)	K04	-	Left front windshield heating relay (alpine configuration)
EF32	40A	Chassis Domain Control 1	K05	-	Right front windshield heating relay (Alpine configuration)
EF33	40A	Front blower air	K06	-	Diesel filter
EF34	10A	TCU B+	K07	-	Main Relay :
EF35	40A	WCBS B+	K08	-	Electronic water pump
EF36	60A	Preheating controller	K09	-	Low-beam relay
EF37	-	Reserve	K10	-	High beam relay
EF38	-	Reserve	K11	-	Front low speed wiper
EF39	-	Reserve	K12	-	Front high-speed wiper
EF40	-	Reserve	K13	-	Reserve
EF41	80A	IEC	K14	Built-in delay	Horn relay
EF42	100A	Body fuse box	K15	-	Reserve
EF43	60A	WCBS			
K01	Built-in delay	Compressor			

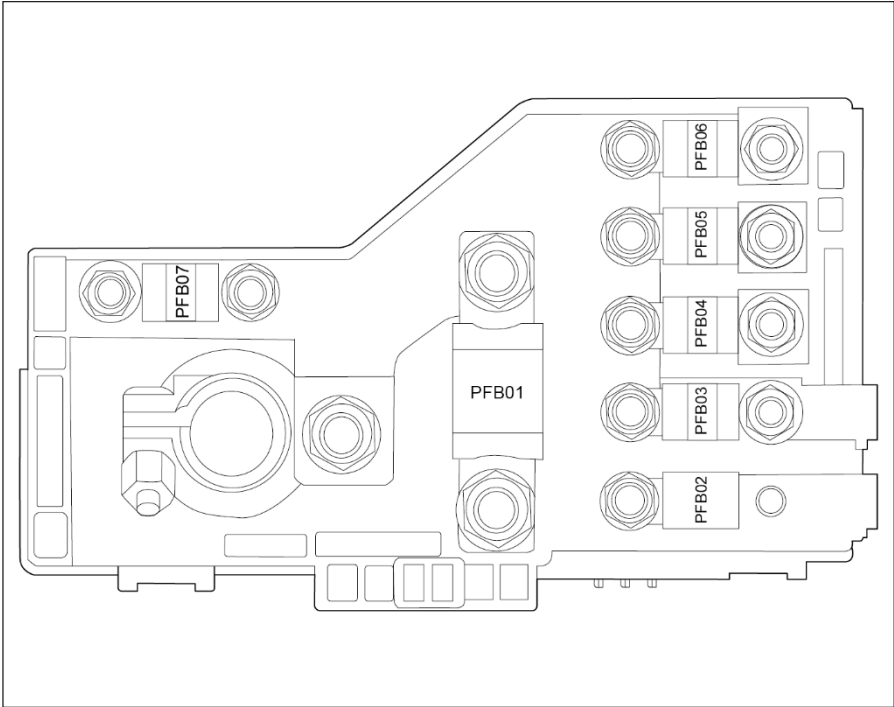
Position	Specification	Function
K16	-	Reserve
K18	Built-in delay	Reserve
K19	Built-in delay	Reserve



Tip

- As shown in the figure, there is a spare fuse in the fuse box. which can be replaced with a spare fuse if the fuse on your vehicle is damaged.
- The fuse contents described above are not guaranteed to apply to each vehicle model. The fuses depend on the vehicle model.
- An electrical device may be equipped with several fuses, or several electrical devices share one fuse.

Battery Positive Electrode Fuse Box

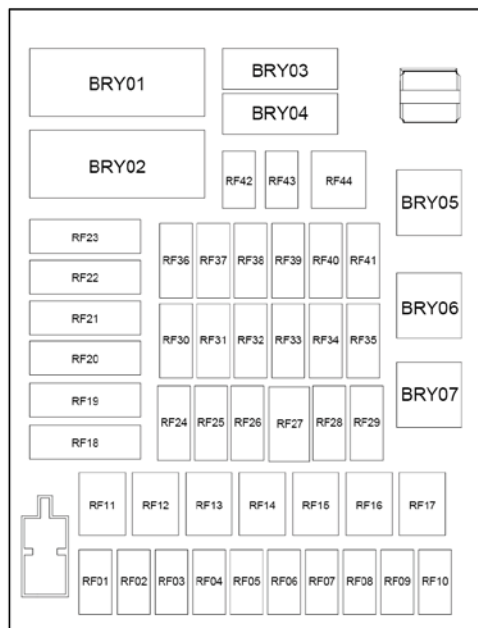


Function and Specification of Battery Positive Fuse

Position	Specification	Function
PFB01	250A	Alternator
PFB02	-	Reserve
PFB03	100A	Fan

PFB04	100A	Electric Power Steering
PFB05	-	Reserve
PFB06	200A	UEC
PFB07	—	Starter motor

Dashboard Fuse Box



Dashboard Fuse Functions and Specifications

Position	Specification	Function
RF01	30A	Power sunroof
RF02	30A	IG1 Relay
RF03	30A	Constant power
RF04	10A	Left front door control module
RF05	10A	Right front door control module

Position	Specification	Function
RF06	20A	Infotainment head unit
RF07	20A	Infotainment head unit
RF08	10A	Wireless charging
RF09	7.5A	Auxiliary fascia console USB
RF10	-	Reserve
RF11	30A	Left glass motor

Position	Specification	Function
RF12	30A	Right glass motor
RF13	30A	Adjustment of front passenger seat
RF14	40A	IG2 power supply
RF15	10A	Instrument gauge USB
RF16	10A	Brake switch
RF17	10A	Ambient Light
RF18	10A	BDC domain system) (body control
RF19	10A	BDC domain system) (body control
RF20	15A	BDC domain system) (body control
RF21	30A	BDC domain system) (body control
RF22	25A	BDC domain system) (body control
RF23	10A	BDC domain system) (body control
RF24	10A	EMS/ TCU IG1

Position	Specification	Function
RF25	10A	Brake/Steering/Shift IG1
RF26	7.5A	Vehicle USB/Instrument USBIG2
RF27	10A	DVR/BDC/Clock Spring IG2
RF28	15A	Rear-row 12V IG2
RF29	15A	Front row 12V IG2
RF30	10A	Body IG1
RF31	7.5A	Instrument IG1
RF32	10A	Airbag control unit IG1
RF33	7.5A	Gateway/T-BOX/BDC IG1
RF34	10A	Brake switch IG1
RF35	10A	Assisted Driving IG1
RF36	15A	Central control screen/Front passenger screen
RF37	10A	OBD
RF38	7.5A	Gateway
RF39	10A	T-BOX/Instrument screen/Electronic gear shift

Position	Specification	Function
RF40	10A	Ceiling B+
RF41	10A	Air-conditioner switch
RF42	10A	Front windshield heating
RF43	-	Reserve
RF44	30A	Rear defrost
RRY01	Small relay	Trailer power socket IG relay
RRY02	Small relay	Defroster relay
RRY03	-	Reserve
RRY04	-	Reserve
RRY05	Small relay	IG1 Relay

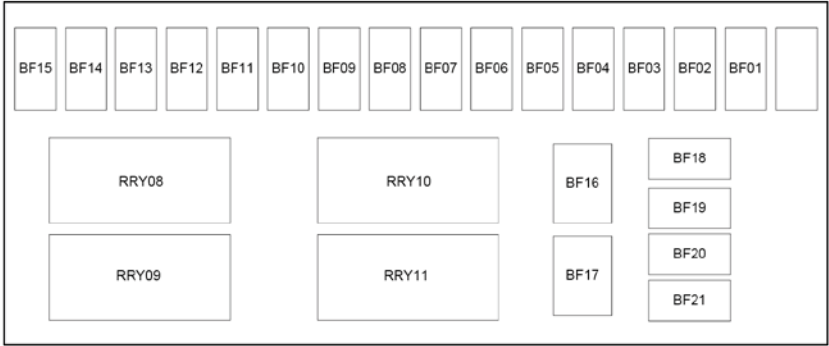
Position	Specification	Function
RRY06	Small relay	IG12 Relay
RRY07	Small relay	Trailer power socket constant power relay*



Tip

- As shown in the figure, there is a spare fuse in the fuse box. which can be replaced with a spare fuse if the fuse on your vehicle is damaged.
- The fuse contents described above are not guaranteed to apply to each vehicle model. The fuses depend on the vehicle model.
- An electrical device may be equipped with several fuses, or several electrical devices share one fuse.

Body Fuse Box



Body Fuse Functions and Specifications

Position	Specification	Function
BF01	25/30A	Driver's seat power supply
BF02	60A	Constant power
BF03	25A	Driver's seat power supply
BF04	25A	Seat heating
BF05	20A	Amplifier

Position	Specification	Function
BF06	30A	220V Power supply
BF07	10A	APA/ ADCU
BF08	20A	Amplifier
BF09	15A	Rear wiper
BF10	10A	Seat massage*
BF11	10A	Combination inertial navigation

Position	Specification	Function
BF12	10A	RF receiving antenna
BF13	10A	Left rear taillight
BF14	10A	Rear right taillight
BF15	5A	Rear corner radar
BF16	25A	Driver's seat power supply
BF17	25A	Driver's seat power supply
BF18	-	Reserve
BF19	-	Reserve
BF20	-	Reserve
BF21	-	Reserve
RRY08	-	Reserve
RRY09	-	Reserve
RRY10	Small relay	Rear wiper relay
RRY11	-	Reserve

Tip

- As shown in the figure, there is a spare fuse in the fuse box, which can be replaced with a spare fuse if the fuse on your vehicle is damaged.
- The fuse contents described above are not guaranteed to apply to each vehicle model. The fuses depend on the vehicle model.
- An electrical device may be equipped with several fuses, or several electrical devices share one fuse.

Replace the Bulbs

Usually, it is impossible to replace bulbs without removing other vehicle parts first, especially for bulbs that can only be operated from the front engine room. So this job requires professional skills.

Therefore, we recommend that you go to the BAIC authorized dealer to replace the bulb.

Warning

- Pay special attention when working in the front engine room!
- The bulb is pressurized and may explode when replaced-pay attention to the danger of injury!

Emergency Start

Emergency Start Instruction

If the engine of the vehicle cannot be started due to battery discharge, the battery of other vehicles can be used to start by jumper cable, and the following points must be paid attention to:

- The rated voltage of the power supply battery must be 12V, and its capacity (Ah) must not be lower than that of the discharged automobile battery.
- Only jumper cables with large enough cross-sections can be used and pay attention to the instructions of the cable manufacturer.
- only jumper cables with insulating electrode clamps can be used.

Tip

The battery capacity of this car is 80Ah.

Warning

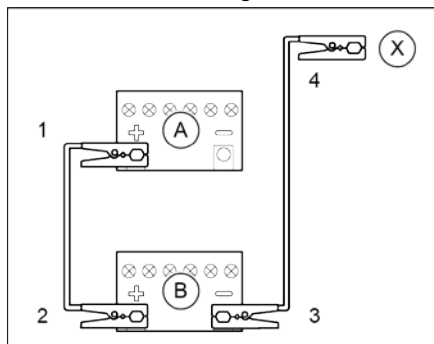
- Never charge a frozen battery-explosion danger! Even if the battery is thawed, the acid solution of the battery may overflow during charging, causing corrosion damage, so the frozen battery must be replaced.

Attention

- When jump starting, protect the disabled vehicle from contacting the booster vehicle. Otherwise, once the positive poles of the two batteries are connected, the current will be connected immediately, which will cause danger.
- Read and follow the relevant warnings before operating the batteries.

Jumper Cable

When jumpering a battery, the positive terminal must be connected first, and then the negative terminal.



1. Wear protective glasses and remove metal accessories such as watches and bracelets to prevent electric shock;

2. Put the start-stop button in the "OFF" position.
3. Connect one end of the red cable ① to the positive (+) of the dead battery "A".
4. The other end is connected to the positive terminal(+) of the power supply battery "B" ;
5. Connect one end of the black cable -3- to the negative pole (-) of the power supply battery "B", and the other end -4- to the engine block of the depleted battery "A" or the metal part that is fixedly connected to the engine block.
6. Start the vehicle with the power supply battery installed, let it run at idle speed, and then start the engine of the vehicle with the power shortage battery, which needs to run for a period of time, so that the generator can charge the power shortage battery.
7. Remove the cables in the reverse order of the above. When disassembling, be careful not to be hurt by the rotating belt or fan.

Attention

- Place the jumper cables in position to prevent them from touching the moving parts of the engine.
- When removing the jumper cable, it is necessary to turn on the blower or the rear windshield heater of the vehicle with a dead battery, which can reduce the voltage peak generated when removing the cable.

- In order to ensure successful jumper, the engine should be in idle running state during disassembly.

Warning

A battery can explode if you do not follow the correct procedure, seriously injuring anyone nearby.

- The engine compartment is a high-risk area, and improper operation can easily lead to casualties.
- Do not connect the negative cable directly to the negative terminal of the battery without electricity, otherwise sparks will be generated when the cable is connected. The combustible gas produced by the battery may be ignited by sparks, causing explosion accidents.
- Do not connect the negative cable to the components of the fuel system or the brake pipeline, which may cause fire.
- Do not lean over the battery during operation to avoid being burned by acid.
- Do not touch open flame, otherwise it may cause explosion

Emergent Traction

Emergent Traction Introduction

The front and rear of the vehicle are equipped with traction rings for traction. When your vehicle breaks down or an accident occurs, you can use the front or rear traction rings as traction points to tow your vehicle.

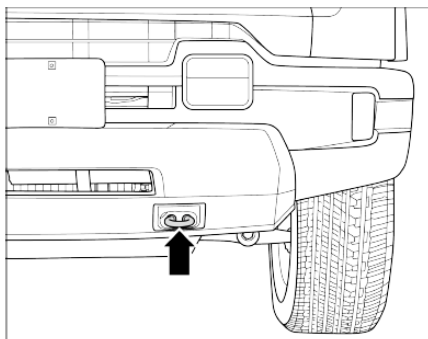
⚠ Attention

Towing rings should not be used to tow other vehicles, and should never be used to tow trailers.

The best traction method is to use a special tractor. If suspension traction (front wheel lifting) is required or the vehicle must be towed with four wheels on the ground at the same time, attention shall be paid to:

- When the Start/Stop button is in the "RUN" position, the hazard warning lights turn on.
- The transmission shift handle must be placed in the N position.
- The intelligent four-wheel drive transfer case needs to be placed in the 2H position.
- If you need to tow the vehicle, be sure to first put the transmission in N gear using the P gear unlocking mechanism (see "Emergency Unlocking of Transmission P Gear").

Vehicle Front Traction



The front towing eye is installed on the lower left side of the vehicle's front bumper.

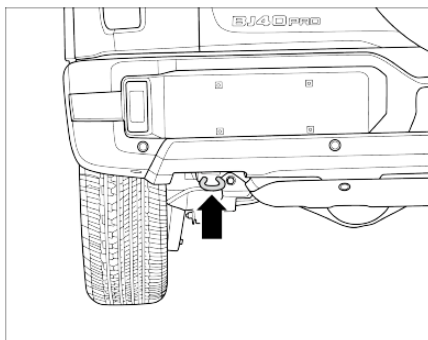
⚠ Warning

- Unless you have the experience, do not tow other vehicle to avoid accidents.

⚠ Attention

- The driver in the towed vehicle must turn on the hazard warning lights and follow the local laws and regulations.
- Be sure to strain the tow rope.

Vehicle Rear Traction



The rear traction ring is arranged on the welded plate at the rear of the vehicle.

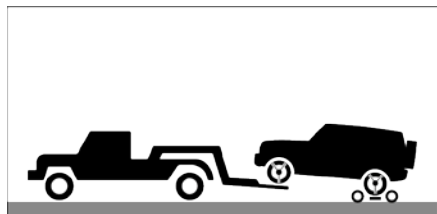
Vehicle Towing

If the vehicle needs to be towed, it is recommended that you entrust the BAIC authorized dealer or a commercial trailer company to handle it. When you contact them, you must tell them which method you need to use to drag the vehicle.

Using proper equipment in towing can prevent damage to the vehicle. Personnel of commercial trailer companies are familiar with national /

provincial and local Trailer laws and can seek their help!

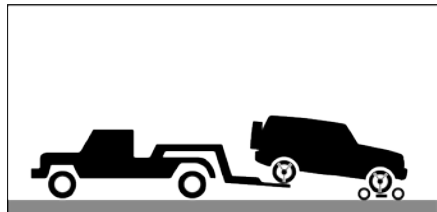
Drag From the Front



⚠ Attention

Do not drag the vehicle from the front with the rear wheels on the ground. When lifting the wheel, pay attention to make sure that the other end opposite to lifting end has proper leaving-off ground clearance. Otherwise, the bumper or body base plate may be damaged in towing.

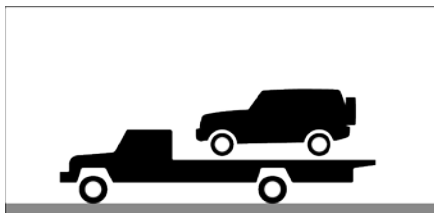
Drag from Rear



⚠ Attention

Don't tow the car from the rear when the front wheel is on the ground, because this may cause serious damage to the transmission.

Use Platform Truck

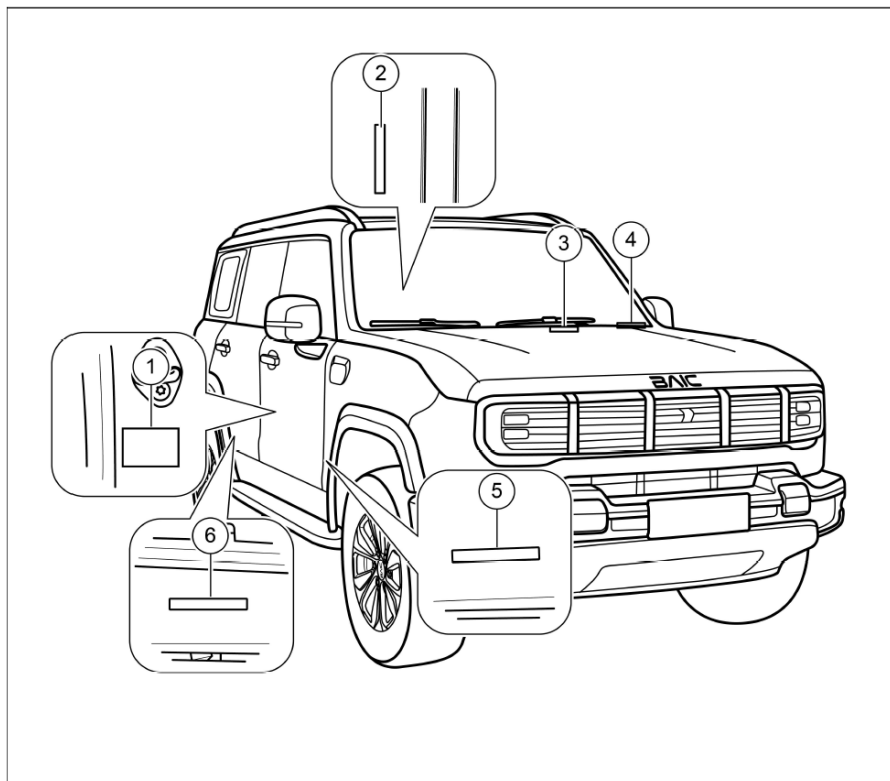


⚠ Attention

Pay attention to exert parking brake and fix four wheels, to prevent vehicle from moving during emergent braking.

Vehicle Identification Number

Vehicle Identification Number Introduction



The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is located on vehicle data nameplate 1, middle of the right edge of the tailgate inner panel 2, middle of the rear end of the front compartment inner panel 3, left bottom of the windshield 4, front passenger seat crossbeam 5 and right rail of the frame 6.

In addition to marking the vehicle identification code on the vehicle, you can also connect the vehicle with the diagnostic tester by the vehicle OBD interface, select the engine controller EMS according to the model, and read the vehicle identification number VIN of the controller.

The vehicle data plate is affixed to the lower middle part of the right B-pillar.

The data plate for the GCC countries is located in the lower middle part of the left B-pillar.

Purchase channels and contact information of the diagnostic tester: BAIC Sales Co., Ltd. 4008108177

Accessory coding: AT1990010

Accessory name: PAD diagnostic tester kit (2020)

Event Data Recording System

The vehicle is equipped with Event Data Recording system (EDR), whose purpose is to mainly record some vehicle status data in case of major collision accident, including vehicle longitudinal acceleration, braking status, vehicle speed and Vehicle Identification Number (VIN), so as to learn about the vehicle driving situation in case of accident. EDR will not record data under normal driving conditions.

Specific meaning of record content:

- Longitudinal acceleration: the acceleration of the vehicle in the forward direction when the collision accident occurs.
- Braking state: the braking condition when the collision accident occurs.
- Vehicle speed: The speed of the vehicle at the time of collision.
- Vehicle identification code: that is, vehicle VIN code.



Tip

- All the above information records are for mastering the vehicle status information at the time of the accident, which is convenient for the third party (such as law enforcement departments) to investigate the collision accident.

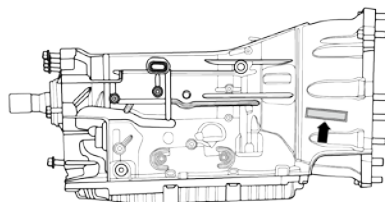
After obtaining the vehicle and EDR authorization, the data recorded by EDR can be read by special equipment. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, a third party with professional equipment (such as law

enforcement authorities) can read the relevant information when authorized to use the vehicle or EDR.

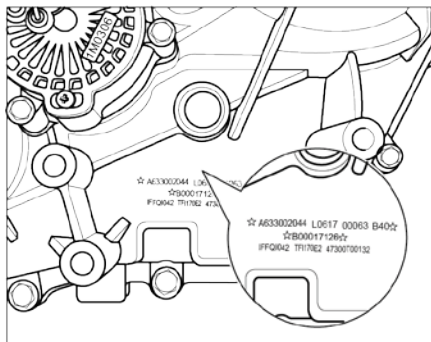
Engine, Transmission and Transfer Case Coding

The engine code is affixed to the engine body.

The engine number is engraved on the engine block.

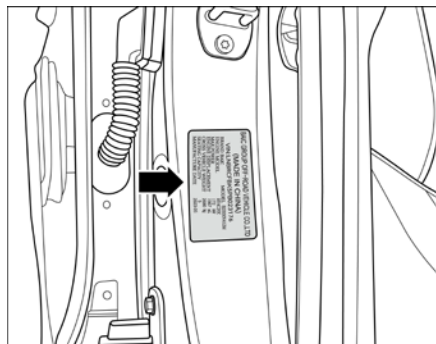


The transmission code is affixed to the transmission housing.



The intelligent four-wheel drive transfer case code is engraved on the rear housing of the transfer case.

Vehicle Data Nameplate



The product label is located at the middle and lower part of the B pillar at the front passenger's side. The following information can be read on the product label:

1. Vehicle Identification Number
2. Brand, complete vehicle model;
3. Engine model, maximum net engine power
4. Engine displacement, maximum allowable gross mass
5. Number of passengers, year of manufacture
6. Name of manufacturer
7. Country of manufacture

Vehicle Data Plate (High Temperature Version)

MANUFACTURER	BAIC GROUP OFF-ROAD VEHICLE CO., LTD	اسم المصنع	شركة بايك مجموعة عا للمركبات افرود المحدودة
COUNTRY OF MANUFACTURE	MADE IN CHINA	بلد الصنع	الصين
DATE OF MANUFACTURE	XXXXXX	تاريخ الإنتاج	
MODEL YEAR	XXXXXX	سنة الموديل	
MODEL NAME	XXXXXX	اسم الموديل	
TYPE	XXXXXX	نوع السيارة	
CHASSIS NO.	LN8XXXXXXX	رقم الشاسي	
ENGINE MODEL	XXXXXX	نموذج المحرك	
MAXIMUM VEHICLE WEIGHT	XXXXXX	الوزن الأقصى للسيارة	
MAXIMUM AXLE WEIGHT	FRONT: XXXXX	الوزن الأقصى لكل محور	
	REAR: XXXXX		
SEATING CAPACITY	XXXXXX	عدد الركاب	

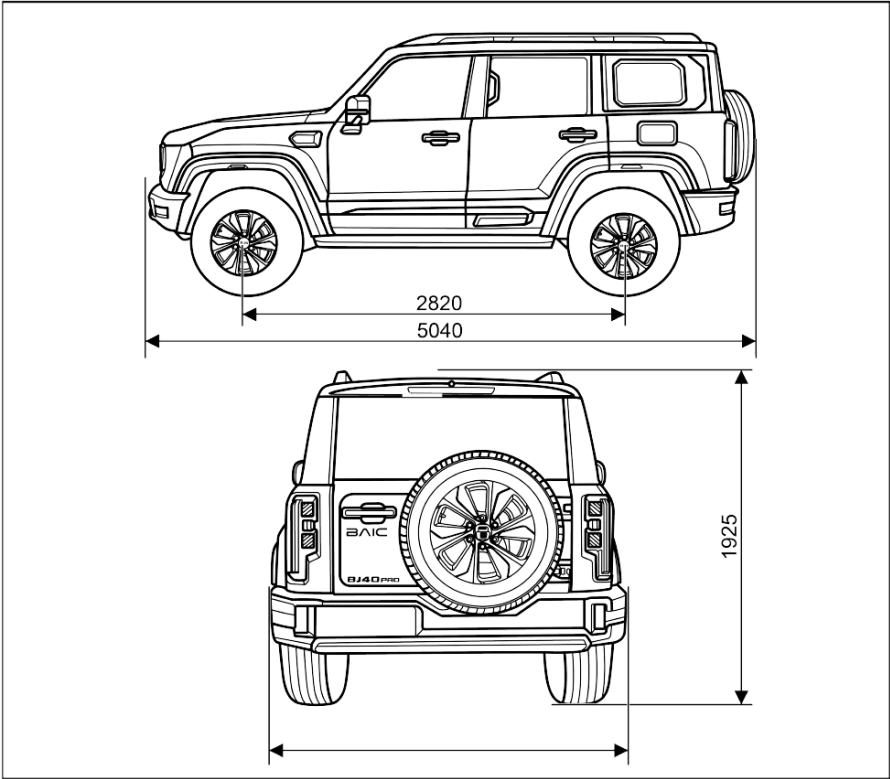
This vehicle complies with all GSO and National Motor Vehicle Technical Regulations in effect up to the date of manufacture.
هذه السيارة المطابقة مع جميع لوائح وافق GSO والوائح الفنية الوطنية للمركبات السياراة، حتى تاريخ الصنع.

The product label is located in the lower middle part of the left B-pillar. The following information can be read on the product label:

1. Vehicle Identification Number
2. Brand, complete vehicle model;
3. Engine model
4. Maximum allowable total mass
5. Number of Passenger
6. Name of manufacturer
7. Country of manufacture

Automobile Parameters

Vehicle Parameter



Items	Dimension
Total length (mm)	4790
Total width (mm)	1940
Total height (mm)	1885/1929/1939
Wheelbase (mm)	2760

The name of the part that is not included in the outer dimensions of the vehicle according to GB1589: exterior rearview mirror.

The exterior mirrors are located in the front center of the left and right front doors and above the door hinges.

Main Models and Technical Parameters

Vehicle models	BJ2030V411M	BJ2030V41N
Engine model	HY4C20C	4F20TC20
Drive Type	Intelligent 4WD	Intelligent 4WD
Ex-factory emission levels	National VI b	National VI b
Length (mm)	4790	4790
Width (mm)	1940	1940
Height (mm)	1885/1929 (including luggage rack)	1939 (including luggage rack)
Wheelbase (mm)	2760	2760
Front wheelbase (mm)	1620	1620
Rear wheelbase (mm)	1620	1620
Minimum ground clearance (mm)	220	220
Passengers	5	5
Minimum Turning Diameter (m)	11	11
Angle of approach / departure angle (°) (Curb status)	37/35	38/36
Curb weight (kg)	2130	2250
Axle load front/rear(kg) (repair state)	1116/1014	1170/1080
Total mass (kg)	2680	2750

Axle load front/rear (kg) (full load status)	1206/1474	1269/1481
Total mass of quasi-trailer *(T)	2500	2500
0km/h ~ 100km/h starting continuous gear shift acceleration time (s)	≤ 11.0	≤ 15.3
Maximum speed (Km/h)	≥ 175	≥ 160
Maximum gradeability (%) on dry hard cement road	≥ 80	≥ 70
Fuel consumption for comprehensive working conditions L/100km	≤ 11.15	≤ 9.5
90Km/h constant speed fuel consumption L/100km)	≤ 9.5	≤ 8.5

Parameters for Front Wheel Alignment

Gasoline Vehicle Model

Kingpin inclination angle	$13^{\circ}12' \pm 20'$
Kingpin caster angle	$5^{\circ}6' \pm 30'$
Wheel camber	$0^{\circ} \pm 30'$
Toe-in (single side)	$0^{\circ}9' \pm 3'$

Diesel Vehicle Model

Kingpin inclination angle	$12^{\circ}54' \pm 20'$
Kingpin caster angle	$4^{\circ}6' \pm 30'$
Wheel camber	$18' \pm 30'$

Toe-in (single side)	0°9'±3'
----------------------	---------

Wheel Parameter

Item	Front wheels	Rear wheel	Spare tire
Tire pressure (cold) (kPa)	220/230	220/230	220/230
Rim and tire specifications	17X8J, 265/65R17 18X8J, 265/65R18 20X8.5J		
Wheel nut torque (N•m)	140±10	140±10	110±5 (Common nut) 50±3 (wheel lock nut, if any)
Wheel dynamic balance alignment	The residual imbalance amount on one side is ≤8g (HT tire) The residual imbalance amount on one side is ≤10g (AT tire)		

Brake System Parameters

Brake pedals idle travel (mm)	10 ~ 20
Service limit of front friction plate (excluding back plate thickness) (mm)	2
Service limit of rear friction plate (excluding back plate thickness) (mm)	2

Electrical

Battery type	Maintenance-free
20h rate capacity	80AH
Voltage and Electrodes	12V, negative (-) grounding

Engine Parameters

Engine model:	HY4C20C	4F20TC20
Fuel type	Petrol	Diesel
Form	In-line four-cylinder	In-line four-cylinder
Emissions standards	National VI (6b)	National VI (6b)
Cylinder bore(mm)	82.5	81
Piston stroke (mm)	92	95.5
Displacement (L)	1.968	1.968
Compression ratio	11: 1	16.2: 1
Rated power (kW/rpm)	180/5500	120/3600
Maximum net power (kw/rpm)	172/5500	119/3600
Maximum torque (N·m/rpm)	395/1600 ~ 3600	400/1500 ~ 2400
Idle speed (r/min) (when the A/C is not working) (under sufficient warm-up conditions)	700±25	700±15
Idle speed (r/min) (when the A/C is not working) (under sufficient warm-up conditions)	700±25	700±15

Dosage and Filling Capacity

Oil Information	Dosage and filling capacity (L)	Brand No.
Fuel tank (Gasoline model)	85	92# unleaded gasoline and above

Fuel tank (diesel models)	85	0# is suitable for environments above 4°C, -10 is suitable for environments above -6°C...
Engine oil (Gasoline model)	5.9L (with oil filter replacement) / 5.4L (without oil filter replacement)	For temperatures above -30°C, use SN 5W-30; for temperatures below -30°C, use SN 0W-30.
Engine oil (diesel models)	5.5L (with oil filter replacement) / 5.2L (without oil filter replacement)	For temperatures above -25°C, use C3 or higher grade 5W-30 engine oil; for temperatures below -25°C, use C3 grade 0W-30 engine oil.
Automatic transmission oil (Gasoline model)	8.5	It is recommended to use ShellL12108
Automatic transmission oil (Diesel model)	8.5	It is recommended to use ShellL12108
Transfer case oil	1.7	MERCON LV
Coolant (Gasoline model)	10	-35# ethylene glycol based coolant. In extremely cold conditions, the appropriate type of coolant should be selected according to the external ambient temperature.
Coolant (Gasoline model)	14.5	-35# ethylene glycol based coolant. In extremely cold conditions, the appropriate type of coolant should be selected according to the external ambient temperature.
DEF solution*	11.5±1	AUS 32

Windshield cleaning solution	2.3	-
Brake fluid	0.6	DOT4

Front and Rear Axle Gear Oil

Name	Dosage and filling capacity (L)	Brand No.
Front axle gear oil	1.1	GL-5 SAE 80W-90 GL-5 SAE 75W-90 (Cold Region)
Gear oil for rear axle	2.3	GL-5 SAE 80W-90 GL-5 SAE 75W-90 (Cold Region)

Light Source

Name	Model	Specification
Front combination lights (including high and low beams, daytime running lights, position lights, front turn signals)	LED	—
Front combination light (including position light, brake light, backup light and turn signal light)	LED	—
High brake light	Ceiling lamp	—
Trunk light	Ceiling light	—
Ambient Light	Ceiling light	—
Front fog light	LED	—
Rear fog light	Ceiling light	—
Make-up mirror light	LED	—
Reading lamp +	LED	—

Name	Model	Specification
Glove box light	LED	—
Eyebrow light*	LED	—
License lamp	LED	—

Breakdown Call

BAIC provides rescue services 24 hours a day, 365 days a year. When your vehicle breaks down and cannot be handled by yourself, you can get help through the following methods:

- Call the local authorized dealer of BAIC:

For the breakdown that occurred during the warranty period, the vehicle rescue service within the scope of warranty claim is a free rescue (including out-of-charge fare and towing fee), except for the following circumstances:

- Rescue activities without the prior consent of BAIC and its service providers;
- Vehicles already in the workshop;
- As a result of accident, robbery or man-made damage, and any damage caused by them;
- Loss caused by intentional or negligent behavior;
- Damage caused by participating in racing cars or other activities involving driving at extreme speed;
- Damage caused by installing parts not approved by BAIC or modifying vehicles without permission of BAIC.

For the vehicle rescue service that fails during the warranty period but is not within the scope of the claim, the customer shall pay for it at his own expense, including the fare, towing fee, working hours fee, and material fee.

Maintenance Specifications

Introduction to Maintenance Specifications

There are two kinds of maintenance specifications for this vehicle. Please carry out corresponding maintenance regularly according to the specifications.

"Class A maintenance specification" stipulates the maintenance interval under normal use conditions; If your vehicle is frequently used under the following conditions, it should be maintained in accordance with the Class B Maintenance Code:

- Frequent short-distance driving not exceeding 8km;
- Often driving in dusty environment;
- Often used as a trailer;
- Idle for a long time;
- In the environment above 32 °C, driving at high speed for more than 50% of the time;
- Off-road driving
- Driving in the desert.

In addition, please stop for refueling every time,

- Check the engine oil level and fill it as needed;
- Check windshield washer and refill as needed.

The following maintenance and inspections should be carried out monthly:

- Check tire pressure and wear;
- Check the voltage, clean the battery electrodes, and tighten them if necessary;
- Introduction to maintenance specifications
- Whether all the lights and electrical' on the car work normally, and if there is any abnormality, they should be repaired immediately;

Each time the user replaces the engine oil:

- Check the exhaust system;
- Check the brake hose;
- Check the engine coolant level, pipes and clips;
- Check whether there is oil leakage on the outer surface of the transmission and transfer case;
- Lubricate the sliding splines as required;
- After driving off-road, the bottom of the vehicle should be thoroughly inspected and loose parts should be tightened.



Attention

Inspection and maintenance should be carried out at any time when a component fails or when a component is suspected of not functioning, and a record of the repairs made should be kept.

 Attention

- If the vehicle is in stock for more than 3 months, the engine must be run once for not less than 20 minutes.
- If the vehicle is driven in harsh environment and working conditions for a long time, please carry out maintenance in advance. For details, please consult the local authorized dealer.

Class A Maintenance Specifications (Gasoline Models)

Note: ○ Inspection ● Replace — No instructions

Primary maintenance 5000km / 6 months (subject to the purchase invoice), whichever comes first

Regular maintenance 10000km/12 months, whichever comes first

Maintenance items	Maintenance time		
	First Maintenance	Regular Maintenance	Additional maintenance
Engine oil	●	●	Replace every 10000km/12 months Whichever comes first
Oil pan oil drain plug washer	●	●	Replace every 10000km/12 months Whichever comes first
Oil filter	●	●	Replace every 10000km/12 months Whichever comes first
Throttle	—	—	The first cleaning interval is 15000km/18 months Whichever comes first Clean every 20,000km/18 months thereafter (replace if necessary)
Spark Plug	—	—	Replace every 30000km/36 months Whichever comes first
Engine accessory driving belt	(Replace if necessary)	(Replace if necessary)	Add inspection items for each maintenance (change with cracks and serious edge wear); every 10,000km thereafter

Maintenance items	Maintenance time		
	First Maintenance	Regular Maintenance	Additional maintenance
Air cleaner element	(Clean if necessary)	(Clean if necessary)	Replace every 20000km/12 months Whichever comes first Check every 10000km and replace if necessary)
A/C filter element	(Clean if necessary)	(Clean if necessary)	Replace every 20000km/12 months (whichever comes first) Check every 10000km (replace if necessary)
Fuel filter	—	—	Replace every 30000km/24 months Whichever comes first
Engine coolant	○	—	Replace for 40000km/24 months (whichever comes first)
Automatic transmission oil	Maintenance-free	Maintenance-free	Maintenance-free
Brake fluid in brake system	(Refill if necessary)	(Refill if necessary)	Replace every 40000km/24 months Whichever comes first
Transfer case oil	—	—	Replace after 100000km use
Brake friction plate	(Replace if necessary)	(Replace if necessary)	—
Front and rear axle assembly gear oil	—	—	Replace for 40000km/24 months (whichever comes first)

Maintenance items	Maintenance time		
	First Maintenance	Regular Maintenance	Additional maintenance
Front/rear stabilizer bar bushings	—	—	Check every 20,000km/12 months (Replace if necessary) (Whichever arrives first)
Reasonable replacement cycle of fuel (gas) hose	—	—	Check the hose for leakage every 60,000km/36 months and replace if necessary
Sunroof	○	○	—

Class B Maintenance Specifications (Gasoline Models)

Note: ○ Inspection ● Replace — No instructions

Primary maintenance 2500km / 3 months (subject to the purchase invoice), whichever comes first

Regular maintenance 5000km/6 months, whichever comes first

Maintenance items	Maintenance time		
	First Maintenance	Regular Maintenance	Additional maintenance
Engine oil	●	●	Replace every 5000km/6 months (whichever comes first)
Oil pan oil drain plug washer	●	●	Replace every 5000km/6 months (whichever comes first)
Engine oil filter	●	●	Replace every 5000km/6 months (whichever comes first)
Throttle	—	—	The first cleaning interval is 7500km/9 months, and (whichever comes first) every 10000km/9 months thereafter
Spark Plug	—	—	Replace every 15000km/18 months Whichever comes first
Engine accessory driving belt	○(Replace if necessary)	○(Replace if necessary)	Additional inspection items for each maintenance (replace if there are cracks or severe edge wear); replace at intervals no greater than 50000 km thereafter

Maintenance items	Maintenance time		
	First Maintenance	Regular Maintenance	Additional maintenance
Air cleaner element	○(Clean if necessary)	○(Clean if necessary)	Replace every 10,000km/6 months (whichever comes first). Check and clean every 5,000km (replace if necessary). Desert areas: Check and clean the filter element in time and replace it if necessary.
A/C filter element	○(Clean if necessary)	○(Clean if necessary)	Replace every 10000km/6 months (whichever comes first), check every 5000km, replace if necessary
Fuel filter	—	—	Replace every 15000km/12 months Whichever comes first
Engine coolant	○	—	Replace for 20000km/12 months (whichever comes first)
Automatic Transmission Oil	Maintenance-free	Maintenance-free	Maintenance-free
Brake fluid in brake system	○ (Refill if necessary)	○ (Refill if necessary)	Replace every 40000km/24 months Whichever comes first
Transfer case oil	—	—	Replace after 80000km use
Brake friction plate	○(Replace if necessary)	○(Replace if necessary)	—
Front and rear axle assembly gear oil	—	—	Replace for 20000km/12 months (whichever comes first)

Maintenance items	Maintenance time		
	First Maintenance	Regular Maintenance	Additional maintenance
Front/rear stabilizer bar bushings	—	—	Check every 10000km/6 months (replace if necessary) (whichever comes first)
Reasonable replacement cycle of fuel (gas) hose	—	—	Check the hose for leakage every 30000km/18 months and replace if necessary
Sunroof	○	○	—

Class A Maintenance Specifications (diesel models)

Note: ○ Inspection ● Replace — No instructions

Primary maintenance 5000km / 6 months (subject to the purchase invoice), whichever comes first

Regular maintenance 10000km/6 months, whichever comes first

Maintenance items	Maintenance time		
	First Maintenance	Regular Maintenance	Additional maintenance
Engine oil	●	●	Replace every 10000km/6 months (whichever comes first), check oil level every 1000km, fill if necessary
Oil pan oil drain plug washer	●	●	Replace every 10,000 km or 6 months (whichever comes first)
Engine oil filter	●	●	Replace every 10,000 km/6 months (whichever comes first)
Engine accessory driving belt	○(Replace if necessary)	○(Replace if necessary)	Added item in each maintenance (foreign matter, crack, eccentric wear or wear on sides of belt. Replace if worn severely), and replace at intervals not exceeding 100,000km thereafter. In desert areas: inspect and clean the belt timely and replace as required.

Maintenance items	Maintenance time		
	First Maintenance	Regular Maintenance	Additional maintenance
Timing Belt	—	—	Within 60000km: no inspection required; 60000km to 150000km: inspect for every 20000km (for foreign matter, crack, eccentric wear or wear on sides of belt. Replace if worn severely); Every 3 years or 150000km (Whichever comes first): replace
Three leaks (water leakage, air leakage and oil leakage)	○	—	Check every 10000km and replace if necessary
Electrical equipment and joints	○	—	Check every 10000km and replace if necessary
Fastening status of each attachment	○	—	Check every 10000km and replace if necessary
Air cleaner element	○ (Clean if necessary)	○ (Clean if necessary)	Replace every 20,000km/12 months (whichever comes first), check and clean every 10,000km (replace if necessary)
A/C filter element	○ (Clean if necessary)	○ (Clean if necessary)	Replace every 20000km/12 months (whichever comes first), check every 10000km, replace if necessary
Diesel filter	—	—	Replace every 20000km/12 months (whichever comes first)

Maintenance items	Maintenance time		
	First Maintenance	Regular Maintenance	Additional maintenance
Engine coolant	○ (Refill if necessary)	○ (Refill if necessary)	Check the fluid level every 1000km and add fluid appropriately, and replace every 40000km/24 months (whichever comes first)
Automatic transmission oil	Maintenance-free	Maintenance-free	Maintenance-free
Brake fluid in brake system	○ (Refill if necessary)	○ (Refill if necessary)	Replace every 40000km/24 months (whichever comes first)
Transfer case oil	—	—	Replace after 100000km use
Brake friction plate	(Replace if necessary)	(Replace if necessary)	—
Front and rear axle assembly gear oil	—	—	Replace for 40000km/24 months (whichever comes first)
Front/rear stabilizer bar bushings	—	—	Check every 20000km/12 months (replace if necessary) (whichever comes first)
Reasonable replacement cycle of fuel (gas) hose	—	—	No replacement, with the life of the vehicle
Sunroof	○	○	—
DEF tank vent valve	—	—	Replace every 16000km/12 months (whichever comes first)

Class B Maintenance Specifications (diesel models)

Note: ○ Inspection ● Replace — No instructions

First maintenance: 2500km (based on the purchase invoice)

Regular maintenance 5000km/3 months, whichever comes first

Maintenance items	Maintenance time		
	First Maintenance	Regular Maintenance	Additional maintenance
Engine oil	●	●	Replace every 5000km/3 months (whichever comes first), check oil level every 1000km, fill if necessary
Oil pan oil drain plug washer	●	●	Replace every 5000 km or 3 months (whichever comes first)
Engine oil filter	●	●	Replace every 5000 km or 3 months (whichever comes first)
Engine accessory driving belt	○(Replace if necessary)	○(Replace if necessary)	Added item in each maintenance (foreign matter, crack, eccentric wear or wear on sides of belt. Replace if worn severely), and replace at intervals not exceeding 50000km thereafter. In desert areas: inspect and clean the belt timely and replace as required.

Maintenance items	Maintenance time		
	First Maintenance	Regular Maintenance	Additional maintenance
Timing Belt	—	—	Within 60000km: no inspection required; 60000km to 150000km: inspect for every 20000km (for foreign matter, crack, eccentric wear or wear on sides of belt. Replace if worn severely); Every 3 years or 150000km (Whichever comes first): replace
Three leaks (water leakage, air leakage and oil leakage)	○	—	Check every 5000km and replace if necessary
Electrical equipment and joints	○	—	Check every 5000km and replace if necessary
Fastening status of each attachment	○	—	Check every 5000km and replace if necessary
Air cleaner element	○(Clean if necessary)	○(Clean if necessary)	Replace every 10000km/6 months (whichever comes first), check and clean every 10,000km (replace if necessary)
A/C filter element	○(Clean if necessary)	○(Clean if necessary)	Replace every 10000km/6 months (whichever comes first), check every 5000km, replace if necessary
Diesel filter	—	—	Replace every 10000km/6 months (whichever comes first)

Maintenance items	Maintenance time		
	First Maintenance	Regular Maintenance	Additional maintenance
Engine coolant	○ (Refill if necessary)	○ (Refill if necessary)	Check the fluid level every 1000km and add fluid appropriately, and replace every 20000km/12 months (whichever comes first)
Automatic transmission oil	Maintenance-free	Maintenance-free	Maintenance-free
Brake fluid in brake system	○ (Refill if necessary)	○ (Refill if necessary)	Replace every 20000km/12 months (whichever comes first)
Transfer case oil	—	—	Replace after 80000km use
Brake friction plate	○(Replace if necessary)	○(Replace if necessary)	—
Front and rear axle assembly gear oil	—	—	Replace for 20000km/12 months (whichever comes first)
Front/rear stabilizer bar bushings	—	—	Check every 10000km/6 months (replace if necessary) (whichever comes first)
Reasonable replacement cycle of fuel (gas) hose	—	—	No replacement, with the life of the vehicle
Sunroof	○	○	—
DEF tank vent valve	—	—	Replace every 8000km/6 months (whichever comes first)